March 2017

## Environmental Impact Statement for the Smith Creek Area Structure Plan

**Submitted to:** Town of Canmore 920 - 7th Avenue Canmore, AB

REPORT

Report Number: 1539221





## **Executive Summary**

## Introduction

On behalf of the current Three Sisters Mountain Village (TSMV) owners, Three Sisters Mountain Village Properties Ltd. (TSMVPL), QuantumPlace Developments Ltd. (QPD) is developing an Area Structure Plan (ASP) for Smith Creek (the Project). The ASP will define how development can proceed on portions of TSMV lands known as Sites 7/8 and 9, Thunderstone Quarry Properties, and additional land north of Sites 7/8 and 9, collectively referred to as Smith Creek. Golder Associates Ltd. (Golder) prepared the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Project. This executive summary provides an overview of the key elements contained within Golder's EIS.

## Background

In 1992, the Natural Resource Conservation Board (NRCB) approved a recreational and tourism project that proposed a variety of housing units, golf courses and a range of commercial services on 1,036 hectares (ha) of TSMV land, within the eastern boundaries of the Town of Canmore (the Town). The NRCB had jurisdiction to determine whether the proposed development was in the public interest and grant approval for the development. The NRCB elected not to act as an ongoing regulator of detailed plans and operations. Instead, the Town has the responsibility to determine how the approved TSMV infrastructure is developed and operated through the Town's regulatory process, and statutory and non-statutory planning documents including the Town's Municipal Development Plan, ASPs, land use bylaw and subdivision plans.

The Province of Alberta (the Province) is responsible for approving wildlife corridors and wildlife aversive conditioning plans proposed by the developer on or adjacent to TSMV lands. These requirements are defined in Clause 14 of Appendix C of the NRCB decision, which states:

"Three Sisters shall incorporate into its detailed design, provision for wildlife movement corridors in as undeveloped a state as possible, and prepare a wildlife aversive conditioning plan, both satisfactory to Alberta Forestry, Lands and Wildlife" (currently known as Alberta Environment and Parks [AEP]).

Although there are other municipal, federal and provincial regulations affecting the development of TSMV, such as the Alberta Wetlands Policy, the *Alberta Historical Resources Act* and the federal *Migratory Bird Convention Act*, and these are identified in the EIS, the 1992 NRCB decision, especially provisions related to wildlife, are of primary concern to stakeholders in the Bow Valley.

Since 1992, some of the wildlife corridors on and adjacent to TSMV lands have been approved; however, wildlife corridors associated with the Project have not yet been completed. A proposal to meet wildlife corridor requirements with respect to the Project was presented by TSMVPL to AEP in January 2017. The corridor proposal considered feedback from the Town and stakeholders gained through consultation during the Smith Creek collaborative ASP process. If the proposed corridor is approved, 63% of Site 7/8 and 74% of Site 9 will be permanently protected as wildlife corridors. Designation of the proposed corridor brings the land that TSMVPL has committed to wildlife corridors to approximately 386 ha, including conservation easements and land swaps with the Province.





Through the 1998 Settlement Agreement and the Town's master zoning bylaw Direct Control District (DC) 1-98 within Land Use Bylaw 22-2010, and following general terms of the NRCB decision, the Town has approved a total of 5,457 residential, resort accommodation and timeshare units and up to 306 ha of developable area across TSMV lands. Currently, there are 4,104 units and 206.86 ha that remain to be developed in TSMV. These units are currently allocated to the Project as well as the approved Stewart Creek ASP. The proposed Resort Centre ASP Amendment has been submitted to the Town for consideration but has not yet received an ASP approval.

## **Stakeholder Engagement**

Engagement for the Project was led collaboratively by the Town and QPD. As part of the process, TSMVPL, through its development manager QPD, is committed to working with the Town and stakeholders to find a balance between the Town's requirements, community needs and desires, and development viability. To facilitate resolution of potential concerns about the long-term development proposed for the Project, a Community Advisory Group (CAG) was formed by the Town and QPD in June 2015. The CAG included local representation from a wide cross section of interest areas including recreation, environment including wildlife, Town Council, business and tourism, and TSMVPL, as well as a number of the Town's residents. The role of the CAG was to provide advice and input to the Town and QPD throughout the development of the Smith Creek ASP. The CAG consultation process was iterative, and required balancing the different perspectives of the community, the Town, and the developer, with the ultimate goal of achieving a sustainable and commercially viable development while minimizing environmental impact not already accepted to be part of the NRCB Decision.

## **Proposed Smith Creek ASP**

The Project is located on the east side of TSMV property. The Project encompasses approximately 157 ha of land which includes parts or all of Thunderstone Quarry Properties, Sites 7/8 and 9, and additional land north of Sites 7/8 and 9 identified as Provincial Parcels A and B. These lands are located southeast of the Town on land adjacent to Stewart Creek Golf Course to the south of the Trans-Canada Highway. After considering regulatory requirements, existing approvals, market conditions, input from the CAG and the Town, and recommendations provided by Golder to reduce potential impacts on valued environmental components (VECs), QPD prepared a Project design to meet the requirements of an ASP. The Project design included transferal of some of the units from the Project to the Resort Center ASP. This transfer will increase density closer to other developed areas of the Town, but the total number of developable units and associated population approved for TSMV lands will not increase over previous approvals and the total unit cap identified in DC 1-98.

The Project includes development areas for residential, commercial, mixed use, and office and light industrial uses. It also integrates open space areas including infrastructure such as the Parkway. Residential areas have been designed to accommodate approximately 1,200 to 1,700 units, housing approximately 3,000 to 4,000 people. Residential areas will provide a range of residential building forms that contribute to overall housing variety, in both building form and tenure, and supports the creation of distinct neighbourhood areas which accommodate low (40%) and medium density (60%) housing. The commercial area is intended to provide residents and visitors an area to purchase goods and services in proximity to their residence, to enhance a diversified commercial base and provide employment opportunities. The mixed use area will add to the commercial and service amenity offering in a centrally located, walkable community node which is complementary to and well integrated with adjacent residential areas. The light industrial, office and institutional node is located adjacent to the commercial area. Open space areas, representing 26% of the Project area, will have a recreation or transportation focus and will accommodate an interconnected system of trails and activity hubs which will be multi-functional and act as



zones for recreation and/or transportation. Where feasible, open space areas will stay as close to their natural state as possible while incorporating sustainable design practices to accommodate uses such as trails and off-leash dog parks. The Project will incorporate wildlife fencing. Recreational trails within the developed area will provide access across wildlife corridors through gated entry points on designated trails that will direct recreational users to designated trails above it, such as the Highline Trail.

As required by the Town's EIS policy, alternatives and modifications to the Project Boundary and other design elements were considered to limit or remove impacts, prior to QPD developing the final Project Boundary proposed in the ASP. The alternatives analysis and consultation about alternatives with stakeholders, including the CAG, the Town, local residents, local environmental organizations, recreational enthusiasts and community services representatives, was led by QPD and considered a wide range of factors including environmental, social, legal and economic.

Golder's input into the alternatives considered by QPD included using quantitative models developed using data from animals collared in the Bow Valley, to evaluate three conceptual development scenarios (Figure 1). Two species were chosen for the alternatives analysis. Grizzly bears are a species of concern in terms of both movement and negative human wildlife interactions in the Bow Valley, whereas wolves are a species for which sensory disturbance from human development creates a strong zone of influence. High density development scenarios create a negative zone of influence that extends into wildlife corridors for wolves, but lower density developments and open space adjacent to wildlife corridors maintains probability of selection in wildlife corridors similar to existing conditions (Figure 2). Conversely, lower density developments and open spaces were selected by grizzly bears in the low density development scenarios, resulting in an increased risk of negative human-bear interactions (Figure 3).

Based on the scenario analysis, Golder provided the following recommendations and observations:

- To the extent possible, development footprint alternatives were selected that avoid impacts to wetlands and riparian areas (Environmentally Sensitive Areas).
- Concentrating higher density development in a node on the east end of the Project in and around the already disturbed Thunderstone Quarry will reduce disturbance in other less disturbed existing area in the Project Boundary.
- The benefits of low density development for reducing sensory disturbance in wildlife corridors are outweighed by the higher potential for negative human-wildlife interactions in developed areas for grizzly bears; therefore, unless a physical barrier is created between people and wildlife, higher density developments are recommended to reduce this risk.
- If low density developments are included adjacent to the wildlife corridor, scenario modelling and existing conflict data support the use of a physical barrier separating wildlife and people to mitigate potential increases in negative human-wildlife interactions. By incorporating a wildlife fence, the advantages of reduced sensory disturbance associated with lower density development can be achieved for species like wolves without increasing the risk of negative human-wildlife interactions for species like grizzly bears.

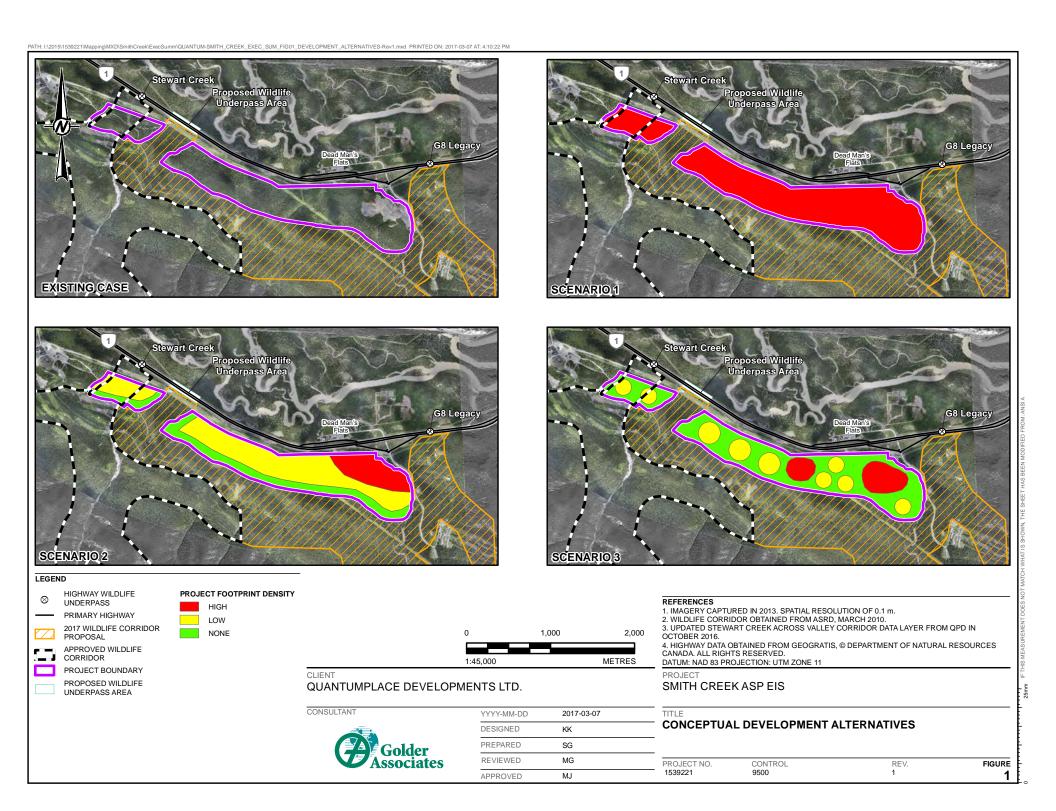


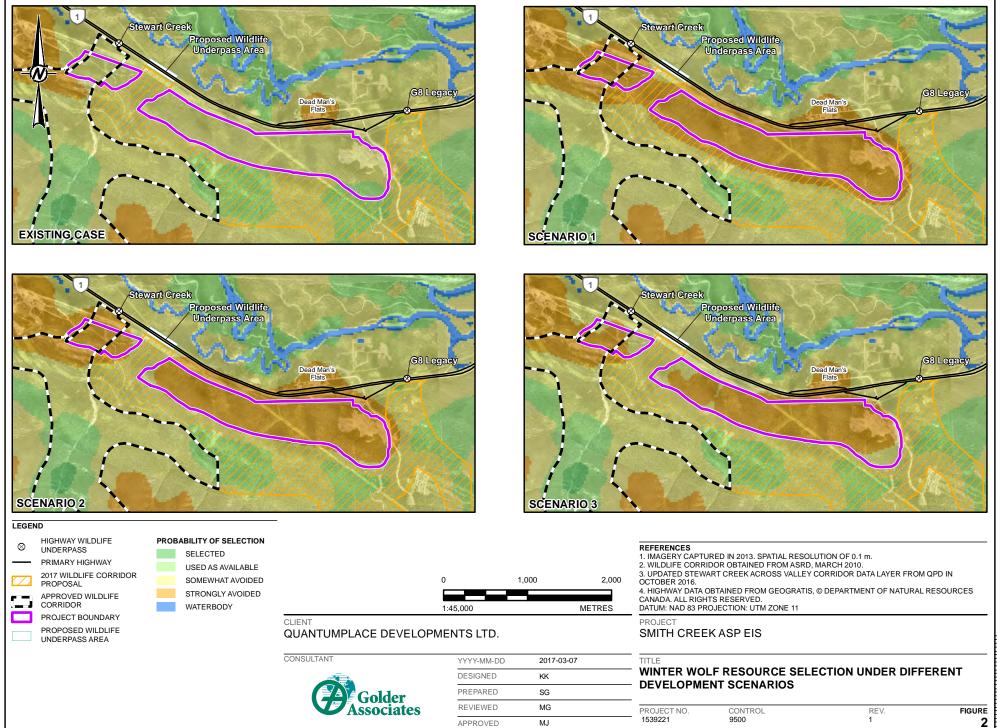


Recreational activities such as off-leash dog use, terrain parks, zip-lines and/or rope courses, or trails for hiking, cross country skiing and mountain biking, were identified as options to occur within open spaces in the Project Boundary. Because animals like grizzly bears show strong selection for open areas within and adjacent to developments, these areas are predicted to become hotspots for negative human-wildlife interactions. Moreover, human recreational activities could spill over into the wildlife corridor. If the development footprint includes recreational activities in open spaces adjacent to the wildlife corridor, the quantitative scenario modelling and available conflict data support using a physical barrier to mitigate predicted increases in negative human-wildlife interactions and the adverse impacts to wildlife associated with it, such as hazing or mortality.

The Project Boundary selected by QPD and assessed in the EIS avoids Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs), such as wetlands and riparian areas, identifies higher density development closer to east end of the development and away from the edges of the wildlife corridors transitioning to lower density development and open space further west and immediately adjacent to the wildlife corridors. The Project includes a proposed wildlife fence adjacent to approved wildlife corridors. The fence separates open space, recreational areas, and development from the wildlife corridors.











## **Purpose and Scope of the Environmental Impact Statement**

The purpose of this EIS is to provide sufficient information about the potential environmental impacts of the Smith Creek ASP for Council to make an informed decision about the Project. The EIS was prepared to meet a Terms of Reference (TOR) issued by the Town after being reviewed by the Town's independent third party reviewer. Following the TOR, VECs assessed in the EIS were wildlife, fish, vegetation, terrain, bedrock and soils, surface and groundwater, air, visual resources, and historical resources.

Because stakeholders were especially concerned about Project impacts on wildlife, particularly wildlife movement and negative human-wildlife interactions, the level of assessment for wildlife was greater than for other VECs. The EIS assessed the potential effects of the Project on grizzly bears, wolves, cougars and elk.

The TOR states that "the scope of the EIS will not include an assessment of wildlife corridor dedication as this is under the authority of the Province under the direction of the NRCB Decision". Consequently, the physical characteristics of the existing wildlife corridors, such as width, length, elevation, slope, or whether the regional network of wildlife corridors and habitat patches is appropriate was outside the EIS scope, as was evaluation of whether additional lands might be required to improve existing corridor function.

However, the TOR also states that "wildlife corridors are a valid municipal planning tool and the environmental review will need to consider that impact that development proposed adjacent to wildlife corridors will have on the functionality of the wildlife corridor" (Appendix A, Page 4). Therefore, the potential for the Project to affect how wildlife use habitats inside the boundaries of adjacent corridors was part of the scope of the EIS and these potential effects were evaluated.

## **Assessment Methods**

Golder evaluated the potential effects of the proposed Project on wildlife and other VECs by:

- outlining existing conditions, including identifying significant natural and ecological features;
- determining the nature and scale of the environmental risks associated with the proposed project;
- providing recommendations to avoid or mitigate those risks, including identifying legal requirements and good practice guidelines for specific mitigation actions;
- describing residual impacts that remain after mitigation and defining their significance; and
- recommending further studies or monitoring, if necessary.

Cumulative effects are the sum of all natural and human-induced influences on a valued environmental component. The EIS considered cumulative effects for three assessment cases within a 23,878 ha regional study area (RSA) located between the east boundary of Banff National Park and Exshaw. The Existing Conditions Case considered the cumulative effects of previous and existing developments, setting the stage for evaluating Project effects. The predicted Project Effects Case considered the anticipated contribution of the Project, after incorporating mitigation, to the effects identified under existing conditions. The Cumulative Effects Case added the combined effects of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments in the Bow Valley, such as the Resort Centre ASP Amendment, Dead Man's Flats ASP, Silvertip Resort Expansion, and industrial expansion at Baymag and Lafarge plants to the effects identified under existing conditions.





The significance of effects was evaluated using an environmental consequence rating of positive, negligible, low, or high. A high environmental consequence was associated with a serious risk, which is equivalent to a significant adverse effect. Using wildlife as an example, a serious risk would be any factor that puts the viability of a population inhabiting the RSA at risk. For instance, the loss of connectivity among habitat patches in the RSA, or creation of an ecological trap and a population sink for a particular wildlife species in the RSA through increased negative human wildlife interactions, would constitute a serious risk. Weight of available evidence and professional judgement were used to determine environmental consequence using logical reasoning. A precautionary approach was applied, such that adverse effects were overestimated where uncertainty was present.

Quantitative data, including data from remote cameras, telemetry data from collared wildlife, modelling of wildlife habitat selection, including the influence of human use, review of literature, expert opinion of local wildlife experts, and human wildlife conflict data provided the foundation for the wildlife effects assessment.

## Human Use

An analysis of human use impacts on wildlife populations and habitats was required by the TOR, and was central to evaluating the effects of the Project and cumulative effects to wildlife. Human use on recreational trails in the Bow Valley is high and has been increasing at a rate of approximately 6% per year. Negative human-wildlife interactions have also increased over time in the Bow Valley and are highest in places where wildlife habitat occurs adjacent to human development. Undesignated trails are more common than designated trails in wildlife corridors in the RSA (i.e., 57.7 km of designated trail and 83.9 km of undesignated trail)<sup>1</sup>, and trails often radiate out from the backyards of residences adjacent to corridors. Illegal use in wildlife corridors in the vicinity of the Project is common, including off leash dog use, undesignated trail use, and use during seasonal closures. People and offleash dogs were recorded on remote cameras twice as often as wildlife.

Remote camera data show that human use is higher closer to existing developments; consequently, a key risk associated with the Project is that human use would increase in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project, including increased illegal trail proliferation, increased use of undesignated trails and increased off-leash dog use. Mitigation to address this risk includes: fencing to delineate boundaries between wildlife corridors and open space and recreational areas; educational signs to inform people about legal obligations in wildlife corridors; a trail system inside the Project Boundary to provide users with an enjoyable and effective alternative to using trails in wildlife corridors; defining access points to designated trails in wildlife corridors; and incorporating off-leash dog areas inside the Project Boundary.

Mitigation is predicted to limit illegal off-leash dog use and undesignated trail use within wildlife corridors. This could result in a positive outcome compared to existing conditions. Although uncertainty exists about how people will respond to the proposed mitigation, previous education campaigns in Canmore's Benchlands area and surveys undertaken in 2014 as part of the Town's Human Use Management Review program indicate that the mitigation such as educational signs and clear demarcation of wildlife corridor boundaries will likely prove successful. Thoughtful trail construction has also proven successful elsewhere in the Bow Valley. For example, the "Long Road to Ruin" Trail in the Canmore Nordic Center has resulted in the abandonment of almost all non-sanctioned trails in the immediate vicinity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Undesignated trails may be under-represented because not all of them have been mapped and new trails are created each year, often by individuals who do not know they are building trails in wildlife corridors (Derworiz 2015).





The combined effect of future developments in the RSA and growth of the City of Calgary could result in doubling the number of people residing in the RSA and more than tripling the number recreating in the RSA by 2037. Estimates from the Town's Utility Plan indicate that the Town could have a population of 34,000 at full build out. Without careful application of appropriate mitigation throughout the Town, this increase is predicted to contribute to both legal and illegal human use in wildlife corridors and habitat patches, relative to existing conditions. Project mitigation will result in a substantially improved outcome for the adjacent Along Valley, Stewart Creek and Pigeon Across Valley Corridors relative to developing the Project in a manner envisioned in the adjacent Resort Centre, according to the approved 2004 ASP and other similar development in the Town like Silvertip Resorts.

## **Grizzly bears**

Grizzly bears have adapted to existing developments in the Town. Some of the most strongly selected habitats in the RSA occur adjacent to residential areas during summer. The result of substantial bear use adjacent and within development is a large number of negative human-bear interactions. Peaks of Grassi, the Homesteads, Rundleview, Cougar Creek and Silvertip, where housing developments occur adjacent to wildlife corridors or habitat patches, are hotspots for negative human-bear interactions. Grizzly bears are typically hazed, translocated or killed if they spend time near residential developments, or are involved in aggressive interactions with people. Grizzly bears in the Bow Valley also suffer substantial mortality associated with vehicle strikes on highways and railways, and the Bow Valley is one of the places with the highest mortality risk for grizzly bears in Alberta. Attractive habitat, combined with high mortality risk, mean that the RSA represents an ecological trap and population sink for grizzly bears; consequently, a serious risk was identified for grizzly bears under existing conditions.

Because grizzly bears in the Bow Valley have adapted to people, the greatest Project risk is that the Project will create another hotspot for negative human-bear interactions, similar to or greater than those observed in existing communities in the Town. This risk is substantially increased by the incorporation of open spaces and recreation areas integrated throughout the Project Boundary, especially those proposed adjacent to wildlife corridors. Mitigation recommended to limit potential risks is multi-faceted, but the most important components are a wildlife fence to prevent bears from entering development and careful application of attractant management within the development.

Although the habitats that will be lost as a result of the Project are selected by bears under existing conditions, some of these habitats are also used by people. The Stewart Creek Golf Course at the northwest end of the Project Boundary is in an area identified by AEP as having very high human bear conflicts. Wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary consist primarily of habitat that is selected or used as available by grizzly bears during summer. Empirical habitat models predict that habitats with a high probability of selection by grizzly bears will remain abundant in wildlife corridors and habitat patches in the RSA after the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments have been developed. Sufficient habitat to preserve connectivity and provide adequate forage for grizzly bears will be preserved; however, human use and the potential for negative human-bear interactions is predicted to increase substantially, intensifying the effect of the ecological trap identified under existing conditions in the RSA. The contribution of the Project to the cumulative increase in risk of negative human-bear interactions is predicted to be neutral or positive because fencing is predicted to result in a positive outcome by reducing negative human-bear interactions from the high levels identified under existing conditions.





## Cougars

Cougars are ecosystem generalists and are capable of occupying diverse habitats, provided sufficient prey and cover are present. Cougars adapt well to human development and are commonly found close to development in habitat patches and movement corridors in the Bow Valley. Strong selection by cougars for areas adjacent to residential developments in the Bow Valley likely reflects selection by prey species, such as deer and elk, for urban development in the Bow Valley. Available data suggest that the cougar population in the RSA is healthy under existing conditions and habitat connectivity, including across the Trans-Canada highway, is not a concern for this species.

Like grizzly bears, cougars are not affected by a negative zone of influence around development. In fact, probability of habitat selection increases near development, most likely as a result of increased ungulate densities within and adjacent to urban areas in Canmore. The greatest risk to cougars associated with the Project is, therefore, an increased risk of negative human-cougar interactions. Negative interactions can result in low tolerance for cougars, with potential adverse implications for cougar conservation. The most important components of mitigation identified to address this risk are a wildlife fence to prevent cougars from entering development and careful application of attractant management within the development. In the case of cougars, which is also facilitated by fencing.

The Project is predicted to have small adverse effects on cougars, primarily in the form of a loss of 142 ha of habitat that is selected or used as available, which represents less than 3% of this habitat in the RSA. Habitat selection within wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project changes little for cougars as a result of the Project and fencing is predicted to result in a neutral outcome with respect to negative human-cougar interactions. The addition of the Project is not predicted to change the healthy population status of cougars in the RSA under existing conditions.

Empirical habitat models predict that habitats with a high probability of selection by cougars will remain abundant in wildlife corridors and habitat patches in the RSA after the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments have been developed. The risk of negative human-cougar interactions is predicted to increase substantially as a result of increases in human use expected in the RSA associated with reasonably foreseeable development. This may pose a risk to cougars, depending on how people respond to the real or perceived risk presented by cougars. It is uncertain whether changes in negative human-cougar interactions as a result of increased human use will pose a serious risk to cougars in the RSA; however, fencing associated with the Project means that the Project is not predicted to contribute to this risk.

## Wolves

Wolves using the RSA are members of packs that use Kananaskis Country to the south, Banff National Park to the west and potentially provincial lands such as Don Getty Wildland Park to the north, and include lone wolves that are not affiliated with packs. Corridors and habitat patches in the Bow Valley may only be partially effective for wolves under existing conditions. Decreasing trends in amount of wolf use have been reported over time in high quality habitats north of the Town. Similarly, remote camera data indicate that wolf use of the approved Along Valley Corridor, Tipple Across Valley Corridor and Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor is rare, although an increase in use was noted in 2016. No wolves were documented using the G8 or Stewart Creek wildlife underpasses during 2007 to 2012. Although the stability of the regional wolf population is not known, wolf packs overlapping the Bow Valley are subjected to a variety of mortality sources, including being hit on highways and by





trains, and, more recently, being killed in response to negative human-wolf interactions. To be precautionary, a serious risk was identified for wolves under existing conditions in the RSA because of uncertainty about pack stability, and very low levels of use reported in wildlife corridors and habitat patches.

Wolf habitat in the Project area and in adjacent wildlife corridors is primarily avoided under existing conditions, consistent with lower probability of selection south of the Bow River on north facing slopes relative to south facing slopes on the north side of the valley for this species during winter. Wolves experience a relatively strong negative zone of influence from development and human use of trails. The greatest risk associated with the Project for wolves is reduced probability of selection in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary as a result of development adjacent to the corridor, and as a function of increased human use of the corridor. The most important components of mitigation identified to address this risk include lot and dwelling design along the corridor edge that minimizes effects of sensory disturbance in the corridor, and the suite of mitigations identified to manage human use, such as the wildlife underpass on the Bow Valley Parkway, fencing designed to exclude any human use within the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor, signage, education, and creating recreational opportunities within the Project Boundary.

The Project will result in small reductions to habitat quantity and quality for wolves, which are not predicted to affect existing connectivity or the ability of the RSA to support wolves. Within the Project Boundary, 8 ha of habitat that is used as available will be lost, representing less than 1% of this habitat class in the RSA. Probability of wolf selection in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project declines slightly, with an increase of up to 10% of avoided habitat. Construction of the fence could increase access to prey, such as elk, that use the Project area as a refuge from predation under existing conditions and this would benefit wolves. The Project is not expected to contribute to the serious risk identified for wolves under existing conditions. With fencing, the Project may benefit wolves because of the lower level of dispersed human use in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary, particularly in the case of the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor, resulting from application of the suite of mitigation designed to reduce sensory disturbance and minimize illegal human activity in the adjacent wildlife corridors.

The cumulative effects of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments and activities, and especially a large predicted increase in human use, are predicted to contribute substantially and adversely to the serious risk already present under existing conditions. Habitats that are selected or used as available by wolves will be further reduced, especially within wildlife corridors on the north side of the Bow River. Using precautionary assumptions, a 49.7% reduction in habitats selected and used as available in wildlife corridors in the RSA is predicted. Under these conditions, pack use in the RSA may decline to near zero. Dispersing wolves are likely to continue to travel through the RSA because dispersing wolves take greater risks and use habitats that are otherwise not preferred. The contribution of the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project to the prediction of low pack use of the RSA is small because most of the change from cumulative effects is predicted on the north side of the Bow Valley, and because fencing is predicted to lead to small reductions in probability of selection in wildlife corridors adjacent to TSMV (i.e., up to a 10% increase in avoided habitat).

#### Elk

The elk population in the RSA is considered stable under existing conditions, with a population of between 300 and 400 animals. Elk inhabiting the RSA spend much of their time within urban development or in close proximity to it, and these habitats are the most strongly selected in the RSA. Elk in the Bow Valley are so habituated to people that they only move away if people approach within 20 to 50 m and do not move far without strong



provocation. Habituated elk can pose a human safety risk when they concentrate in urban areas, including school yards, as elk are known to do in the Town. Although elk may be self-sustaining in the RSA under existing conditions, their natural ecological interactions have been substantially diminished. Elk living in Canmore are substantially less available to predators, such as wolves and cougars, than they would be under natural conditions, and parasite loads in elk are higher because elk are concentrated in small areas of intense use. Consequently, a serious risk was identified for elk in the RSA under existing conditions because elk do not function in their natural ecological role.

Habitat within the Project Boundary is selected by elk under existing conditions. Primary risks associated with the Project for elk are related to habitat loss and the potential for increased negative human-elk interactions. Movement and habitat connectivity is not a concern for this species given the high level of habituation to human activity in the Bow Valley. Fencing is a central mitigation to minimize negative human-elk interactions, but it will also restrict access by elk to selected habitat. FireSmart measures implemented by the Town, the MD of Bighorn, and the Province, which reduce forest cover and increase early seral habitats in the wildlife corridors and south of the wildlife corridors constitute habitat enhancements that would help to compensate for the loss of habitat within the Project Boundary.

Development of the Project will not affect the attractiveness of habitat in the Project Boundary for elk, but fencing will block elk from accessing it resulting in the loss of 157 ha of selected habitat, which represents 3% of habitat selected by elk in the RSA. Changes in use of the wildlife corridors and negative human-wildlife interactions are predicted to be neutral for elk as a result of the Project. Uncertainty was identified for predictions about how elk will respond to the Project. In this case, an improvement from the serious risk and high environmental consequence identified for the ecological function of the elk population under existing conditions is possible because elk would be more exposed to their predators. On the other hand, elk may also simply move to other parts of Canmore to avoid predators. If habitat improvements are constructed in wildlife corridors, a positive outcome is possible for elk.

Changes to elk connectivity are not expected as a result of cumulative effects of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments in the Bow Valley, and negative human-elk interactions may decline with implementation of habitat enhancements in wildlife corridors and habitat patches. The primarily adverse effect to elk in the RSA when the cumulative effects of existing and reasonably foreseeable projects and activities are combined is habitat loss associated with fencing for the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project, resulting in a 9% decrease in selected habitat in the RSA. This loss of selected habitat may have a detrimental effect on elk carrying capacity, but is not large enough to alter the self-sustaining status of elk in the Bow Valley identified under existing conditions. Fencing is a key mitigation required to reduce negative human-wildlife interactions for all species including elk. Possible outcomes of cumulative effects include maintaining the high environmental consequence identified for elk under existing conditions if elk continue to concentrate their use in anthropogenic habitats in Canmore, or reducing the environmental consequence to low if elk redistribute themselves outside of Canmore and improve their contribution to ecosystem function.

## **Other Valued Environmental Components**

Environmental risks of the Project were substantially less for valued environment components (VECs) other than wildlife. Key mitigation identified for other VECs includes avoiding disturbing ESAs such as wetlands or compensating for them where disturbance cannot be avoided, complying with legal requirements and good practice guidelines such as the *Alberta Water Act*, the Federal *Fisheries Act*, avoiding impacts to old growth



Douglas fir where possible, and the Town's policies related to architectural and landscaping controls. Effects to all other VECs are predicted to have either a negligible or low magnitude adverse effect. In no case was a potential for a serious risk identified, either because of the Project or because of the cumulative interaction of the Project with other previous, existing, and reasonably foreseeable developments.

## **Uncertainty, Monitoring and Adaptive Management**

Uncertainty for wildlife was reduced by using site-specific empirical data, empirically derived habitat models, and scientific literature from similar ecosystems and conditions to those found near Canmore. When combined with precautionary assumptions that are likely to overestimate potential adverse effects, the available evidence indicates that the effects caused by the Project are unlikely to be worse than predicted in this assessment. Although the available data provides substantial support for the predictions made in this assessment, some uncertainty remains, especially with respect to unknown ecological thresholds that may exist, and the response of current and future citizens of the Town to education, signs, fencing and enforcement. Uncertainty about how elk will redistribute themselves on the landscape after fencing is constructed is also present. Elk may move into more natural habitats and improve ecological function of the large carnivore predator-prey system in the RSA, or move into other parts of Town with an associated increase in the potential for negative human-elk interactions in these places. The response of wolves to reductions in dispersed human use in wildlife corridors and the potential for wolves to habituate to higher human use is also uncertain.

To address these uncertainties, a monitoring program is recommended in conjunction with a phased approach to developing the Project to facilitate adaptive management. Adaptive management is a tool for decision making in the face of uncertainty that is comprised of four iterative steps: act, measure, evaluate and adapt. In the case of the Project, actions represent the phased development, measurement and evaluation are undertaken through monitoring, and adaptations may be undertaken if monitoring indicates that they are required.

Fence construction should follow the phased approach of the development. If the Project is developed from east to west from the Deadman's Flats interchange on the Trans-Canada Highway, then the first phase of the project should be entirely enclosed within the wildlife fence with each end connecting to the TransCanada Highway fence. Prior to the initiation of construction of subsequent phases, the existing wildlife fence should be moved and expanded to include the new development, again closing the ends at the Trans-Canada Highway in each case. Early construction of the fence will permit evaluation of the efficacy of the fence for 1) excluding large mammals from the Project Boundary, and 2) improving compliance with existing regulations in wildlife corridors. An education and enforcement campaign, undertaken by the Town and the Province over the first five years that the fence is in place, is recommended to maximize efficacy of fencing and education in achieving compliance with trail use, off-leash dog use, and seasonal closure regulations within wildlife corridors. This is especially important for existing residents, who may be using wildlife corridors inappropriately because they are unaware of legal requirements or the location of corridor boundaries.

A monitoring program developed and directed by a stakeholder committee comprised of a Government of Alberta representative (e.g., an AEP biologist), a representative of the Town, and a representative of TSMVPL is recommended to provide the information necessary to inform adaptive management. The committee may seek advice from external experts, as required.





Provisions must be in place so that the Project can be adjusted, if required. Adaptation is not always necessary, and if monitoring indicates that the predictions of this EIS are met, no adaptation would be required. On the other hand, if monitoring identifies important deviations from the predictions of the EIS, then adaptation should be explored if the Project was identified as the cause of the deviation.

## Conclusion

Through the application of mitigation, the Project is not predicted to contribute to any of the serious risks identified for wildlife under existing conditions, nor is it predicted to create or contribute to the serious risks for other VECs. Uncertainty will be addressed using a phased approach to development, monitoring and adaptive management, providing further assurance that the Project will not contribute to significant adverse environmental effects. The suite of mitigations proposed for the Project, including wildlife fencing, education and recreational opportunities such as off-leash dog parks and bike trails, is predicted to have positive effects for some wildlife species. For these conclusions to be achieved, mitigation and adaptive management strategies identified in the EIS, including phased development and monitoring, must be fully and effectively implemented.





## **Table of Contents**

1.0	INTRO	DUCTION	1
	1.1	Development Context	1
	1.2	Smith Creek Objectives	5
	1.3	Purpose and Scope of the Smith Creek EIS	5
	1.4	Stakeholder Engagement	10
	1.5	Document Structure	12
2.0	ALTER	NATIVES AND MODIFICATIONS	13
	2.1	Approach	13
	2.2	Analysis	14
	2.2.1	Grizzly Bears	17
	2.2.2	Wolves	20
	2.3	Recommendations	23
3.0	PROJE	ECT DESCRIPTION	24
	3.1	Policy Areas and Development Concept	25
	3.2	Open Space and Trails	27
	3.3	Utility Services and Transportation	27
	3.4	Wildlife Fencing	28
4.0	ASSES	SMENT METHODS	28
	4.1	Spatial and Temporal Boundaries	28
	4.2	Existing Conditions	31
	4.3	Project Effects	34
	4.4	Uncertainty and Monitoring	36
	4.5	Cumulative Effects	37
5.0	WILDL	IFE	39
	5.1	Methods	39
	5.1.1	Camera Data	39
	5.1.2	Resource Selection Functions	42
	5.1.3	Environmental Consequence	44





5.2	Existing Conditions	46
5.2.1	Species Present, Habitat Features, and ESAs	46
5.2.2	Human Use	48
5.2.3	Grizzly Bears	54
5.2.4	Cougars	62
5.2.5	Wolves	68
5.2.6	Elk	75
5.3	Environmental Risks	81
5.3.1	Wildlife Mortality Caused by Site Clearing and Construction	81
5.3.2	Reduced Quantity and Quality of Wildlife Habitat within the Project Boundary	82
5.3.3	Reduction in Wildlife Use of Approved Corridors	82
5.3.4	Increased Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions	83
5.4	Relevant Legislation	84
5.5	Mitigation	84
5.5.1	Wildlife Mortality Caused by Site Clearing and Construction	84
5.5.2	Quantity and Quality of Wildlife Habitat within the Project Boundary	85
5.5.3	Wildlife Use of Approved Corridors and Negative Human Wildlife Interactions	86
5.5.4	Wildlife Fencing	88
5.6	Predicted Project Effects	95
5.6.1	Human Use	95
5.6.2	Grizzly Bears	96
5.6.3	Cougars	103
5.6.4	Wolves	109
5.6.5	Elk	116
5.7	Uncertainty and Monitoring	121
5.8	Cumulative Effects	124
5.8.1	Human Use	124
5.8.2	Grizzly Bears	125
5.8.3	Cougars	130
5.8.4	Wolves	135
5.8.5	Elk	139





6.0	OTHER	R VALUED ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENTS	144
	6.1	Vegetation	144
	6.1.1	Existing Conditions	144
	6.1.2	Environmental Risks	159
	6.1.3	Relevant Legislation	159
	6.1.4	Mitigation	160
	6.1.5	Predicted Project Effects	162
	6.1.6	Uncertainty and Monitoring	166
	6.1.7	Cumulative Effects	166
	6.2	Fish	166
	6.2.1	Existing Conditions	166
	6.2.2	Environmental Risks	168
	6.2.3	Relevant Legislation	168
	6.2.4	Mitigation	168
	6.2.5	Predicted Project Effects	169
	6.2.6	Uncertainty and Monitoring	170
	6.2.7	Cumulative Effects	170
	6.3	Soils and Terrain	170
	6.3.1	Existing Conditions	170
	6.3.2	Environmental Risks	171
	6.3.3	Relevant Legislation	171
	6.3.4	Mitigation	171
	6.3.5	Predicted Project Effects	173
	6.3.6	Uncertainty and Monitoring	173
	6.3.7	Cumulative Effects	175
	6.4	Surface and Groundwater	175
	6.4.1	Existing Conditions	175
	6.4.2	Environmental Risks	176
	6.4.3	Relevant Legislation and Guidelines	176
	6.4.4	Mitigation	176
	6.4.5	Predicted Project Effects	179





	9.1	Personal Communication	212
9.0	REFEF	RENCES	196
8.0	CLOSI	JRE	195
7.0	IMPAC	T SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION	189
	6.7.7	Cumulative Effects	
	6.7.6	Uncertainty and Monitoring	
	6.7.5	Predicted Project Effects	
	6.7.4	Relevant Legislation	
	6.7.3	Mitigation	
	6.7.2	Environmental Risks	
	6.7.1	Existing Conditions	
	6.7	Historic Resources	
	6.6.7	Cumulative Effects	
	6.6.6	Uncertainty and Monitoring	
	6.6.5	Predicted Project Effects	
	6.6.4	Mitigation	
	6.6.3	Relevant Legislation	
	6.6.2	e Environmental Risks	
	6.6.1	Existing Conditions	
	6.6	Visual Resources	
	6.5.7	Cumulative Effects	
	6.5.6	Uncertainty and Monitoring	
	6.5.5	Predicted Project Effects	
	6.5.4	Mitigation	
	6.5.3	Relevant Legislation	
	6.5.2	Environmental Risks	
	6.5.1	Existing Conditions	
	6.5	Air	
	6.4.7	Cumulative Effects	
	6.4.6	Uncertainty and Monitoring	





#### TABLES

Table 1: Change in habitat classes for grizzly bears in the Project as a result of different conceptual development scenarios
Table 2: Change in habitat classes for grizzly bears in approved wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary as a result of different conceptual development scenarios
Table 3: Change in habitat classes for wolves in the Project as a result of different conceptual development scenarios
Table 4: Change in habitat classes for wolves in the proposed wildlife corridor adjacent to the Project Boundary as a result of different conceptual development scenarios
Table 5: Amount of anthropogenic disturbance in the Regional Study Area by disturbance type in 201632
Table 6: Environmental consequence rating for residual effects    36
Table 7: Existing and future anthropogenic disturbance in the RSA by disturbance type         38
Table 8: Summary of information collected from images         40
Table 9: Camera analysis categories and sample sizes41
Table 10: Human use of designated and undesignated trails in wildlife corridors51
Table 11: Grizzly bear habitat in the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails         57
Table 12: Grizzly bear habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated effects of human use on trails
Table 13: Cougar habitat in the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails       63
Table 14: Cougar habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails       63
Table 15: Wolf habitat in the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails       70
Table 16: Wolf habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 17: Elk habitat in the Project Boundary and adjacent wildlife corridor under existing conditions
Table 18: Predicted grizzly bear habitat in the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 19: Predicted grizzly bear habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails         100
Table 20: Residual effects summary for grizzly bears    102
Table 21: Predicted cougar habitat in the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails         103
Table 22: Predicted cougar habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 23: Residual effects summary for cougars    108





Table 24:	Predicted wolf habitat in the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 25:	Predicted wolf habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 26:	Residual effects summary for wolves115
Table 27:	Predicted elk habitat in the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project without assumed effects of variable human use on trails
Table 28:	Predicted elk habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project without assumed effects of variable human use on trails
Table 29:	Residual effects summary for elk
Table 30:	Predicted grizzly bear habitat in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 31:	Predicted grizzly bear habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 32:	Predicted cougar habitat in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 33:	Predicted cougar habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails134
Table 34:	Predicted wolf habitat in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Table 35:	Predicted wolf habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails138
Table 36:	Predicted elk habitat in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments
Table 37:	Predicted elk habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments
Table 38:	Land cover types in the Project Boundary146
Table 39:	Listed vascular plant species within in the Project Boundary156
Table 40:	Listed non-vascular species within the Project Boundary157
Table 41:	Invasive plant species documented within the Town of Canmore158
Table 42:	Change in land cover types within the Project Boundary163
Table 43:	Ambient concentration of criteria air compounds from the Lagoon Station, Lafarge Exshaw site
Table 44:	Historic Period Features identified in or immediately adjacent to the Project Boundary
Table 45:	Prehistoric archaeological sites within the Project Boundary186
Table 46:	Potential Historical Resources Act requirements for historic resources within the Project Boundary





#### FIGURES

Figure 1: Project and property boundaries	2
Figure 2: Approved and proposed wildlife corridors	4
Figure 3: Conceptual development alternatives	16
Figure 4: Summer grizzly bear resource selection under different development scenarios	19
Figure 5: Winter wolf resource selection under different development scenarios	22
Figure 6: Smith Creek ASP	26
Figure 7: Regional Study Area	30
Figure 8: Existing disturbance in the Regional Study Area	33
Figure 9: Aerial image of the Bow Valley (2012)	34
Figure 10: Conceptual schematic showing effect of uncertainty on significance determination	46
Figure 11: Strava athlete activity map	49
Figure 12: Use of TSMV and adjacent approved and proposed wildlife corridors by hikers, bikers, and o dogs	
Figure 13: Relationship between intensity of human use at camera locations and distance to urban deve	elopment50
Figure 14: Temporal and seasonal patterns of human activity	51
Figure 15: Human use recorded on remote cameras	52
Figure 16: Off-leash dog use recorded on remote cameras	53
Figure 17: A black bear eats apples in a back yard in Cougar Creek (photo courtesy Jay Honeyman)	55
Figure 18: Spatial depiction of negative human bear interaction data in the Bow Valley	56
Figure 19: Summer grizzly bear resource selection – existing conditions without estimated effects of inc use on trails	
Figure 20: Summer grizzly bear resource selection – existing conditions with estimated effects of increa use on trails	
Figure 21: Grizzly bears recorded on remote cameras	61
Figure 22: Winter cougar resource selection – existing conditions without estimated effects of increased on trails.	
Figure 23: Winter cougar resource selection – existing conditions with estimated effects of increased hu trails	
Figure 24: Cougars recorded on remote cameras	67
Figure 25: Winter wolf resource selection – existing conditions without estimated effects of increased hutrails	
Figure 26: Winter wolf resource selection – existing conditions with estimated effects of increased huma trails.	an use on
	73





Figure 28:	Photographs demonstrating substantial increase in the amount of forested habitat in the Bow Valley between 1890 and 2008
Figure 29:	Elk recorded on remote cameras
Figure 30:	Winter elk resource selection – existing conditions without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 31:	Elk in a school yard in Canmore (photo courtesy Jay Honeyman)81
Figure 32:	Location of a wildlife fence between the town and the National Elk Wildlife Refuge in Jackson, Wyoming. 90
Figure 33:	Jackson Hole wildlife fence along edge of residential neighborhood91
Figure 34:	Jackson Hole wildlife fence along edge of large residential lot91
Figure 35:	Proposed location of wildlife fence for the Project
Figure 36:	Predicted summer grizzly bear resource selection – Project effects without estimated effects on increased human use on trails
Figure 37:	Predicted summer grizzly bear resource selection – Project effects with estimated effects of increased human use of trails
Figure 38:	Predicted winter cougar resource selection – Project effects without estimated effects on increased human use on trails
Figure 39:	Predicted winter cougar resource selection – Project effects with estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 40:	Predicted winter wolf resource selection – Project effects without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 41:	Predicted winter wolf resource selection – Project effects with estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 42:	Predicted winter elk resource selection – Project effects without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 43:	Predicted summer grizzly bear resource selection – cumulative effects without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 44:	Predicted summer grizzly bear resource selection – cumulative effects with estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 45:	Predicted winter cougar resource selection – cumulative effects without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 46:	Predicted winter cougar resource selection – cumulative effects with estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 47:	Predicted winter wolf resource selection – cumulative effects without estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 48:	Predicted winter wolf resource selection – cumulative effects with estimated effects of increased human use on trails
Figure 49:	Predicted winter elk resource selection – cumulative effects141
Figure 50:	Land cover types within the Project Boundary145
Figure 51:	Spruce (foreground) and pine (background) stands typical of area147
Figure 52:	Grassland meadow in the Project Boundary147





Figure 53: Old growth Douglas Fir in Site 9/ Thunderstone Quarry lands	.149
Figure 54: Vegetation environmentally sensitive areas	.150
Figure 55: Fen in the Project Boundary; looking northeast and downhill along spring portion of wetland.	.152
Figure 56: Fen in the Project Boundary	.152
Figure 57: Hill shaded terrain model of the Project area	.174

#### APPENDICES

#### APPENDIX A

Terms of Reference: Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Smith Creek ASP in Three Sisters Mountain Village

APPENDIX B Modelling Methods

APPENDIX C Wildlife Species List





## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

Three Sisters Mountain Village (TSMV) is located within the eastern boundary of the Town of Canmore (the Town). Development approval for these lands was granted by the Natural Resources Conservation Board (NRCB) in 1992 (NRCB 1992). The approval included developments such as golf courses, residential neighbourhoods and supporting commercial infrastructure. Through the Settlement Agreement and the Town's master zoning bylaw, Direct Control District (DC)1-98 within Land Use Bylaw 22-2010, the Town has provided for a total of 5,457 residential, resort accommodation and timeshare units and up to 306 hectares (ha) of developable area across TSMV lands. Currently, there are 4,104 units and 206.86 ha that remain to be developed in TSMV<sup>2</sup>. Development of TSMV properties thus far has generally progressed in stages from west to east and several residential and limited commercial areas have been developed.

On behalf of the current TSMV owners, Three Sisters Mountain Village Properties Ltd. (TSMVPL), Quantum Place Developments Ltd. (QPD) is preparing an Area Structure Plan (ASP) for Smith Creek (the Project). The ASP will define how development on portions of TSMV lands known as Sites 7/8 and 9, Thunderstone Quarry Properties, and additional land north of Sites 7, 8 and 9, collectively referred to as Smith Creek (Figure 1), can proceed. The Smith Creek ASP is being prepared pursuant to a collaborative ASP process between the Town and TSMVPL which began in 2015.

The Town's Municipal Development Plan requires that an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) be prepared and submitted as part of the ASP process. Golder Associates Ltd. (Golder) was retained by QPD to prepare an EIS for the Project.

This introduction intends to familiarize the reader with TSMV, the Project, and Golder's scope of work; it:

- provides background information about TSMV properties;
- identifies the objectives of the Project;
- defines the purpose and scope of the EIS;
- describes stakeholder engagement undertaken to inform the development of the Project and mitigations identified in the EIS; and
- outlines the structure of the EIS.

## **1.1 Development Context**

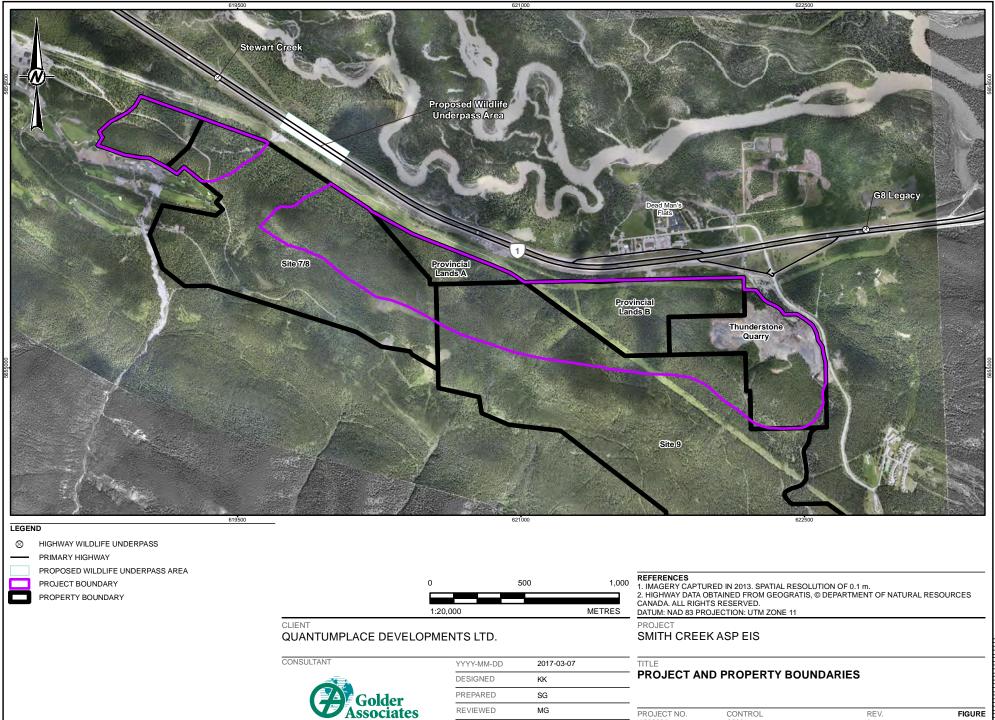
In November 1992, the NRCB granted approval to the Three Sisters Golf Resorts to develop their lands (NRCB#9103-1992 Approval No.3). The approval contained conditions, such as Clause 14 of Appendix A, which states:

"Three Sisters shall incorporate into its detailed design, provision for wildlife movement corridors in as undeveloped a state as possible, and prepare a wildlife aversive conditioning plan, both satisfactory to Alberta Forestry, Lands and Wildlife" (currently known as Alberta Environment and Parks [AEP]).

In addition, Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) must be considered and ASPs for new developments must be approved by the Town for development to proceed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This total includes units for which sub-division approval has been provided in Stewart Creek Phase 3, but which have not yet been constructed. Total units available will be updated annually for all TSMV property and development will not exceed the maximum provided by DC 1-98.





APPROVED

MJ

PROJECT NO.

1539221

CONTROL 9500

FIGURE

1

REV.

1

Since 1992, some of the wildlife corridors on and adjacent to TSMV lands have been approved. Undeveloped areas of TSMV that do not have approved ASPs and for which wildlife corridors have not yet been completed are the areas known as Site 7/8, and Site 9 (Figure 1). A corridor proposal to meet wildlife corridor requirements with respect to Sites 7/8 and 9 was presented by TSMVPL to AEP in January 2017 (Figure 2). The corridor proposal considered feedback from the Town and stakeholders gained through consultation during the Smith Creek collaborative ASP process (see Section 1.4).

The proposed corridor provides connections between the previously approved but incomplete Along Valley Corridor, the Wind Valley Habitat Patch and Bow Flats Habitat Patch, creating a contiguous wildlife corridor on the south side of Canmore through and adjacent to TSMV properties (Figure 2).

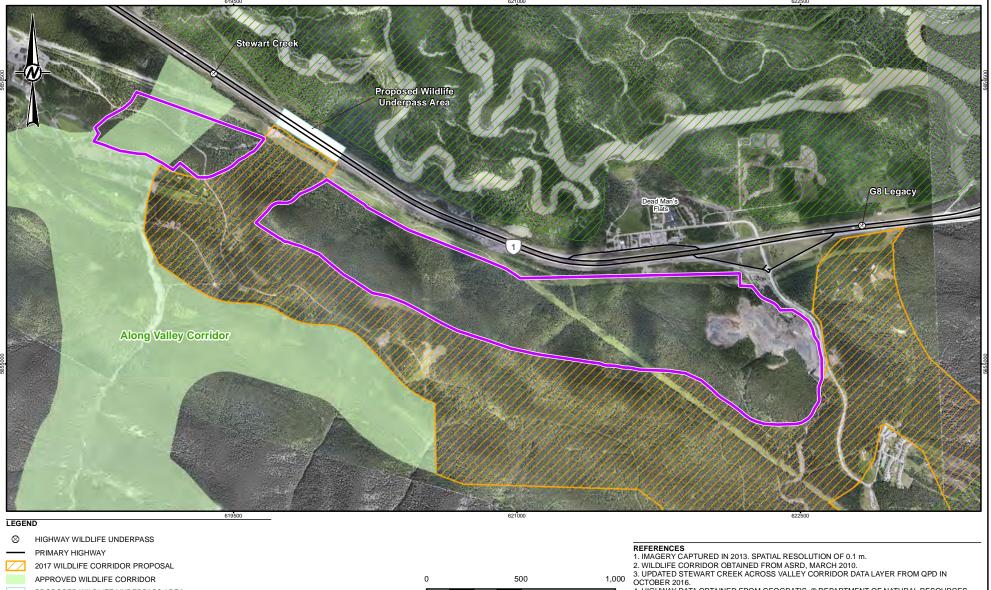
The proposed wildlife corridor extends the approved Along Valley Corridor southeast by approximately 2.5 kilometres (km) through Site 9 to the Wind Valley (Figure 2). The narrowest part of the previously approved Along Valley Corridor south of Sites 7/8 was 350 metres (m). The new corridor extends that width to 625 m at the narrowest point by designating 63.48 ha of Site 7/8 as wildlife corridor. The remainder of the corridor through Site 9 is more than 625 m wide and designates 111.18 ha of Site 9 as wildlife corridor. The entire Along Valley Corridor is bounded by undeveloped provincial park land on its southern edge, in effect making the corridor an extension of the Wind Valley Regional Habitat Patch.

The proposed corridor alignment also proposes an option to move the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor approximately 300 m to the east, centring the corridor on the location of a new wildlife crossing under the TransCanada Highway. The existing wildlife crossing structure will also be retained and incorporated into the western edge of the Across Valley Corridor. The alignment was altered based on discussions with the Town regarding identified steep creek hazards and floodways.

If the proposed corridor is approved, 63% of Site 7/8 and 74% of Site 9 will be permanently protected as wildlife corridors. Designation of the proposed corridor brings the land that TSMVPL has committed to wildlife corridors to approximately 386 ha, including conservation easements and land swaps with the Province. In exchange for the TSMV lands designated as wildlife corridors, the Province is proposing to transfer to TSMVPL two parcels of land adjacent to the TransCanada Highway, which are identified as Provincial Lands A and Provincial Lands B on Figure 1.

If the wildlife corridor proposal is approved, the remaining portions of Sites 7/8 and 9 will be available for development, along with Provincial Lands A and B and the Thunderstone Quarry property, subject to ASP approval by the Town.





2017 WILDLIFE CORRIDOR PROPOSAL APPROVED WILDLIFE CORRIDOR PROPOSED WILDLIFE UNDERPASS AREA  $\mathbb{Z}$ HABITAT PATCH

PROJECT BOUNDARY

500 1,000 METRES 1:20,000

#### QUANTUMPLACE DEVELOPMENTS LTD.

CONSULTANT

CLIENT



YYYY-MM-DD	2017-03-07	
DESIGNED	KK	
PREPARED	SG	
REVIEWED	MG	
APPROVED	MJ	

- 4. HIGHWAY DATA OBTAINED FROM GEOGRATIS, © DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES CANADA. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 11

#### SMITH CREEK ASP EIS

PROJECT

TITLE APPROVED AND PROPOSED WILDLIFE CORRIDORS PROJECT NO. CONTROL 9500 FIGURE REV. 1539221 1 2

## **1.2 Smith Creek Objectives**

The objective of the Smith Creek ASP is to define guidelines under which development on Sites 7/8 and 9 and adjacent developable lands in the South Canmore region can proceed. Developable lands include TSMV property that has not been designated as wildlife corridor, lands proposed to be exchanged with the Province as part of wildlife corridor designation, and the adjacent Thunderstone Quarry property.

The Smith Creek ASP is a new ASP application, which is being developed as part of a collaborative initiative between the Town and QPD. The Project boundaries (Figure 1) include all or portions of:

- the area previously designated as the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor and proposed to be exchanged for a new Across Valley Corridor as part of the corridor proposal under review by the Province;
- sites 7/8, and 9;
- Provincial Land parcels A and B; and
- a parcel of land owned by Thunderstone Quarries Limited Partnership Ltd, which currently contains an active rock quarrying operation.

During the Smith Creek ASP development, QPD worked collaboratively with the Town and stakeholders to propose a cohesive concept and set of policies to shape the development of the Project to support the economic and social sustainability of Canmore as a whole. Consultation about appropriate mitigation to protect the environment was also a major part of the collaborative process.

## 1.3 Purpose and Scope of the Smith Creek EIS

The Town approved an updated Municipal Development Plan (MDP) in 2016, which is the principal long-range planning document used by the Town to guide development. The associated EIS Policy was also approved by Council in 2016. Based on these policies, a terms of reference (TOR) entitled "Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Smith Creek ASP in Three Sisters Mountain Village" was prepared by Town administration in November 2016 (Appendix A). Before issuing the TOR, the Town also sought input about the contents of the TOR from Fiera Biological Consulting Ltd. (Fiera), the firm hired to provide an independent third party review of the EIS. This EIS was prepared to meet the requirements outlined in the TOR.

The purpose of the EIS is to provide sufficient information to Council in order to make an informed decision on the application to adopt the Smith Creek ASP. Specifically, the goal of the EIS is to identify the potential environmental impacts of the proposed developments and to identify mitigations that can be used to avoid or minimize negative impacts or build on positive impacts.

As defined in the Town's EIS policy, Golder's role is to evaluate the proposed development project by:

- outlining existing conditions;
- identifying significant natural and ecological features;
- determining the nature and scale of the potential impacts generated by the proposed project;
- providing recommendations for how best to avoid or mitigate those impacts;
- identifying residual impacts and their significance; and
- recommending further studies or monitoring if necessary.





Because of the importance of ESAs in the Town's MDP, potential effects to ESAs are a particular focus in this EIS.

## **Planning Context**

As noted in the TOR, a component of planning context that affects the scope of the EIS is that the Project being evaluated does not have an existing approved ASP. Therefore, all aspects of the Project and associated environmental impacts are part of a new ASP and none have been previously approved by the Town. However, previous approvals by the NRCB permitted development of residential neighbourhoods and supporting commercial infrastructure. Three Sisters project description document from the 1992 NRCB Decision distributed 1,863 residential units to Sites 7/8 and 9, overlapping with the proposed Smith Creek ASP. A minimum of 1,200 to a maximum of 1,700 units will be provided within the Project Boundary, accommodating approximately 3,000 to 4,000 people<sup>3</sup>. The number and type of units, commercial infrastructure, and other developments identified for the Project were defined collaboratively between TSMVPL and the Town (Appendix A).

Another important component of the planning context that affects the scope of the EIS is that the detail for the development being proposed is provided at the ASP level only. Proposed development details included at the ASP stage are high-level policy statements that include development concepts within broad spatial boundaries, often associated with ranges of unit density and building type. Precise development footprints, including final unit numbers for each development area, road locations, trail locations, and the exact location of green space are typically undefined at the ASP stage.

Constraints associated with the level of development detail are recognized in the TOR, which states that "the scope of the EIS will generally be limited to the level of detail provided within an Area Structure Plan" (Appendix A, page 4). These constraints are addressed in this EIS by making precautionary assumptions that overestimate potential effects. For example, to address uncertainty about the Project footprint size or location, the potential Project footprint was overestimated and any pods that were zoned for development were considered completely developed, even though the proposed ASP policy may require larger amounts of undeveloped space or open space within a policy area. Overestimation of the footprint and potential impacts of the Project at the ASP stage permits flexibility at the land use and subdivision stages, where decisions by developers or the Town within the assessed footprint can reduce, but will not increase predicted effects.

As required in the TOR, this EIS also addresses constraints associated with the level of development detail by identifying issues for which further detailed work is required or anticipated at later planning stages. For instance, follow up at the land use and/or subdivision stage may be required to confirm that the more detailed design submitted to the Town for approval appropriately integrates mitigation identified in this EIS.

## **Valued Environmental Components**

As directed by the TOR, the EIS identifies potential impacts caused by the Project and identifies mitigation for the following valued environmental components (VECs):

- Wildlife;
- Vegetation;
- Fish;



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Calculated using an average of 2.4 people per household.

- Soils and terrain;
- Surface and groundwater;
- Air;
- Visual resources; and
- Historic resources.

For each valued environmental component, the EIS:

- describes existing conditions, including important natural and ecological features;
- identifies potential environmental risks associated with the Project during both construction (i.e., building the development) and operations (i.e., functioning communities present) and defines these according to impact criteria;
- presents mitigation strategies to address identified risks;
- describes residual effects of the Project on VECs after mitigation has been applied;
- identifies uncertainty and, where appropriate, monitoring programs to address uncertainty; and
- assesses the contribution of the Project to cumulative impacts.

Although all VECs listed above are considered in the EIS, the amount of detail applied to the assessment of each varied. An independent third party review conducted by Management and Solutions in Environmental Science (MSES) in 2013 identified wildlife habitat loss, potential changes in wildlife movement, and negative human-wildlife interactions as the primary issues to be addressed by environmental assessments for development projects in the South Canmore region. The language in the TOR developed for this EIS also focuses on wildlife (Appendix A). A focus on wildlife is consistent with the Town's EIS policy, which states that the "EIS is intended to have a scope limited to those issues relevant to the proposal" (Town of Canmore 2016, pg. 2). This EIS therefore provides substantially more detail and analysis for wildlife than for other VECs.

## **Alternatives and Modifications to Limit or Remove Impacts**

The TOR requires that alternatives and modifications to the proposal to limit or remove impacts are analysed and incorporated into the EIS. This EIS incorporated alternatives and modifications in two ways.

- 1) A collaborative process was undertaken between the Town and QPD and involving Golder during Project design to limit or remove potential impacts. Different abstract concepts for development and mitigation were identified during meetings between Golder, the Town, other stakeholders and QPD concerning development options for the Project. Golder made recommendations for adjustment based on assessments of potential effects associated with different scenarios, including modeled scenarios. Details of how alternatives and modifications were evaluated and incorporated into the ASP design are presented in Section 2.
- 2) Because of the constraints associated with the level of development detail presented in an ASP, such as lack of precise development footprint locations within the Project Boundary, additional mitigation was presented to address this uncertainty in the mitigation strategies section for each valued environmental component. Additional mitigation includes modifications to limit or remove impacts that should be undertaken at later





planning stages, such as avoiding ESAs at the subdivision planning stage, or complying with the Federal Fisheries Act when undertaking construction near creeks.

As noted in the Town's EIS policy, mitigations identified in the EIS to address potential effects that cannot be fully defined at the ASP stage because development detail is at a conceptual level, "shall be incorporated as conditions of approval for subdivisions and development permits" (EIS Policy, page 4). If more work is required to precisely define mitigation at a later stage, this was identified in the EIS.

## Wildlife Corridors

At the time of writing (March 2017), the corridor proposed by TSMVPL (Section 1.1) was under review by AEP and had not been formally approved. However, the location of the proposed corridor was used by QPD in preparing the Smith Creek ASP and was therefore the location of the corridor used for the purposes of evaluating the Project in this EIS.

The TOR states that "The scope of the EIS will not include an assessment of the wildlife corridor dedication as this is under the authority of the Province under the direction of the NRCB decision" (Appendix A, page 4). Section 4.2.5 of the Town's MDP states that "pursuant to the 1992 NRCB decision, wildlife corridor identification for Three Sisters lands is under the exclusive jurisdiction of the Province". Consequently, any discussion of the physical characteristics or existing function of wildlife corridors already approved by the Province, such as width, length, elevation, slope, or whether the alignment of regional networks of wildlife corridors have been appropriately selected and will function to maintain movement, are outside the scope of this EIS. In other words, analyses of whether additional lands may be required to improve function of approved wildlife corridors or whether wildlife corridors should be placed elsewhere was outside the scope of this EIS. For this reason, connectivity analyses using approaches such as least cost paths (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009) or circuit theory (Koen et al. 2015), which are designed to identify optimal movement routes or linkages with high functional connectivity for wildlife, were not applied to this assessment.

However, both the TOR and the MDP point to the importance of wildlife corridors as a municipal planning issue, and wildlife corridors are defined as ESAs in the Town's MDP. The TOR indicates that "wildlife corridors are a valid municipal planning issue and the environmental review will need to consider the impact that development proposed adjacent to wildlife corridors will have on the functionality of the wildlife corridor" (Appendix A, page 4). Therefore, the potential for the Project to change how wildlife use habitats inside the boundaries of the corridors approved by the Province is part of the scope of the EIS, and appropriate mitigation for these potential changes should be identified. Changes to wildlife use of the approved corridors considered in this EIS include changes caused by fencing, sensory disturbance such as light and noise, adjacent habitat alteration, and changes in human use in the wildlife corridor. The EIS considers potential adverse changes and identifies mitigation that can address them.

## **Scientific Approach and Information Sources**

Large and complex developments, such as those anticipated for the Project, require substantial study to support an assessment of environmental effects. The TOR indicates that a science-based analysis of impacts should be completed based on these studies and also indicates that extensive studies have been undertaken with respect to TSMV lands to support such an assessment.

In the case of development on TSMV lands and surrounding areas, substantial effort has already been undertaken to define existing conditions and understand important natural and ecological features. These studies go back to the 1980's when applications for development were first being prepared for the NRCB.

Most recently, Golder (2013) prepared a detailed EIS for the proposed 2013 ASP submitted and subsequently withdrawn by PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc. MSES provided a third party review of Golder's 2013 EIS for the Town. As part of that review, MSES (2013, page 5) made the following conclusions about the data used in that EIS:

- "The EIS is based on the best compilation of available data regarding corridor functionality around the TSMV lands produced to date."
- "We concur that Golder has access to the best available raw data."

The TOR states that these "accumulated data, along with recent scientific thought will form the basis of the EIS" (Appendix A, page 2). The only data collection required for this EIS was a reconnaissance survey to ground truth existing information (Appendix A, page 2). Consequently, this EIS relied on existing data and models, updating them where necessary in alignment with the results of reconnaissance surveys, new science, or other relevant information. Where appropriate, this EIS integrated information directly from Golder's 2013 EIS.

The science-based approach used in this EIS was to draw conclusions about the potential effects of the Project based on evidence in the form of available data, models, and scientific literature. This evidence was considered together to predict the most likely outcomes of implementing the Project and associated mitigation. Conclusions were drawn based on a logical evaluation of the available evidence, similar to the approach normally undertaken in a scientific review article. Conclusions drawn from site-specific and context-specific data and associated models were prioritized when predicting effects.

The intended audience for this EIS is broad, including Town Administration, Town Council, members of the public, scientific subject matter experts, and environmental assessment practitioners conducting external third party review. This EIS has been prepared to accommodate this diversity. Technical concepts and approaches were presented and discussed and uncertainties associated with those concepts were identified, but detailed technical discussions were not included. Documents containing those of the technical details were referenced for interested readers.

As with any scientific process, disclosure of uncertainty is paramount, and this EIS identifies uncertainty in individual sections for each valued environmental component, according to good environmental assessment practice (Lees et al. 2016).

## **Third Party Review**

The Town hired an independent third party reviewer for this EIS pursuant to the requirements of the Town's EIS Policy. As outlined on page 4 of the Town's EIS policy, one of the roles of a third party reviewer is to "identify and make recommendations on how to reduce, mitigate, or avoid impacts of the proposal including raising concerns if the negative impacts cannot be satisfactorily reduced, mitigated or avoided". The third party reviewer assisted the Town in preparing the TOR for this EIS and reviewed and provided additional recommendations into the components informing this EIS, including:

- the data and literature used;
- the evaluation criteria used to assess the Project;
- the evaluation of impacts of the Project such as cumulative impacts and alternative development options;



- the proposed mitigation strategies; and
- monitoring or further study requirements.

## 1.4 Stakeholder Engagement

Engagement for the Project was led collaboratively by the Town and QPD. As part of the process, TSMVPL, through its development manager, QPD, is committed to working with the Town and stakeholders to find a balance between Town requirements, community needs and desires, and development viability.

To facilitate resolution of potential concerns about the long-term development proposed for the Project, a Community Advisory Group (CAG) was formed by the Town and QPD in June 2015. The CAG included representation from the following individuals and interest areas:

- Wanda Bogdane, Recreation;
- Kyla Conner, Canmore Resident;
- Ken Davies, Recreation;
- Karsten Heuer, Environmental (participated from June 2015 to March 2016);
- Pat Kamenka, Canmore Resident;
- Sean Krausert, Town Council Town Councillor;
- Paul Lessard, TSMV Resident, Canmore Business;
- Andrew Nickerson, Canmore Business and Tourism;
- John Borrowman, Town Council Mayor (participated from June 2015 to October 2015); and
- Chris Ollenberger, TSMVPL Representative.

The role of the CAG was to provide advice and input to the Town and QPD throughout the development of the Smith Creek ASP. The full CAG met eight times between June 2015 and June 2016, including a two day workshop in September 2015. In addition, a number of sub-groups were formed to address specific issues. These sub-groups included wildlife, recreation and land use. The sub-groups met six times between November 2015 and June 2016; the land use sub-group met once, the recreation sub-group met twice, and the wildlife sub-group met three times.

The CAG consultation process was iterative, and required balancing the different perspectives of the community, the Town, and the developer, with the ultimate goal of achieving a sustainable and commercially viable development while minimizing environmental impact not already accepted to be part of the NRCB Decision. This iterative process resulted in a series of modifications to development concepts and plans. Input from the CAG into the EIS was considered in developing the Smith Creek ASP, including the ASP policies and mitigation.

Although outside the scope of the EIS, the CAG also considered the location of wildlife corridors. Unanimous agreement was not achieved regarding wildlife corridor locations through the CAG process, but input from the CAG was used to help define the boundaries of the wildlife corridors proposed to AEP in relation to the Smith Creek ASP, and used as input to QPD and the Province in their discussions and refinement of those boundaries.

Golder was invited to the CAG meetings and sub-group meetings where wildlife mitigation strategies were discussed. Members of the wildlife sub-group and Golder also spent a day walking through the proposed wildlife corridor. The purpose of Golder's participation was to first understand the perspectives of the community, the Town, and the developer, and then to discuss technical aspects of mitigation strategies. Mitigation strategies proposed by Golder to reduce or eliminate potential adverse environmental effects of the Project began with the design concept phase and continued throughout the planning, consultation, and engagement activities for the Smith Creek ASP. Like other aspects of the Project, the mitigations presented in this EIS were refined through consultation.

### Wildlife Fencing

Wildlife fencing was one of several key mitigations identified by Golder during initial discussions with QPD and the Town about alternatives and modifications to the Project to limit or remove impacts. Fencing was also discussed in community conversations and stakeholder specific conversations led by QPD to address concerns about negative human-wildlife interactions, in developed areas and in wildlife corridors. Stakeholder engagement regarding wildlife fencing was substantial. The reasons for including wildlife fencing as a mitigation and the engagement undertaken to address it is therefore summarized in this section.

Negative human wildlife interactions represent interactions between people and wildlife that span a continuum ranging from mild interactions (e.g., observing wildlife in a place where they are not welcome) to severe interactions (e.g., an attack on a person or a pet). From the perspective of wildlife populations, the problem with negative human wildlife interactions at any point in the continuum arises when wildlife managers need to remove wildlife to protect people. Wildlife fencing can be an important part of the solution to this problem.

Wildlife fencing strategies are not new; for example, the approved 2004 Resort Centre ASP and approved Stewart Creek ASP recommended forms of fencing, or review of fencing, as potentially effective mitigation to mitigate effects on wildlife use of corridors. Parks Canada Agency has long recognized the need to separate wildlife and people in the mountain parks and has used a variety of fencing types to provide necessary separation. Examples include the Sulphur Mountain wildlife corridor fence, TransCanada Highway fencing, permanent and temporary electric fencing at the Lake Louise campground and the lodges at the Lake Louise Ski Hill. A variety of forms of fencing were considered as possible solutions, including different types of fencing and partial fencing; these are discussed in Section 5.5.4.

Ultimately, a page wire fence, approximately 2.5 m in height with a buried apron similar to those found on the TransCanada Highway was identified as part of the solution to mitigate the likely effects of the proposed Project on wildlife. Although fencing in the form proposed in this EIS has not previously been applied to residential developments in the Bow Valley, it is commonly used to reduce wildlife mortality on highways, has been used in Banff and Jasper townsites to keep wildlife out of playgrounds and school property and has been applied to residential developments elsewhere. For example, in Jackson, Wyoming, wildlife fencing and supplemental feeding are used as mitigations to reduce human wildlife conflict associated with bison and elk in the town.

Given the importance of wildlife fencing as a mitigation strategy to address human-wildlife conflict and concerns raised by some Canmore residents as part of previous ASP processes, specific engagement with external wildlife managers was sought regarding wildlife fencing. The Town convened a meeting of wildlife managers from Banff National Park and the Province in April 2016 to discuss the efficacy of wildlife fencing as a mitigation strategy for the Smith Creek ASP. Attendees were:

David Gummer and Eric Knight from Parks Canada;



- Jay Honeyman from AB Fish & Wildlife;
- Brett Boukall from AEP;
- Tracy Woitenko, Alaric Fish, Lisa Guest, and Lori Rissling-Wynn from the Town;
- Martin Jalkotzy and Cornel Yarmoloy from Golder; and
- Jessica Karpat, Kent MacDougall, and Jenn Giesbrecht from QPD.

The focus of the meeting was to discuss negative human-wildlife interactions in the Bow Valley, determine whether wildlife fencing is a viable mitigation option for future development at TSMV, and, if so, to discuss potential challenges and configuration options. Examples of best practice areas were discussed, with a focus on areas that are consistent with the issues facing the Town. Fence construction, fence ends, swing gates, jump-outs, and electromats were discussed.

Permeable fencing was not considered effective due to the high level of enforcement that is required to manage human crossing and because permeable fencing does not prevent wildlife from accessing developed areas. On the other hand, wildlife exclusion fence similar to the fencing used on the TransCanada Highway was identified as a potentially effective mitigation tool if the fence fully enclosed development.

As an outcome of the meeting, QPD and the Town are working to develop an understanding of the issues, strategies, and obligations that will need to be implemented to ensure the long-term success of wildlife fencing for the Project, including phasing of long-term developments.

Information regarding fencing was presented as part of the community conversations to address some of the long standing concerns within the community about wildlife fencing. The latest design features and suggestions on conceptual alignment recommended by attendees have been incorporated into this EIS.

### 1.5 Document Structure

Following these introductory materials, this EIS is structured as follows:

- Section 2 provides an evaluation of conceptual design alternatives and lists design recommendations provided by Golder to QPD to limit impacts on VECs.
- Section 3 presents the details of the Project that is being proposed by QPD.
- Section 4 outlines the assessment methods.
- Section 5 presents the impact statement for wildlife.
- Section 6 presents the impact statements for all other VECs.
- Section 7 summarizes impacts and presents overall conclusions.
- Section 8 provides closure and a signature page.
- Section 9 lists the information referred to during the development of this EIS.



## 2.0 ALTERNATIVES AND MODIFICATIONS

## 2.1 Approach

Alternatives and modifications to the conceptual design for the Project were presented to QPD prior to finalizing the proposed Project design described in Section 3. The alternatives analysis and consultation about alternatives with stakeholders was led collaboratively by QPD and the Town and considered a wide range of factors including environmental, social, legal, and economic. Golder provided input into the environmental component of the alternatives considered by the Town, the CAG, and QPD, and this section describes that input. Input was iterative, and Golder provided feedback on various conceptual options by making recommendations that would help reduce the potential impact of the Project on VECs.

A fundamental consideration of the alternatives analysis was that the NRCB had already approved development of TSMV lands in 1992. Separately, through the Settlement Agreement and the Town's master zoning bylaw DC 1-98 within Land Use Bylaw 22-2010, the Town has provided for a total of 5,457 residential, resort accommodation and timeshare units and up to 306 ha of developable area across TSMV lands. Currently, there are 4,104 units and 206.86 ha that remain to be developed in TSMV. The question being evaluated when considering alternatives and modifications is how the approved units and development areas would be conceptualized and distributed as part of the Project, not whether the total number of units, gross developable area, or number of people added to Canmore would change as a result of completing development of TSMV.

Like other aspects of this EIS, exploring alternatives and modifications focused on wildlife, especially on identifying design principles that could reduce negative wildlife-human interactions and minimize sensory disturbance in approved wildlife corridors, which are the two primary risks identified for the Project (Section 1.3). Alternative designs to avoid or minimize potential impacts to other VECs or ESAs, such as wetlands, were also identified.

This section focuses on describing the potential outcomes of conceptual alternative scenarios for the distribution of unit densities and development areas. These outcomes were discussed qualitatively with the CAG and as part of separate meetings with the Town and QPD. Golder's recommendations during those meetings were based on scientific literature, evaluation of raw data, and work previously completed by Golder (2012, 2013). The discussions with the CAG were at a conceptual level and members of the group had opportunities to ask questions and look at data and previous model outputs for neighborhoods similar to those proposed as part of the Project.

These concepts were developed and analyzed quantitatively by Golder in response to recommendations from Fiera, but this occurred after the consultation period with the CAG was complete. The quantitative alternatives analysis considered three different conceptual development scenarios and was presented to QPD to help QPD to more completely understand the implications of different design alternatives for wildlife as they developed their proposal.

Considering options for different development footprints was only part of the overall approach taken by Golder to identify alternatives and modifications as part of this EIS. Additional mitigation was recommended based on Golder's assessment of the final design proposed by QPD, and this mitigation is presented in sections addressing each valued environmental component (Sections 5 and 6).

Available information about how wildlife respond to existing developments and mitigations in the Bow Valley, along with available scientific literature, formed the basis of the alternatives analysis. The information used to inform this analysis is the same as was used to inform the impact assessment for wildlife presented in Section 5 and Appendix B. General concepts are summarised here, and readers interested in more detail about the literature and data supporting these concepts will find it in Section 5 and Appendix B.





## 2.2 Analysis

The Project proposes to add commercial, mixed use and residential development, in addition to recreational amenities. The amount, density, and spatial arrangement of the proposed development has the potential to affect wildlife use in the adjacent proposed along and across valley corridors (Figure 2). Human use within wildlife corridors also has the potential to affect wildlife use of the corridor, but the amount of human use in the corridor is expected to be driven more by the number of people in the development, and less as a function of different development footprint designs. Because the number of people associated with new development within TSMV is a function of the number of units granted under DC 1-98<sup>4</sup>, the analysis did not evaluate a variation in number of people associated with the development, but instead evaluated the spatial configuration and density of different conceptual developmental footprint options.

Because no development will occur in the approved wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary, sensory disturbance is the mechanism by which variation in the development footprint could alter wildlife habitat selection within the approved wildlife corridors. The degree to which sensory disturbance from development changes the probability of wildlife selection within the approved wildlife corridor is a function of many variables including:

- amount of sensory (e.g., noise, light, olfactory) disturbance entering the corridor;
- how far the nearest human structures are from the edge of the corridor;
- species of wildlife, because different species react to human developments to varying degrees; and
- the degree of habituation that individuals of a species exhibit as a result of prior experience.

A number of different mitigation measures can be used to reduce sensory disturbance, including changing development footprint and reducing development density. However, one of the challenges of looking for ways to reduce sensory disturbance is that these approaches can increase the risk of negative wildlife-human interactions. For example, both Golder (2002) and BCEAG (2012) recommended that development areas adjacent to corridors should include as much open space as possible. That is, golf courses and recreation areas are preferred over acreage lots, which in turn are preferred over high-density housing. The intention of this "soft edge" approach was to increase the effective width of the adjacent wildlife corridor by reducing the effects of sensory disturbance on wildlife travelling within corridors, thereby potentially increasing the probability that the corridor would be used. This approach was based on the assumption that wildlife would strongly avoid all forms of human development and that human development would exert a large zone of influence that adversely affects probability of selection; assumptions that has since proven false for species like cougars, grizzly bears, and elk (Appendix B). An unintended side-effect of applying soft edges is increased negative interactions between humans and wildlife that select areas near or within developed parts of Canmore. Negative human-wildlife interactions have increased substantially in and immediately adjacent to residential developments in Canmore during the last decade (Town of Canmore 2015a).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Approval of the Smith Creek ASP is required to build up to 1,700 units. If unit density applied to the Smith Creek ASP declines, unit density in the Resort Centre would increase and viceversa. The total unit density provided by DC 1-98 will not be exceeded.



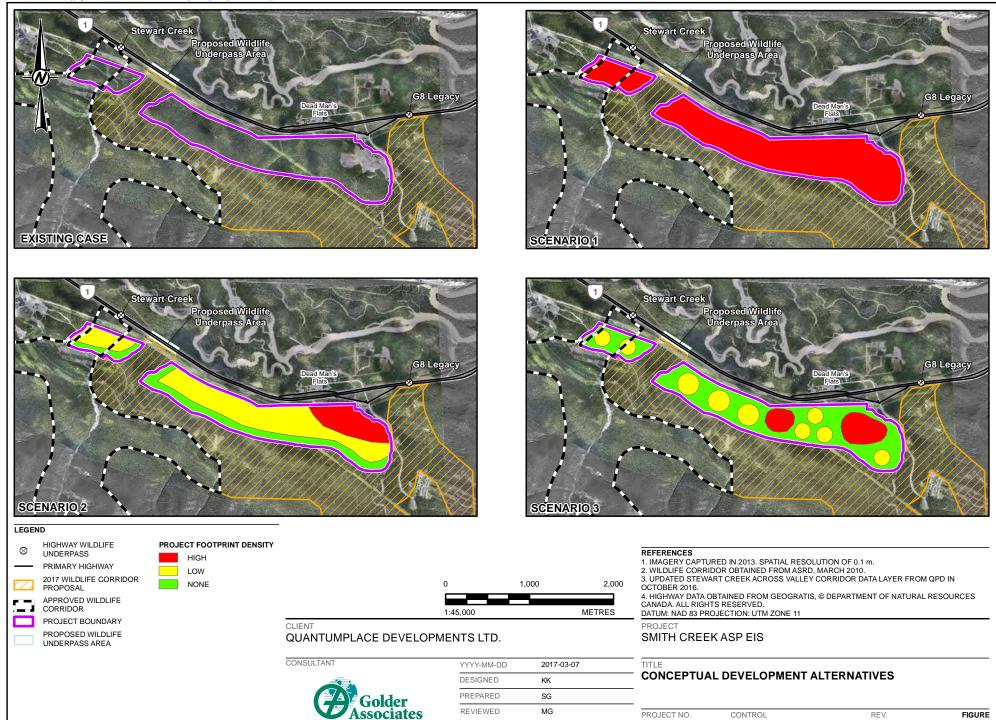
The analysis undertaken in this section uses three different conceptual development scenarios within the Project Boundary to investigate trade-offs between sensory disturbance and negative human-wildlife adjacent to the proposed wildlife corridor. Three conceptual scenarios are presented in Figure 3, and were developed as follows:

- Scenario 1 Full buildout of Project with no restrictions on the locations of development, and assuming high density developments similar to downtown Canmore.
- Scenario 2 Graduated buildout of the Project with high density developments on the eastern portion and low density development on the west and southern portions with open space or recreation zones on the land immediately adjacent to the proposed wildlife corridor.
- Scenario 3 High density development primarily in the eastern end of the Project area, and low density development (i.e., 2-8 units per acre) occurring within a number of pods located between the high density development and the proposed new Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor. Two low density development pods were included on the portion of the Project area west of the proposed Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor.

Trade-offs between sensory disturbance in the wildlife corridor (i.e., reduced probability of selection) and negative human-wildlife interactions (i.e., whether or not developed areas are selected) for the different scenarios were then evaluated for grizzly bears and wolves using resource selection function (RSF) models derived from empirical data collected in the Bow Valley (Section 5.1.3, Appendix B). Grizzly bears are a species of concern in terms of both movement and negative human wildlife interactions in the Bow Valley (Section 5.2.3). Wolves are the species for which sensory disturbance from human development creates a strong zone of influence (Appendix B).

The RSF models provide a spatially explicit quantification of the responses of grizzly bears and wolves inhabiting the Bow Valley to a number of environmental variables including human development (Appendix B). Because the zone of influence estimated from the RSF models were derived from responses exhibited by animals collared in the Bow Valley, they will more accurately represent site-specific responses to residential developments than literature values obtained from places with less development (Knopff et al. 2014). Integrating the conceptual development scenarios into the models results in a quantitative prediction of how grizzly bears and wolves will respond to different scenarios. This permits a quantitative evaluation of the change in the probability of grizzly bear and wolf selection in the Project and adjacent corridors as a result of each conceptual development scenario.





1539221

MJ

APPROVED

9500

1

3

### 2.2.1 Grizzly Bears

Results of the scenario analysis for grizzly bears are summarized quantitatively as changes to habitat selection classes both within the Project Boundary (Table 1, Figure 4) and within the adjacent wildlife corridors (Table 2, Figure 4).

Under existing conditions, the majority of the Project Boundary is predicted to be selected or used as available by grizzly bears during summer (Table 1, Figure 4). Similarly, the adjacent proposed corridor consists primarily of land that is either selected or used as available with 1.3% of the corridor consisting of habitat that is strongly avoided or rarely used (Table 2). Under existing conditions, negative bear-human interactions may occur throughout the Project Boundary as well as in some parts of the adjacent proposed corridors.

None of the three scenarios result in substantial changes in the probability of habitat selection in the adjacent corridors (Table 2, Figure 4). This reflects the adaptability of grizzly bears in the Bow Valley, which commonly select habitat immediately adjacent to development, including high density developments (Appendix B). In other words, the zone of influence for these bears is small because grizzly bears in the Bow Valley are habituated to anthropogenic disturbance (Donelon 2004).

Although the type of development within the Project makes little difference in the likelihood that grizzly bears will use the proposed corridors, the different scenarios have very different implications for human-bear conflict. Scenario 1, which assumes full buildout of the Project with no restrictions on the locations of development, and high density developments throughout, results in the majority of the Project classified as habitat that is avoided or rarely used by grizzly bears in the summer (153 ha of 157 ha). Negative bear-human interactions are expected along the full length of the development adjacent to the proposed corridor, a distance of over 5 km, but are unlikely within the development area because bears strongly avoid or would rarely use most of it (Figure 4, Table 1).

Scenario 2, which assumes graduated buildout of the Project with high density developments in the east, low density development throughout most of the development and open space or recreational zones adjacent to the proposed corridors, results in more selected habitat within the Project than Scenario 1 (Table 1, Figure 4). As a result of the reduced development density throughout the Project west of the high density node and the land dedicated to open or recreational zones adjacent to the proposed corridor, a strip of land approximately 100+ m wide adjacent to the corridors remain selected or used as available habitat for grizzly bears in summer (Figure 4). This represents an increase in the probability of negative bear human interactions relative to Scenario 1. The extent of negative wildlife human interactions in this scenario, without additional mitigation, is likely be similar to that currently being experienced in the Peaks of Grassi subdivision and the adjacent Stewart Creek Golf Course and surrounding area. These areas currently have a very high rating for negative human bear interaction by AEP (Section 5.2.3, Figure 18).

Scenario 3, which assumes high density development in the eastern part of the Project, and low density development (i.e., 2-8 units per acre) within a number of pods located between the high density development and the proposed realignment of the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor and two low density development pods on the portion of the Project area west of the proposed Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor, further increases the area selected or used as available by grizzly bears within the Project Boundary relative to Scenarios 1 or 2 (Table 1). In particular, the undeveloped space between the low density development pods will be strongly selected by bears, and the portion of the development pod located west of the proposed Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor will not be avoided by bears (Figure 4). Development consistent with Scenario 3 would result in negative bear-human interactions along the full length of the interface between the development pods and grizzly

bear habitat, an interface that is more than 10 km long. Negative interactions are predicted to be especially high in the most westerly pod that is bordered by wildlife corridor on two sides (Figure 4).

Negative human-bear interactions under Scenario 3 are even higher than under Scenario 2 because of the increased probability of grizzly bear selection within and adjacent to development. The extent of negative wildlife human interactions in this scenario is predicted to be greater than the very high rates currently identified in the Peaks of Grassi subdivision because of the larger size of the Project and the increase in the amount of interface between habitat used by bears and human development. Preferred bear habitat between the development pods will draw bears in where the probability of negative bear human interactions will be very high.

In summary, the effects of the three development scenarios changed the predicted extent of selected and used as available habitat for grizzly bears within the Project Boundary, but the development scenarios did not substantively change habitat selection patterns in the adjacent Along Valley and Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridors. Scenarios with low density development (Scenarios 2 and 3) resulted in patterns of habitat selection within the Project Boundary that increased the predicted likelihood of negative human bear encounters.

 Table 1: Change in habitat classes for grizzly bears in the Project as a result of different conceptual development scenarios

Habitat Class	Existing Conditions ha	Scenario 1 ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	Scenario 2 ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	Scenario 3 ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	125	1 (-124)	26 (-99)	59 (66)
Used as available	26	3 (-23)	36 (10)	46 (21)
Somewhat avoided	5	14 (9)	54 (50)	25 (20)
Strongly avoided	2	127 (125)	36 (34)	26 (24)
Rarely used	0	12 (12)	5 (5)	1 (1)

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values <sup>(a)</sup> change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value from the scenario value

Table 2: Change in habitat classes for grizzly bears in approved wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project
Boundary as a result of different conceptual development scenarios

Habitat Class	Existing Conditions ha			Scenario 3 ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	
Selected	144	125 (-20)	134 (-10)	135 (-10)	
Used as available	208	213 (6)	209 (2)	209 (1)	
Somewhat avoided	134	137 (4)	136 (2)	136 (2)	
Strongly avoided	68	77 (9)	73 (6)	74 (6)	
Rarely used	8	9 (1)	8 (<1)	8 (<1)	

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values <sup>(a)</sup> change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value from the scenario value





4



### 2.2.2 Wolves

Results of the scenario analysis for wolves were quantified as changes to habitat selection both within the Project Boundary (Table 3, Figure 5) and within the adjacent wildlife corridors (Table 4, Figure 5).

Wolf habitat on the south side of the Bow Valley generally has a lower probability of selection during winter when compared to habitat on south facing slopes at moderate elevations on the north side of the Bow Valley (e.g., Benchlands; Appendix B). In this context, under existing conditions, wolf habitat in the Project Boundary as well as the adjoining proposed corridor is in the majority comprised of habitats avoided by wolves during winter (95 and 64%, respectively; Tables 3 and 4, Figure 5). However, relative to the Project area (8 ha of 157 ha), the adjacent corridors and in particular the Along Valley and the Pigeon Across Valley Corridors have more land that is used as expected or selected for (203 of 561 ha) by wolves in winter.

Scenario 1, which assumes full buildout of the Project with no restrictions on the locations of development, and high density developments throughout, results in all of the Project area classified as habitat that is strongly avoided by wolves in the winter (157 ha). At full build out, avoided wolf habitat in the adjacent corridors increases with the zone of influence extending entirely across the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor as well as south from the development into the adjacent Along Valley Corridor and into the west side of the Pigeon Creek Across Valley Corridor with (Table 4; Figure 5). Habitat that is strongly avoided occurs in a band about 50 m to 100 m wide along the length of the interface between ASP and the Along Valley Corridor, and the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor becomes strongly avoided by wolves (Figure 5). This reflects the avoidance Bow Valley wolves exhibit to high density development (Appendix B).

Scenarios 2 and 3 which assume graduated buildout of the Project with high density developments on the eastern end of the Project, and two scenarios of low density development along the proposed corridor, result in very similar predicted patterns of selection by wolves. In both cases, and similar to Scenario 1, land within the Project Boundary shifts strongly to habitat avoided by wolves in winter (Table 3). However, by reducing development intensity adjacent to the proposed corridors in both scenarios, conditions within the proposed corridor is much improved relative to Scenario 1 (Table 4, Figure 5). In particular, the large area of strongly avoided habitat within the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor is not predicted in either Scenario 2 or 3 (Figure 5) and is very similar to existing conditions.

In summary, the three development scenarios differed little in their effects on predicted wolf use within the Project; the entire area becomes uniformly avoided. Although Scenario 1 had a relatively strong negative impact on corridor selection by wolves as a result of high density development immediately abutting the adjoining corridors, Scenarios 2 and 3 resulted in patterns of selection within the corridor that were more similar to existing conditions.

Table 3: Change in habitat classes for wolves in the Project as a result of different conceptual
development scenarios

Habitat Class	Existing Conditions ha	Scenario 1 ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	Scenario 2 ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	Scenario 3 ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	0	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
Used as available	8	0 (-8)	0 (-8)	0 (-8)
Somewhat avoided	149	0 (-149)	7 (-142)	31 (-118)
Strongly avoided	1	157 (156)	150 (150)	126 (126)
Rarely used	0	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values <sup>(a)</sup> change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value from the scenario value



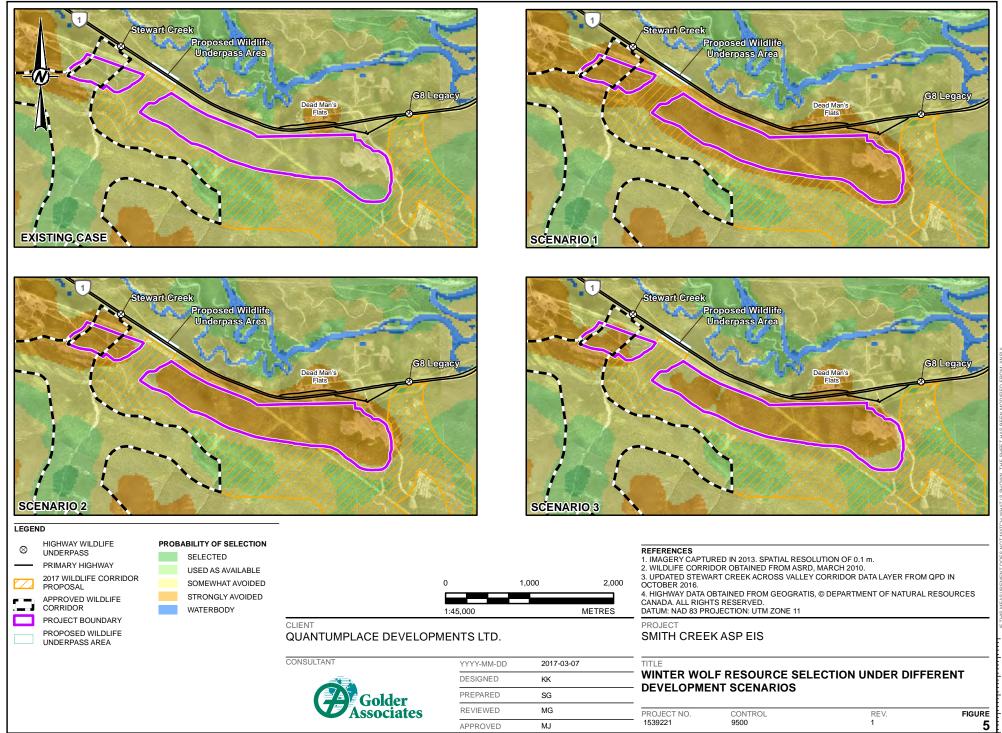


# Table 4: Change in habitat classes for wolves in the proposed wildlife corridor adjacent to the Project Boundary as a result of different conceptual development scenarios

Habitat Class	Existing Conditions haScenario 1 ha (change (a))Scenario 2 ha (change (a))		Scenario 3 ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	
Selected	9	9 (0)	9 (0)	9 (0)
Used as available	194	154 (-40)	174 (-20)	176 (-18)
Somewhat avoided	328	301 (-28)	331 (2)	340 (11)
Strongly avoided	30	98 (68)	48 (18)	37 (7)
Rarely used	0	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values <sup>(a)</sup> change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value from the scenario value





### 2.3 Recommendations

Based on the concepts presented in Section 2.2 and using information about ESAs provided in the existing conditions section for vegetation (Section 6.1.1), Golder provided QPD with recommendations for development designs that would minimize effects on the environment, especially for wildlife. The relative importance of these recommendations for determining the likely conclusions of the EIS was discussed with QPD, so that they could consider these potential outcomes along with other factors affecting development such as physical constraints (e.g., undermining, steep creek hazards), achieving a sustainable community design, and economic feasibility. All of these factors were integrated by QPD when making decisions about the final conceptual design to propose to the Town in the ASP and submit to Golder for assessment in this EIS.

Golder's recommendations were as follows:

- To the extent possible, select development footprint alternatives that avoid impacts to ESAs, such as wetlands, old growth Douglas fir, and riparian areas.
- The benefits of low density development for reducing sensory disturbance in wildlife corridors are outweighed by the higher potential for negative human-wildlife interactions in developed areas. Therefore, unless a physical barrier is created between people and wildlife, higher density developments are recommended to reduce this risk, even where development is planned adjacent to wildlife corridors.
- If a physical barrier is put in place between people and wildlife, low density development can be used next to wildlife corridors. In this case, the advantages of reduced sensory disturbance associated with lower density development can be achieved without increasing the risk of negative human-wildlife interactions. Maximum advantage can be achieved by maintaining developments farther away from the corridor edge. However, the advantage of reduced sensory disturbance associated with developing further from the corridor edge will be small for many species for which human developments create a weak zone of influence (e.g., grizzly bears). If low density developments are included adjacent to the wildlife corridor, a physical barrier separating wildlife and people is strongly recommended to mitigate potential increase in negative human-wildlife interactions.
- Recreational activities such as off leash dog use, terrain parks, zip-lines and/or rope courses, or trails for hiking, cross country skiing, and mountain biking have been proposed by QPD to occur in open spaces within the Project Boundary (Section 3). Because animals like grizzly bears show strong selection for open areas within developments, these areas could become hotspots for negative human-wildlife interactions. If the Project Boundary includes recreational activities in open spaces adjacent to the wildlife corridor, a physical barrier is strongly recommended to mitigate potential impacts to wildlife. To the extent possible, a physical barrier should separate open spaces designated for recreation from wildlife corridors.





## 3.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Project Boundary encompasses approximately 157 ha of land which includes parts or all of Thunderstone Quarry Properties, Sites 7/8 and 9, and additional land north of Sites 7/8 and 9 identified as Provincial Parcels A and B. These lands are located southeast of the Town on land adjacent to Stewart Creek Golf Course to the south of the TransCanada Highway (Figure 1). The Smith Creek area is identified as an area for Future Planning in the Town's draft Municipal Development Plan (MDP).

DC 1-98 allows a remaining maximum of 4,104 units and 206.86 ha of developable land to be developed across all TSMV lands. DC 1-98 permits the transfer of units from one TSMV plan area to another. The actual number of units built in the Project area will be determined in conjunction with planning for the Resort Center ASP and the Stewart Creek ASP areas to ensure that the total number of resort accommodation and residential units between the three ASPs does not exceed 5,457 units within the Three Sisters lands as per the Master Zoning Bylaw (DC 1-98).

After considering regulatory requirements, existing approvals, market conditions, input from the CAG and the Town, and recommendations provided by Golder to reduce potential impacts on VECs, QPD prepared a Project design to meet the requirements of an ASP. The Project design included transferal of some of the units from the Project to the Resort Center ASP. This transfer will increase density closer to the core part of the Town, but the total number of developable units and associated population approved for TSMV lands will not increase over previous approvals.

The description of the Smith Creek development is presented in Section 3.1. This description is conceptual; designation of final development footprint will be refined at the land use and subdivision application stage subject to Council approval of the ASP. The planning rationale for the development concept described in this section and assessed as part of this EIS is presented in the ASP and supporting documents and is not repeated in detail here.





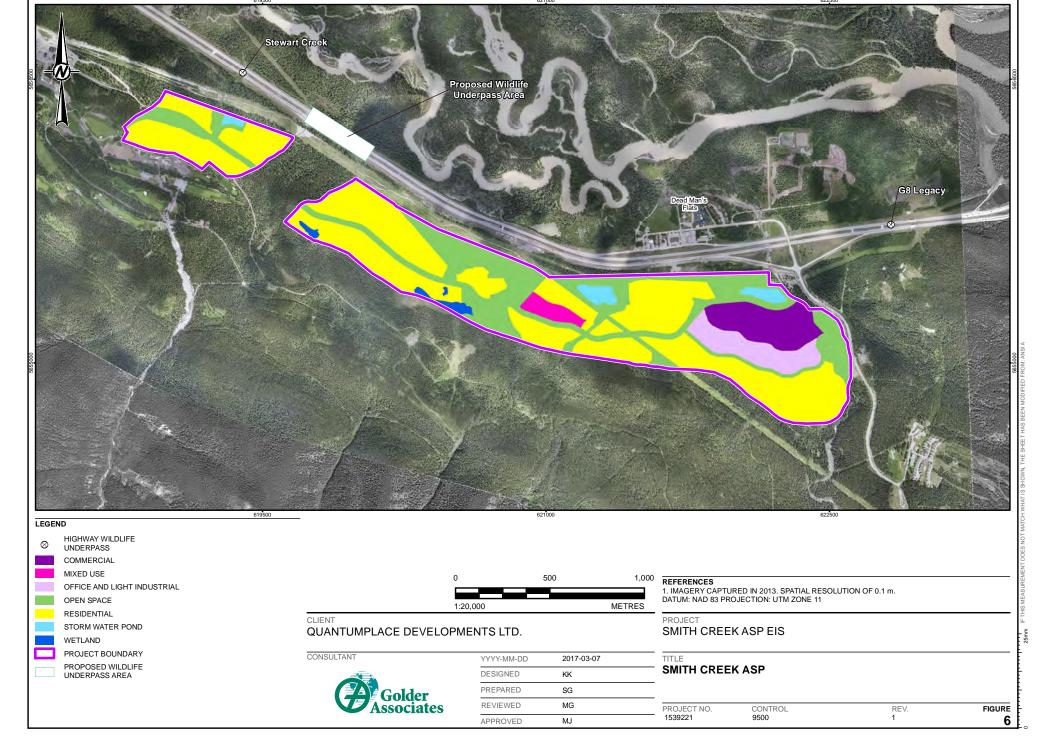
### 3.1 Policy Areas and Development Concept

Figure 6 provides a general schematic of the five different Project policy areas and a proposed development concept within them. Descriptions of the intended purpose and development types within each development area displayed in Figure 6 are presented below. The proposed development is conceptual at the ASP stage, including ranges of development types and unit densities. The final design of each policy area will be determined through the land use, subdivision and development application processes.

- Residential Areas Residential areas will accommodate approximately 1,200 to 1,700 units, housing approximately 3,000 to 4,000 people. Residential areas will provide a range of residential building forms that contribute to overall housing variety, in both building form and tenure, and supports the creation of distinct neighbourhood areas which accommodate low and medium density housing. The mix of housing will correspond to the approximate ranges:
  - Low density 40% comprised of:
    - Detached, semi-detached, and townhouse
  - Medium density 60% comprised of:
    - Townhouse, stacked townhouse, and apartments
- Commercial Area The commercial area is intended to provide residents and visitors an area to purchase goods and services in proximity to their residence, to enhance a diversified commercial base and provide employment opportunities. Potential uses in the commercial area may include retail, personal service, restaurant, arts and entertainment and institutional. Institution may include post-secondary educational facilities.
- Mixed Use Area -The mixed use area will provide a centrally located, walkable community node which is complementary to and well integrated with adjacent residential areas. The area will add to the commercial and service amenity offering for the Town and Smith Creek residents and provide an opportunity where residents can choose to live within proximity of local neighborhood services, work space or convenience amenities. The mixed use area(s) shall integrate a mix of uses, such as commercial, institutional or residential to support commercial uses in the mixed use area and the Project more broadly.
- Office and Light Industrial Area The intent of this area is to create an industrial, office and institutional node adjacent to the commercial area. The area will attract professional, creative, food manufacturing, institutional and knowledge class businesses to locate in Canmore and allow for businesses already located within Canmore the opportunity to expand and grow. The area will help shift the municipal assessment base towards the MDP target of 1/3 non-residential and 2/3 residential to improve municipal financial sustainability while contributing to the overall economic growth of Canmore.
- Open Space Areas Open Space Areas will accommodate an interconnected system of trails and activity hubs within the Project Boundary. Activity hubs will be multi-functional and act as zones of recreation and/or transportation focus. Where feasible, Open Space Areas are encouraged to stay as close to their natural state as possible while incorporating sustainable design practices to accommodate trails.







## 3.2 **Open Space and Trails**

Approximately 40 ha (26%) of the Project Boundary is to be dedicated to open space and natural areas outside of development pods which have the capacity to provide a unique system of roads, natural trails and parks. Amenities may include off-leash dog parks, terrain parks, hiking, cross country skiing, and recreation/mountain biking trails. The Three Sisters Parkway transportation route will also extend through open space identified for the Project.

A system of bike/pedestrian pathways that connect to existing trails and pathways beyond the Project area will be encouraged for open spaces. Trails within the developed area will provide selected access across wildlife corridors through gated entry points onto trails designated by the Province through the wildlife corridors, such as the Highline Trail.

The Project incorporates open spaces that will be integrated with the Town and Bow Valley open space networks. Recreation and open space areas are integrated throughout Smith Creek by utilizing the concept of "green fingers" (a network of open spaces, woodlands, parks, drainage courses, wetlands, and other natural areas) that acts as the backbone of the Plan. This green network provides for a range of all-season recreational activities that enables both summer and winter options while integrating stormwater functions. Recreational amenities include hiking and mountain biking trails for a variety of skill levels, overlooks, trailheads, parks and outdoor gathering places. Open space and recreation amenities should be accessible to both visitors and residents and draw from the Rocky Mountain aesthetic in their design, easily blending into and complementing the open space areas.

Open space areas will consist of municipal reserve lands dedicated pursuant to the *Municipal Government Act* and may also include transfer of open space areas to the Town via other mechanisms (i.e., lands with deferred reserve caveats etc.). Restriction of development on environmentally sensitive areas pursuant to the *Municipal Government Act*, are provided through the designation of such areas as Environmental Reserve or creditable Municipal Reserve. Off leash dog areas will be included within the open spaces.

### 3.3 Utility Services and Transportation

The developments on the Project area will be serviced with municipal water, sanitary sewer, and stormwater utilities. Domestic potable water for the development will be drawn from the Town municipal supply through an extension of the water main generally located beneath the Three Sisters Parkway. The developed area will be serviced with a gravity and pumped sanitary sewer collection system and the sanitary sewer servicing will follow the storm sewer servicing catchment areas. Sanitary mains will connect development areas to the existing mains located within the Three Sisters Parkway. Site-specific lift stations may also be required in low-lying areas.

A stormwater conveyance system will be designed to accommodate the range of differing density proposed for the Projects. The conveyance system is proposed to consist of curb/gutters with curb cuts discharging to piped systems, ponds or bioswales and bioretention areas. Ponds, bioswales and bioretention ponds are landscape elements designed to remove silt and pollutants from surface runoff water before ultimate discharge to the Bow River via existing and new outfalls. Efforts will be taken to ensure consistency in the hydrologic regime under pre-and post-development conditions.

The design of the road and trail system provides a diversity of options for modes of transportation and recreation including, vehicle, bike and pedestrian. The Smith Creek ASP proposes a comprehensively planned, multipurpose and all-seasons trail network to provide internal recreation opportunities (e.g., hiking, biking, walking, and off-leash dog parks) and commuter connections to the regional trail system. Pedestrian and bicycle connectivity will be established between Smith Creek, the Resort Centre, facilities to the west and east, town park spaces, and



provincial park lands. Specific cross-sections and alignment of local pathways and connectors shall be determined at the subdivision application stage.

Road design standards will minimize street widths, taking into account emergency vehicle requirements, provide drainage and utility corridors and maximize future transit effectiveness along with cycling, pedestrians, and private vehicles. The road network shall build upon the existing system within and adjacent to the Smith Creek ASP boundary for the purpose of adequately servicing local transportation and circulation demands. Three road types are proposed: collector roads, collector roads with curbs, and local roads. Specific road cross-sections and alignment details shall be determined at the subdivision application stage.

### 3.4 Wildlife Fencing

Golder's recommendation to use wildlife fencing as a key component of a broader mitigation strategy for wildlife was accepted by QPD. QPD therefore proposes to incorporate wildlife fencing and a new wildlife underpass on the Bow Valley Parkway into the Project, as outlined in Section 5.5.4. Recreational trails within the developed area will provide access across wildlife corridors through gated entry points on designated trails to designated trails above it, such as the Highline Trail.

### 4.0 ASSESSMENT METHODS

This section presents the spatial and temporal boundaries applied in this EIS (Section 4.1) and describes the general impact assessment methods used to define existing conditions (Section 4.2), predict and characterize residual effects (Section 4.3), identify uncertainty and monitoring requirements (Section 4.4), and consider the cumulative effects of existing conditions, the addition of the Project, and the addition of other reasonably foreseeable developments to the Bow Valley in the vicinity of Canmore (Section 4.5).

Specific methods used quantify or describe impacts for each valued environmental component are presented in their respective sections.

### 4.1 Spatial and Temporal Boundaries

Assessment boundaries were used to set the spatial and temporal limits of the EIS. The boundaries were defined to capture the areas and times in which the Project is expected to interact with VECs. Spatial and temporal boundaries are also intended to capture past, present, and reasonably foreseeable effects that might interact cumulatively with the incremental effects of the Project.

The assessment considered two primary spatial scales:

- The Project, which encompasses the 157 ha where development will occur.
- A regional study area (RSA) that encompasses 23,878 ha within the Bow River watershed between the east boundary of Banff National Park and Exshaw (Figure 7).

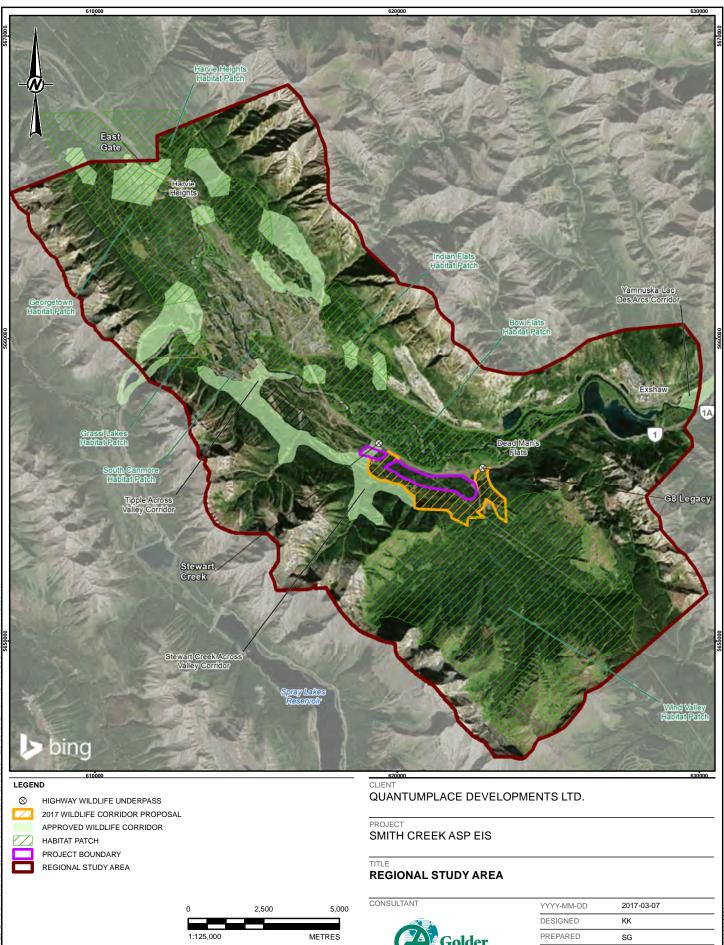
Within these two primary spatial boundaries, the assessment considered various scales as appropriate to the valued environmental component and potential issue of concern. For example, the wildlife assessment also considered the boundaries of the proposed wildlife corridor adjacent to the Project, and throughout the RSA. For most VECs, the assessment focused spatially on effects inside the Project area.

Some indirect effects of the Project, such as those associated with FireSmart activities, noise associated with construction or operations, or human use outside of developed areas, may extend beyond the Project Boundary. These effects were considered according to their likely spatial extent and interaction with VECs.

The RSA boundaries were selected using political and ecological boundaries and for consistency with past studies (e.g., Jacques Whitford Limited 2005, Golder 2013). The Banff National Park boundary constitutes the western edge of the RSA, and the heights of land paralleling the Bow River were used for the north and south boundaries. The east boundary includes Exshaw. The RSA includes major developments, landscape boundaries, wildlife corridors and wildlife habitat patches at a scale relevant to assessing the effects of the Project and, where appropriate, the cumulative effects of the interaction of the Project with other developments. Specifically, development and human use present environmental challenges within the RSA not faced to the same degree outside of its boundaries, and unique management solutions may be required within the RSA.

The temporal boundaries of the assessment are broad and cumulative effects extending back in time as far as the late 1800s and as far forward as 2037 were considered to provide context to help define the importance of the incremental effects from the Project to VECs. The residual effects assessment focuses on changes caused by the Project between current conditions (i.e., 2016) through to full build out of the development, which is predicted to be 5 to 20 years into the future (i.e., 2022-2037). The assessment identifies potential environmental effects associated with the construction and operations of the Project. Construction includes short term effects associated with equipment and workers on site, whereas operations extend over the life of the Project, which is considered permanent.





7

REFERENCE(5) 1. IMAGERY CAPTURED IN 2013. SPATIAL RESOLUTION OF 0.1 M. 2. WILDLIFE CORRIDOR OBTAINED FROM ASRD, MARCH 2010. 3. UPDATED STEWART CREEK ACROSS VALLEY CORRIDOR DATA LAYER FROM QPD IN OCTOBER 2016. DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 11

Golder Associates PROJECT NO. CONTROL

9500

1539221

REVIEWED MG APPROVED MJ FIGURE REV. 1

### 4.2 Existing Conditions

Existing conditions (i.e., 2015/2016) were described for each valued environmental component to provide a baseline for the assessment against which residual effects of the Project could be measured. Existing conditions are the outcome of past and present developments, human activities, and natural factors. Therefore, the description of existing conditions provides information about the cumulative effects affecting each valued environmental component prior to the addition of the Project or other reasonably foreseeable developments. Existing conditions were described using the spatial boundaries defined for the EIS.

### Smith Creek Project Boundary

Existing conditions were presented for each valued environmental component within the Project Boundary. Sensitive natural features, hazards, or constraints within or adjacent to the Project were identified for each valued environmental component.

The Project is located in an area that was previously affected by open pit and underground mining and currently has an open pit mine in the eastern portion (i.e., Thunderstone). However, the majority of the area is currently forested with a network of old roads and trails across it. Additional information about existing conditions in the Project relevant to each valued environmental component were obtained primarily using extensive available information from previous and ongoing studies.

Information was collected during reconnaissance surveys undertaken in 2015 and 2016 on TSMV property, including confirming the location of wetlands, riparian areas, and other ESA on the broader TSMV property and walking through wildlife corridors and adjacent habitats to investigate trails and movement routes within wildlife corridors and evaluate possible locations for a wildlife fence.

### **Regional Study Area**

The level of detail used to describe existing conditions in the RSA varied among VECs, and more detail was provided for VECs for which past and present developments and activities have had strong adverse cumulative effects under existing conditions. Consequently, substantially more information was presented to describe existing conditions for wildlife at the RSA scale than for other VECs.

General information about existing conditions in the RSA that was used to inform the existing conditions assessment for all VECs is presented in the following paragraphs.

The RSA is a wide, low-elevation valley that is part of the Bow River watershed, which supplies water to much of southern Alberta, including the City of Calgary. Topographically diverse conditions produce a diverse assemblage of wildlife and vegetation. At lower elevations, coniferous forests are dominant, with some grasslands and mixedwood forests on south- and west-facing aspects and in valley bottoms. At moderate elevations, the montane subregion features differing aspects, slope positions and wind exposures which result in highly variable micro-climates, and changes in soil and vegetation assemblages at small spatial scales (Natural Regions Committee 2006).

In recognition of its ecological importance and natural beauty, substantial portions of the RSA have been designated as protected areas. These include Bow Valley Wildland Provincial Park, Don Getty Wildland Provincial Park, Canmore Nordic Centre Provincial Park, and Bow Valley Provincial Park. The total area in the RSA that is protected is 17,326 ha, or 73%.

Approximately a third of the lands outside of protected areas in the RSA have been developed. Major developments in the RSA include the Trans-Canada Highway, which is fenced in places to reduce vehicle-wildlife collisions, the Canadian Pacific Railway, several cement plants and quarries, the Town, and the communities of Exshaw, Deadman's Flats, Lac Des Arcs, and Harvie Heights.

After many decades as a coal mining town, Canmore has more recently maintained a strong economic focus on tourism and recreation. Residential, commercial and resort development in Canmore has continued to grow since the 1988 Olympics. In addition to construction of new golf courses, hotels and other infrastructure, Canmore's population more than doubled between 1993 and 2014, increasing from 6,621 to 13,077 permanent residents. The population count increases to over 17,000 when non-permanent second home owners are included (Town of Canmore 2014).

Overall, human development in the RSA has been substantial along the valley bottom, particularly in the Town. Human development can negatively affect the ecological function of landscapes, and development interests are not always compatible with maintaining viable ecosystems (Hilty et al. 2006). For example, roads and buildings reduce habitat quality for many wildlife species and can impede movement (Fahrig and Merriam 1985; Huck et al. 2010). Negative environmental effects often increase when effects from a number of different sources act cumulatively.

To provide a better understanding the cumulative effects of development in the Bow Valley, existing disturbance areas within the RSA were calculated using disturbance layers developed by Golder (2013) and confirmed in 2016 (Table 5)<sup>5</sup>. Disturbance area associated with linear features was defined using average widths for each linear feature in the study area as estimated from available imagery. This approach likely overestimated the actual extent of linear disturbance in many cases. Disturbance data indicate that approximately 11% of the RSA has been altered by development (Table 5). Development within the RSA is not evenly distributed, but is generally concentrated in the valley bottom (Figures 8 and 9). Urban development is the single greatest form of disturbance, followed by transportation infrastructure, including highways, rail lines, and roads within urban developments, and pipelines and transmission lines (Table 5).

Disturbance type	Area [ha]	Percent of RSA
Golf Course <sup>a</sup>	214	1
Industrial	281	1
Other Trails	374	2
Pipeline/Transmission Line	303	1
Transportation	658	3
Urban Development	686	3
Non vegetated	57	<1
Total disturbance	2,573	11

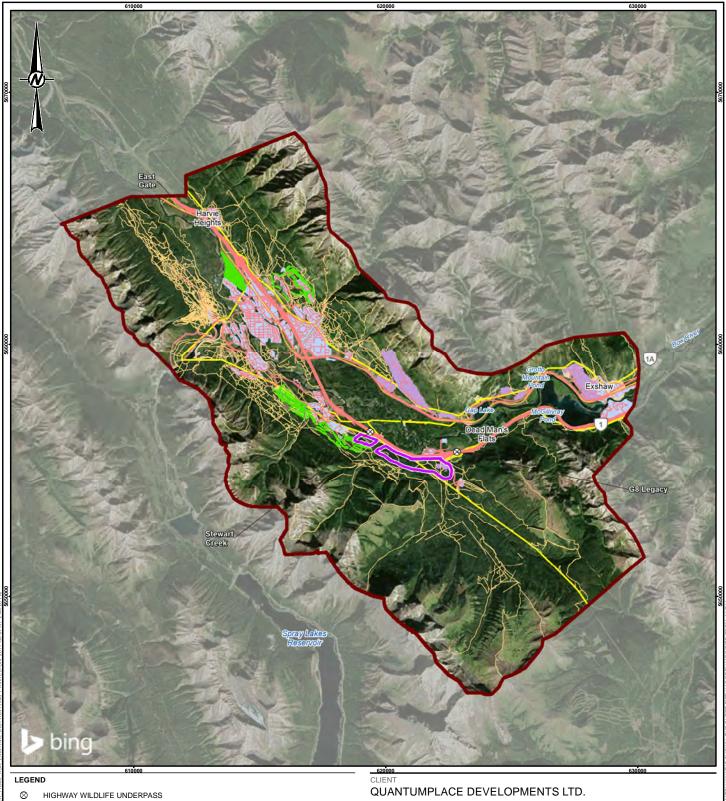
#### Table 5: Amount of anthropogenic disturbance in the Regional Study Area by disturbance type in 2016

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> includes anthropogenic grasslands associated with the Resort Centre that are not an active golf course

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> No changes were detected between 2013 and 2016. The 2013 data already accounted for cleared areas for the Stewart Creek developments. No other new development footprints or trails were identified.





8

#### PROJECT BOUNDARY PROJECT REGIONAL STUDY AREA SMITH CREEK ASP EIS DISTURBANCES GOLF COURSE TITLE INDUSTRIAL EXISTING DISTURBANCE IN THE REGIONAL STUDY AREA NON VEGETATED OTHER TRAIL PIPELINE / TRANSMISSION LINE CONSULTANT YYYY-MM-DD 5,000 2,500 DESIGNED TRANSPORTATION PREPARED METRES 1:150,000 URBAN DEVELOPMENT Golder

#### REFERENCE(S)

1. IMAGERY OBTAINED FROM BING MAPS FOR ARCGIS PUBLISHED BY MICROSOFT CORPORATION, REDMOND, WA, MAY 2009. DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 11

PROJECT NO. 1539221 9500

KK SG REVIEWED MG Associates APPROVED MJ CONTROL FIGURE REV. 1

2017-03-07



Figure 9: Aerial image of the Bow Valley (2012)



Note: The image depicts some existing development in the Bow Valley. The existing Stewart Creek Golf Course and TSMV developments are prominent at the lower left and the Trans-Canada Highway bisects the Bow Valley including core portions of the Town at the upper right.

### 4.3 **Project Effects**

Residual effects of the Project are the incremental effects that the Project adds to existing cumulative effects (i.e., existing conditions), after mitigation has been applied. Residual were predicted for each valued environmental component using five sequential steps:

- identify environmental risks;
- summarize relevant legislation that is in place to constrain potential impacts;
- present mitigation measures; and
- predict and characterize residual effects.

Details each step are described in the following sections.

#### **Environmental Risks**

The effects assessment considers the potential interactions between the Project's infrastructure components and activities, as described in the Project description (Section 3) and each valued environmental component. Potential interactions were identified based on literature review and documented evidence from previous similar developments in Canmore. Importantly, this step identified key risks prior to identifying mitigation; mitigation identified in the next step of the assessment can minimize or eliminate potential environmental risks identified in this step.





### Relevant Legislation

Relevant federal or provincial requirements or restrictions that are defined in existing legislation and will result in a reduction in residual effects were identified for each valued environmental component.

### Mitigation

Mitigation was identified for each valued environmental component, as required and appropriate, to eliminate or reduce environmental risks associated with the Project. Mitigation was discussed extensively as part of the consultation undertaken for the proposed Project and Resort Centre ASP Amendment and outcomes from all consultations were also applied to this EIS.

Pre-emptive mitigation began with the design concept phase using an iterative approach between QPD, the Town, stakeholders and Golder. This iterative process continued throughout the planning, consultation, and engagement activities for both the Project and Resort Centre ASP Amendment, including incorporating the information presented in Section 2. Additional mitigations were identified based on the environmental risks and federal or provincial requirements or restrictions identified as part of this EIS. Where mitigation was used to meet federal or provincial legislative requirements, this was stated.

At this conceptual stage of development planning (i.e., ASP), detailed design for some mitigations remain unavailable. Assumptions about the type of mitigation used were made for the purposes of this EIS. Failure of the final design to meet these assumptions would require re-assessment of the conclusions provided in this EIS. Mitigations for which uncertainty was present and for which assumptions must be met in the final design are described in the uncertainty and monitoring section for each valued environmental component.

#### Predict and Characterize Residual Effects

Residual effects of the Project are those that are predicted to persist after successful implementation of all mitigation measures recommended in the previous step. Residual effects, where identified, were characterized using the following assessment criteria based on *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* principles (CEAA 2012):

- direction (positive, neutral, or negative effect);
- geographic extent (spatial scale where effect occurs);
- duration/reversibility (how long does the effect last);
- magnitude (measure of effect size, e.g., ha of habitat lost);
- probability (likelihood of effect); and
- frequency (number of events).

These assessment criteria were considered together to obtain an environmental consequence for each valued environmental component (Table 6). A key term in Table 6 is "serious risk", because this creates the distinction between a low or high environmental consequence. The precise definition of serious risk depends on the valued environmental component being evaluated and was described in each residual effects section for which an environmental consequence greater than negligible was identified.



Using wildlife as an example, a serious risk would be any factor that put the viability or ecological efficacy of the portion of a population inhabiting the RSA at risk. For instance, the loss of connectivity among habitat patches in the RSA or creation of an ecological trap and a population sink for a particular wildlife species in the RSA through increased negative human wildlife interactions would constitute a serious risk. Weight of available evidence and professional judgement were used to determine environmental consequence using logical reasoning for each valued environmental component.

Environmental Consequence	Definition			
Positive	The Project results in a net benefit relative to existing conditions			
Negligible	No detectable adverse change is expected relative to existing conditions			
Low	Detectable adverse effect, but the effect is not expected to result in serious risk to the resource or population, nor is it expected to contribute to a serious risk already present under existing conditions.			
High	Effect is expected to pose a serious risk to the resource or population, or will contribute to a serious risk already present under existing conditions.			

#### Table 6: Environmental consequence rating for residual effects

### 4.4 Uncertainty and Monitoring

Scientific inference is associated with uncertainty, and prediction confidence depends on the level of uncertainty and the manner in which it is addressed. Primary factors affecting confidence in the predictions made in the EIS include:

- availability and accuracy of data to describe existing conditions;
- accuracy of ecosystem maps;
- accuracy of models;
- level of understanding of population viability and ecological resilience;
- level of understanding of the strength of Project-environment interactions in terms of the effects they are likely to have on each valued environmental component;
- level of certainty associated with the effectiveness of proposed mitigation; and
- level of understanding of the cumulative drivers of environmental change and associated effects on VECs.

Uncertainty in the EIS was managed by:

- incorporating historical data and relevant studies conducted in the Project Boundary and the RSA;
- using relevant published literature, particularly published literature from the local area, to help make predictions;
- overestimating rather than underestimating potential effects where uncertainty was high (i.e., a precautionary assessment);
- Specifying assumptions about mitigation for which final designs were not available and recommending follow up actions to confirm consistency of final design with this EIS; and



recommending monitoring and adaptive management where substantial uncertainty remained or where the consequences of being wrong about a predicted residual effect were substantial (e.g., potential for a serious risk/high environmental consequence).

The precautionary approach to this assessment means that many predicted effects will be greater than they are likely to be when the Project is built. For example, the development footprints used to define developed areas for the Project overestimated likely total disturbance to address uncertainty about which parts of each development pod will be built up and which will remain green space. In all cases, policy presented in the ASP requires a smaller total development footprint than was assumed for this assessment. Similarly, where a range of units or populations was presented, this assessment evaluated the maximum value.

### 4.5 Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects are defined for the purposes of this EIS as the sum of all natural and human-induced influences on each valued environmental component in the RSA from a condition prior to development of the Town (i.e., 1800s) until full build out of the Project, which is expected to take 5 to 20 years (i.e., complete development by 2022-2037). A cumulative effects assessment was only completed for VECs for which Project related residual effects were predicted to have an environmental consequence greater than negligible (Table 6). Cumulative effects may be important for VECs for which the Project has positive or negligible effects, but the Project will not make them worse, and therefore they are not considered in this EIS.

Cumulative effects were assessed at the RSA scale. Both quantitative and qualitative approaches were used to conduct the cumulative effects assessment, depending on the availability of data for each valued environmental component.

Cumulative effects were primarily generated by the interactions of previous and existing developments and activities, and the largest portion of the cumulative effect was described in the existing conditions section for each valued environmental component. Existing disturbance and activities associated with human development in the RSA that were considered in cumulative effects assessment are presented in Figure 8 and include:

- Trans-Canada Highway and other secondary highways and roads in the RSA and associated existing traffic.
- Canadian Pacific Railway.
- Residential and industrial disturbance in the RSA including:
  - Urban developments: Canmore, Harvey Heights, Deadman's Flats, Banff Gate Mountain Resort, Lac des Arcs, Exshaw; and
  - Industrial Developments: Baymag, Lafarge, Thunderstone Quarry, Graymont.
- Designated and undesignated trails and patterns of human use on these trails in the RSA.

A comprehensive cumulative effects assessment was achieved by adding the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments to the existing condition to predict a future outcome for VECs in the RSA, assuming all of the expected future changes happened together. In addition to the Project, other reasonably foreseeable developments that were included quantitatively in the cumulative effects assessment were:

- Resort Centre ASP Amendment; and
- Dead Man's Flats ASP.



Future projects or activities that were considered qualitatively or using projections include:

- traffic increases on TransCanada Highway and other secondary highways and roads in the RSA;
- increases in human use of natural landscapes including wildlife habitat patches and movement corridors in the RSA;
- increased proliferation of undesignated trails in the RSA;
- industrial expansion at Baymag and Lafarge plants;
- Silvertip Resort expansion;
- Alpine Club of Canada facility upgrades;
- Eastern extension of the existing Highline Trail, and
- population growth within the RSA.

The existing disturbance in the RSA, the Project Boundary, and footprints of reasonably foreseeable projects for which data were available are presented in Table 7. Urban development will increase in the RSA by 332 ha or 48%. If all reasonably foreseeable developments are built, this will mean that the proportion of the RSA affected by disturbance will increase from 11% in 2016 to closer to 12% in 2037. Additional expansions are also possible at Silvertip Resort, Alpine Club of Canada, the Baymag and Lafarge plants, but footprints are not yet defined. Given that 73% of the RSA is park or protected area and with the addition of 152 ha of land to complete the proposed corridor adjacent to the Project, TSMV will have designated 644 ha of their private lands as wildlife corridors, opportunities for additional development in the Bow Valley beyond those defined for the cumulative effects assessment are limited.

	Disturbance Amount (ha)					
Disturbance Type	Existing Disturbance (2016)	Smith Creek ASP	Reasonably Foreseeable Developments	Total Future Disturbance (2037)		
Golf Course	214	0	-43	172		
Industrial	281	-9	0	273		
Other Trails	374	-3	-5	366		
Pipeline/Transmission Line	303	-4	-1	298		
Transportation	658	0	-1	656		
Urban Development	686	108	127	921		
Non vegetated	57	0	0	57		
Total Disturbance	2,573	92	77	2,743		

Table 7: Existing and future anthropogenic disturbance in the RSA by disturbance type
---

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values





## 5.0 WILDLIFE

The wildlife valued environmental component is a primary focus of this EIS. To identify appropriate mitigation for wildlife generally, the wildlife section identifies existing conditions and potential effects for a range of wildlife species and important habitat features present or potentially present in the Project Boundary. For example, considering potential effects of the Project on migratory birds permitted identification of important mitigation, such as clearing vegetation outside of the breeding period or conducting nesting surveys to avoid mortality and comply with the federal Migratory Birds Convention Act.

The residual and cumulative effects assessments were undertaken for grizzly bears, cougars, wolves, and elk, which were selected as indicator species based on their varied responses to development and in the case of grizzly bears, their provincially Threatened status (Section 5.2.1). Using these species as indicators permits an evaluation of the key issues of habitat loss, potential changes in use of provincially approved corridors by these species, and potential negative human-wildlife interactions. Some information about black bears was also included in the grizzly bear section because of similarities of the environmental risks faced by both species and in the mitigation used to address environmental risks. Human recreational use of natural areas was also a major focus of the wildlife impact assessment because of the potential for human use to influence wildlife habitat use or result in negative human-wildlife interactions.

### 5.1 Methods

The wildlife impact assessment follows the general assessment methods outlined in Section 4. This section presents additional details about specific analyses and approaches used to complete the wildlife impact statement.

### 5.1.1 Camera Data

Remote cameras were deployed on TSMV lands and in adjacent wildlife corridors by Chinook Co. Environmental Ltd. (Chinook) during 2009-2014, and Corvidae Environmental Consulting Inc. during 2015-2016. Cameras recorded use by wildlife and people.

The camera deployment area consists of portions of TSMV slated for future development, the Stewart Creek and Three Sisters Golf Courses, the proposed and designated wildlife corridor system and Provincial Lands on Wind Ridge. The deployment area extends from the TransCanada Highway, at its northern boundary, to the southern edge of the designated and proposed Along Valley Corridor, except east of Stewart Creek where the deployment area extends south past the Along Valley Corridor to include Wind Ridge. The deployment area is bounded to the west by the Peaks of Grassi subdivision and extends east to the Wind Valley.

The deployment area was stratified into grid cells to achieve representative coverage of the entire area. Each cell was 300 m x 300 m. Monitoring occurred throughout the grid during 2009-2016, but more cameras were deployed east of Stewart Creek from 2010 to 2012 and 2015 to 2016 resulting in higher sampling intensity near the Project.

Random sample site points were generated within each 300 m x 300 m grid cell. Cameras were deployed on the nearest trail to the random location, including faint game trails, heavily used game trails, designated and undesignated human recreation trails, and active and inactive access / mine roads. Cameras were rotated to a new random site approximately every three to four weeks. Initially, the program generated new random locations that were restricted from occurring within 50 m of a previous sampling location in each grid cell, but over the years this rule had to be relaxed because of the high number of sampling locations within each grid cell. Camera equipment included Reconyx PC 85 (colour), PC 75 (monochrome), and Reconyx HC600 (colour) models.



Cameras could not deployed at random locations falling within open habitat without a suitable tree to attach the camera to. Where trees were present, cameras were attached to a suitable tree with a minimum 6-inch diameter to prevent false image triggers due to wind shaking the tree. Cameras were mounted at approximately chest height and tilted slightly down, at a 45° angle to the trail, to maximize the amount of time a subject could be detected. Cameras were locked to the tree to deter theft. A GPS unit was used to record the location of the camera.

Cameras specifically targeted detections of mammals coyote-sized or larger. Smaller animals could have passed undetected. Cameras were deployed to achieve a similar field of view at each deployment location to minimize variation in detection probability among sites. Camera sensors were set on high and the cameras took three pictures if the sensor was triggered.

Reconyx cameras use compact flash and microSD memory cards that can be changed in the field. Memory cards were downloaded onto a computer, and the images were reviewed by researchers and data associated with each image was recorded on data sheets (Table 8). Image information was then entered and stored in a Microsoft EXCEL database.

Heading	Description
Observer	The researcher who transcribed the images from memory card to database.
Sample Site	The UTM NAD 83 coordinates for the sample site.
Date	The date the camera was deployed.
Time	The time the camera was deployed.
Days Operating	The number of days the camera was deployed.
Event	The type of event: options were human (including dogs) or wildlife.
Species	Either the wildlife species or the type of human recreation use.
Young	Whether there is a young-of-year or yearling in the image.
Number	Number of humans or wildlife in the image.

#### Table 8: Summary of information collected from images

The following protocols were used when reviewing images:

- If a subject was in a series of images continuously, without a break, no matter how long, this was entered as only one event.
- If a subject enters and exits the frame a series of times, and it can be determined that it is the same subject, then it is entered as one event. This rule resets every two hours.

During 2009-2016, 1,336 locations were monitored by Chinook and Corvidae in the deployment area. Data from an additional 26 locations monitored by the Town and AEP as part of a Human Use Management Review (HUMR) program were also incorporated into the analyses. Sampling at these 1,362 locations totaled 42,558 camera monitoring days (Table 9). Most deployment area units presented in Table 9 were primarily forested. Exceptions were the Stewart Creek Golf Course and the anthropogenic grasslands on the abandoned golf course in the southern part of the Resort Centre. These areas were sampled by deploying cameras in patches of forested habitat, but open areas were not sampled.





	Deployment Area Unit <sup>(a)</sup>					
Trail type	Resort Centre Project Boundary (163 ha)	Resort Centre Approved Wildlife Corridor <sup>(b)</sup> (376 ha)	Smith Creek Project Boundary (157 ha)	Smith Creek Approved and Proposed Wildlife Corridor <sup>(c)</sup> (561 ha)	Other (undefined)	Total
Designated	0/0	9 / 542	0/0	2 / 360	8 / 826	19 / 1,728
Undesignated	0/0	47 / 1,801	20 / 607	97 / 3,461	34 / 1,213	198 / 7,082
Other	62 / 1,781	201 / 5,563	150 / 4,819	382 / 11,604	350 / 9,980	1,145 / 33,748
Total	62 / 1,781	257 / 7,906	170 / 5,426	481 / 15,425	392 / 11,317	1,362 / 42,558

#### Table 9: Camera analysis categories and sample sizes

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values <sup>(a)</sup> Results presented as number of camera locations / number of camera days.

<sup>(b)</sup> Approved Along Valley Corridor and Tipple Across Valley Corridor adjacent to the Resort Centre.

<sup>(c)</sup> Approved Along Valley Corridor and 2017 Wildlife Corridor proposal adjacent to the Project.

Camera data were analyzed using the number of photographs of individuals from a category of interest, such as humans, off leash dogs, or grizzly bears, divided by the number of days monitored for each camera deployment. This yields a detection rate expressed as photos/camera/day. Comparisons were made using these data among various spatial categories, such as deployment area unit and trail type. The distance between each camera location and the nearest urban development was also calculated in a (Global Information System) GIS to permit investigation of the influence proximity to urban development had on detection rates. Temporal and seasonal patterns of detection over a 24 hour period were investigated using the time-stamp on photographs from all cameras for carnivores, and from HUMR cameras for humans. Because random locations sampled different locations with variable numbers of cameras deployed on designated, undesignated, and other trail types among years, inter-annual comparisons were not undertaken.

Variation in detectability among species and locations can affect the interpretation of comparisons using detection rates from camera data (Burton et al. 2015). Variation in detectability was not explicitly tested in this study, but constant detectability was considered a reasonable assumption for the following reasons:

- the random design of the study incorporated a variety of habitats, including faint game trails through the forested matrix, thereby avoiding bias associated with deploying cameras on a single trial type (Harmsen et al. 2010);
- the relatively small size of the study area (i.e., within the home range of target species like elk, cougars, wolves, and grizzly bears), meant that behavioral and ecological processes were similar throughout the sampled area, avoiding bias associated with behavioral or ecological variation among sites (Burton et al. 2015);
- camera locations were not baited and were moved regularly, avoiding potential problems associated with increasing visitation rates to camera locations over time (Sollmann et al. 2013); and
- consistent deployment methods, camera specifications, camera settings, and consistent large body size of target species (e.g., people, elk, grizzly bears) avoids several potential sources of inconsistent detection (Wellington et al. 2014; Burton et. al. 2015).



A key exception to this assumption was present for open habitats. Species selecting open habitats, such as elk and grizzly bears (Appendix B), may be underrepresented by camera data in places with substantial open areas, like the abandoned golf course on the Resort Centre. Comparisons among deployment area units must therefore consider this potential bias.

### 5.1.2 Resource Selection Functions

Changes in habitat selection from existing conditions as a result of the Project and the Project plus other reasonably foreseeable developments were estimated using RSFs developed for grizzly bears, cougars, wolves, and elk using telemetry data collected from animals collared in the Bow Valley (Appendix B). The Foothills Research Institute has also developed RSFs for grizzly bears that could be applied using their GBTools program. These models were considered, but models derived from bears in the Bow Valley were selected because:

- 1) bears in the Bow Valley may respond differently to disturbance variables than bears occupying habitats with less disturbance and human use<sup>6</sup>; and
- 2) models available in GBTools did not include a variable for urban development; therefore, responses of grizzly bears to the addition of the Project could not be evaluated, except through changes in landcover and the addition of roads.

The RSA was divided into raster cells of 25 m x 25 m and the RSF for each species outputs a value that indicates the relative probability of selection for each cell. Models were validated using five discrete habitat selection categories and validation indicated that all models interpreted at the category level have excellent predictive abilities (Appendix B). Model categories for each species should be interpreted as follows:

- Selected observed proportion of independent telemetry locations in this category were greater than the proportion that would be expected if habitats were used as available.
- Used as available observed proportion of independent telemetry locations in this category were at or near the proportion that would be expected if habitats were used as available.
- Somewhat avoided observed proportion of independent telemetry locations in this category were below the proportion that would be expected if habitats were used as available.
- Strongly avoided observed proportion of independent telemetry locations in this category were much less than the proportion that would be expected if habitats were used as available.
- **Rarely Used** observed proportion of independent telemetry locations in this category were near zero.

Three spatially explicit model outputs were created using the RSFs for each species at the RSA scale<sup>7</sup>:

Existing Conditions – The models used to describe existing conditions were run using habitat and human disturbance layers representing the conditions present in the Bow Valley in 2016.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> RSF models were run at scales larger than the RSA to account for edge effects (Appendix B) and subsequently clipped to the RSA for analysis.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> This phenomenon is known as a functional response in habitat selection. Some animals decrease avoidance of anthropogenic features as those features become more prevalent on a landscape. As noted by Knopff et al. 2014 "failure to account for potential functional responses could lead to overestimation of negative impacts of development for adaptable large carnivores".

- Project Effects The models developed to inform the residual effects assessment incorporated habitat and human disturbance layers representing existing conditions with the proposed Project development footprints stamped in.
- Cumulative Effects The models developed to inform the cumulative effects assessment incorporated habitat and human disturbance layers representing existing conditions with the proposed Resort Centre ASP Amendment, the Project, and the Dead Man's Flats development footprints stamped in.

Comparing the existing conditions model outputs to the Project effects or cumulative effects model outputs permits quantification of changes in habitat conditions and animal selection. Residual effects were evaluated within the Project Boundary and the adjacent Along Valley and Tipple Across Valley Corridor. The portion of the Along Valley Corridor considered adjacent to the Project Boundary extended east to approximately the midway point of the Stewart Creek Golf Course. Cumulative effects were evaluated at the RSA scale and included an evaluation of cumulative changes in grizzly bear, cougar, wolf, and elk selection within the entire wildlife corridor network around Canmore.

The RSFs can be interpreted as representing habitat quality, which is a traditional interpretation of this kind of model (Manly et al. 2002). Using this interpretation, habitat quality and the contribution to the number of animals the landscape can support is proportionally highest in selected habitats and habitats used as available. Avoided habitats contribute less, and rarely used habitats may contribute little or nothing to the number of animals the landscape can support. Because wildlife occurrence is proportional to the probability of selection (Lele et al. 2013), the potential for encountering animals also increases as habitat quality increases, and risk of negative interactions between people and wildlife increases in higher quality habitats (Takahata et al. 2014).

More recently, RSFs have been applied for corridor identification and movement modelling. In these cases, RSFs are interpreted as a resistance layer (Chetkiewicz et al. 2006, Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009, Abrahms et al. 2016). The assumption typically made when using RSFs in this way is that the poorest quality habitat on the landscape will inhibit wildlife movement (i.e., high resistance), whereas the highest quality habitat facilitates it (i.e., low resistance) (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009; Abrahms et al. 2016). Therefore, increases in probability of selection can also be interpreted as reducing resistance and increasing the likelihood of movement through a given area on the landscape.

When applying RSFs to corridor definition with the goal of achieving connectivity for dispersing animals or during long-distance movements, behavioral state can be considered in model development (Elliot et al. 2014; Zeller et al. 2014; Abrahms et al. 2016). Behavior during long-distance dispersal is frequently different from behavior during other behavioral states such as foraging or resting. Dispersers or animals moving long distances sometimes take greater risks than animals involved in other behaviors and animals sometimes display opposite selection patterns during movement. For example, cougars normally avoid grassland habitats, but individuals moving long distances will sometimes select them (Zeller et al. 2014). Similarly, wild dogs strongly avoid roads when all behavioral states are considered together, but select for them during movement (Abrahms et al. 2016), and avoidance of roads and human development by lions declines dramatically during dispersal (Elliot et al. 2014).

Although resistance surfaces derived using RSF developed using data from dispersing individuals<sup>8</sup> or from longdistance movements of resident animals may be useful for defining the location of corridors for protection (Abrahams et al. 2016), defining the location or function of movement corridors was not part of the scope of this



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Telemetry data from dispersing animals was not available for this EIS; only resident animals were collared.



EIS (Section 1.3, Appendix A). Instead, the task outlined for this EIS in the TOR was to consider changes in animal behavior and selection for habitats already designated for protection as movement corridors by the Province (Section 1.3).

The RSF models used in this EIS incorporate multiple behavioral states, which is appropriate for answering questions about how the Project could affect wildlife use in approved wildlife corridors. The models consider the breadth of behavioral states exhibited by grizzly bears, cougars, wolves, and elk in the Bow Valley, acknowledging that corridors in the Bow Valley may be used both for occasional dispersal by animals traveling to other destinations, for short inter-patch movement for resident animals, and as important habitat that contributes to population viability. Using probability of selection for all behavioral states combined also provides a better understanding of where animals are most likely to occur on the landscape and permits an improved understanding of the potential for negative human-wildlife conflict.

Human use of trails could reduce wildlife use of high quality habitats and increase landscape resistance for movement (Ladle et al. 2016). Trail density was considered during RSF development (Appendix B) and appeared in the top models for grizzly bears (positively associated with trail density), cougars (negatively associated with trail density), and wolves (negatively associated with trail density). Trail density was considered for elk, but did not explain sufficient variation in elk habitat selection to be included in the top model (Appendix B). Because data about the intensity of human use on trails were not available concurrent with the telemetry data collected for the grizzly bears, cougars, wolves and elk in the Bow Valley, intensity of human use could not be included as a candidate variable in the RSF models.

Human use of recreational trails in the Bow Valley has increased substantially since the RSFs were estimated (J. Herrero, unpublished data), and is predicted to increase further as a result of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments and activities in the RSA (Section 5.8.1). Noting that site-specific data were not available to parameterize the strength of the response of wildlife to increased human use of trails in the Bow Valley, spatially explicit scenarios were run based on literature-based assumptions about potential reductions in probability of selection as a function of increased human use (Appendix B).

Scenarios were run for grizzly bears, cougars, and wolves, both to describe existing conditions and to predict residual and cumulative effects. Trail use scenarios were not evaluated for elk because increased human use on trails was not anticipated to change probability of selection by elk in wildlife corridors. Elk in the Bow Valley are habituated to people, spend much of their time near and within development (Appendix B), and need to be aggressively chased in order to achieve displacement (Kloppers et al. 2005).

### 5.1.3 Environmental Consequence

The TOR for the EIS requires that the residual impacts of the Project are identified, along with their significance (Appendix A). As described in Section 4.3, residual effects for each valued environmental component were assigned an environmental consequence. A high environmental consequence, which can be considered a significant effect, was assigned if serious risk was identified. The definition of a serious risk varies among VECs and this section provides the methods used to identify whether or not a serious risk was present for wildlife under existing conditions or would be expected as a result of the Project, or the Project plus other reasonably foreseeable developments.

Defining a serious risk for wildlife was accomplished using the concept of self-sustaining and ecologically effective populations. Self-sustaining wildlife populations are populations that will be maintained into the future with a low risk of extirpation. Self-sustaining populations are healthy and viable populations, which are by definition robust



and capable of withstanding environmental change and accommodating stochastic population processes (Reed et al. 2003). Maintaining viable populations is a conservation target frequently applied by conservation biologists and resource managers (Fahrig 2001; Nicholson et al. 2006; Ruggiero et al. 1994; With and Crist 1995).

Achieving viable populations may not be sufficient to meet conservation objectives for assemblages of wildlife species that might interact with the species being assessed (Soulé et al. 2005). For highly interactive wildlife species that have strong effects on ecosystem structure and function, such as grizzly bears (Gailus 2010), cougars (Ripple and Beschta 2006, 2008), or wolves and elk (Hebblewhite et al. 2005a), the concept of ecologically effective populations was also applied. An ecologically effective population differs from a self-sustaining population if the number of individuals needed to maintain ecological function is greater than the number required to maintain a viable population, or if the behavior of animals in a viable population of a highly interactive species is altered so that they no longer perform important ecological functions.

The potential for a serious risk was evaluated for grizzly bears, cougars, wolves, and elk by considering the cumulative effects of previous and existing disturbance on a) the amount habitat in the RSA, b) habitat connectivity, and c) mortality, and combining this with the predicted residual effects of the Project and the effects of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments. Although residual effects of the Project were characterized, the significance of the Project in isolation was not evaluated for wildlife because effects of a single project infrequently cause serious risk on their own (McCold and Saulsbury 1996).

A serious risk was identified for grizzly bears, cougars, wolves, or elk if the evidence indicated that:

- the abundance of the species in the RSA, whether an open or closed population, is on a declining trajectory that is not predicted to recover or stabilize, or an ecological trap and a population sink is present at the scale of the RSA;
- connectivity through the RSA for the species declines to a level at which population viability for the species in the RSA or in surrounding areas may be adversely affected; or
- the species has lost important ecological function in the RSA, regardless of their self-sustaining status, such that the loss in function might trigger ecological changes that result in degraded or simplified ecosystems (Soulé et al. 2003).

Determining whether a wildlife population is self-sustaining and ecologically effective cannot be accomplished without a cumulative effects assessment and all aspects of the wildlife assessment consider cumulative effects, including the description of existing conditions. The potential contribution of the Project to the cumulative effect was described.

Uncertainty about whether or not a serious risk was present was identified and discussed. Where uncertainty was high, the assessment applied a precautionary approach and identified a serious risk (equivalent to a high environmental consequence or significant effect) earlier on a continuum of cumulative change (Figure 10b) than where confidence was higher (Figure 10a). Serious risks identified because of high uncertainty were clearly recognized as such, and additional follow-up actions to reduce uncertainty were recommended.





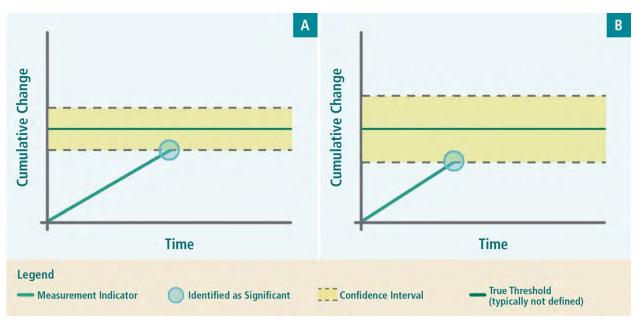


Figure 10: Conceptual schematic showing effect of uncertainty on significance determination

Note: Where confidence was higher, a serious risk was identified closer to the unknown true threshold (A), but serious risk was identified farther from the unknown true threshold when confidence was lower (B).

### 5.2 Existing Conditions

#### 5.2.1 Species Present, Habitat Features, and ESAs

Wildlife surveys do not always capture all species present; therefore both species that have been confirmed within the Project Boundary and those that are present in the Bow Valley and may occasionally overlap with the Project were identified so that appropriate mitigation could be considered in this assessment. Species of mammals, birds, amphibians, and reptiles that have been confirmed or are potentially present within or near the Project Boundary are provided in Appendix C. Mammals known to be present or potentially present include at least 16 species of carnivores, six species of ungulates, six bat species, and 29 species of small mammals. More than 180 species of birds were identified, along with six species of amphibians and two species of reptiles. Many of these species only occasionally use land within the Project Boundary.

Of the species identified, 41 are provincially-listed as Sensitive and eight are listed provincially as May Be At Risk or At Risk (Appendix C). Thirteen (13) species are federally-listed under COSEWIC, and seven of these are also federally-listed under the Species at Risk Act (Appendix C). Of the federally-listed species or species listed provincially as May Be At Risk or higher, only two are known to use the Project area with some frequency:

- Grizzly bears regularly occur near the Project and a number of studies have recorded their presence in and around TSMV land (UMA 1991a; JWA 2005; Leeson and Kamenka 2008; Golder 2013). The northwest population of grizzly bears, including those in the Canmore region, are federally-listed as species of Special Concern (COSEWIC 2012). This status designation indicates that the population has the biological characteristics that make it particularly sensitive to human activities. The species is provincially-listed as Threatened (ASRD 2010) and is addressed in detail as one of indicator species selected for this assessment.
- Western toads have been observed in the Project Boundary and have been known to breed in wetlands and riparian habitats, particularly in the Carex Meadows (Figure 52, wetland 9N; JWA 2008, Golder 2013).



Western toads are federally-listed as a species of Special Concern (COSEWIC 2002) and provincially-listed as Sensitive (ASRD 2010). Mitigation to avoid impacts to breeding habitat for western toads is presented in Section 6.1.4.

- long-toed salamander habitat at a wetland commonly known as Carex Meadows in the Project area (Figure 52, wetland 9N; JWA 2005, JWA 2008, Golder 2013);
- a movement route for bighorn sheep that extends from Wind Ridge, through the southeastern branch of the existing Along Valley Corridor, through the currently designated Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor and to the TransCanada Highway, including at the existing Stewart Creek Underpass (Golder 2013); and
- mineral licks for bighorn sheep along Stewart Creek within and near the Stewart Creek Golf Course and in proximity to the Stewart Creek Underpass at the TransCanada Highway (Leeson 2008, pers. comm., Garrow 2012, pers. comm., Corvidae 2014 [Figure depicting sheep Mineral Lick Sites, page 7]). Based on field checks conducted in August 2014 (Corvidae 2014), old sheep tracks were located at the traditional mineral lick on the Stewart Creek Golf Course and fresh tracks were documented at the new mineral lick near the TransCanada Highway. The mineral lick on the Stewart Creek Golf Course was artificially supplemented for many years. Once supplementation was discontinued, use by sheep declined.

Wildlife habitat present in the Project Boundary has been substantially modified by human activity in the past. The Project was affected by open pit and underground mining it is now largely forested but in 2016. Under existing conditions, the Project area contains utility corridors, roads, and a large number of undesignated hiking and biking trails, some of which are subject to high levels of human use (Section 5.2.2). Nevertheless, important habitat features and ESAs for wildlife are still present within or adjacent to the Project Boundary, as follows:

- Along Valley Corridor (Figure 2).
- Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor (Figure 2).
- Pigeon Mountain Across Valley Corridor (Figure 2).
- Breeding habitat for western toads in wetlands and riparian habitats.
- Nesting habitat for birds associated with forested habitat, meadows, and wetlands.
- Portions of the Project area and surrounding areas are used as elk calving grounds in spring (Wildlife & Company 1998a,b; Delta 1991a).

The Along Valley Corridor and the Pigeon Mountain and Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridors are part of a broader network of wildlife corridors and habitat patches, which are ESAs designed to maintain viable wildlife populations in the RSA. In the 1990's a number of habitat patches were identified and set aside to provide for the needs of a variety of wildlife species (BCEAG 1999). These habitat patches are linked to one another with designated wildlife movement corridors (BCEAG 2012) and the proposed wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project would complete the corridor network in the RSA.

Movement corridors are especially important for large mammals, for which many habitat patches in the Bow Valley are too small to meet all of an individual animal's requirements and population viability depends on connectivity among patches (Weaver et al. 1996; BCEAG 1999a). Connectivity across the TransCanada Highway is also important for large mammals (Merrill 2005), but has been strongly constrained by cumulative effects of development in the valley bottom, including fences along parts of the TransCanada Highway (Golder 2013). The





network of corridors and highway crossing structures in the Bow Valley was established to help mitigate adverse cumulative effects on wildlife connectivity.

#### 5.2.2 Human Use

Negative human-wildlife interactions have been increasing under existing conditions in the Bow Valley, predominantly in places where wildlife habitat occurs adjacent to human development (Town of Canmore 2015a). Increasing negative interactions between people and animals in all of its forms relates, at least in part, to increasing development and human use in the Bow Valley. Based on 10 years of monitoring of trails in the Bow Valley using trail counters deployed during 2003-2012, J. Herrero (unpublished data) estimates that human use is increasing near Canmore at a rate of approximately 6% per year. Human use is common on trails throughout the RSA, including on designated and undesignated trails in wildlife corridors, as indicated by data collected by Strava<sup>9</sup> (Figure 11).

Much of the human use within existing corridors that increases potential for negative human-wildlife interactions is contrary to existing regulations. For example, use in wildlife corridors is only permitted on designated trails (Government of Alberta 2002). However, undesignated trails are more common than designated trails in wildlife corridors in the RSA (i.e., 57.7 km of designated trail and 83.9 km of undesignated trail)<sup>10</sup>, and trails often radiate out from the backyards of residences adjacent to corridors.

The Bow Valley Protected Areas Management Plan applies special designation to some wildlife corridors in the RSA. For example, the Along Valley Corridor is designated a P-4 Wildlife Corridor, which means that most trails are closed during December 1 to June 15 (Government of Alberta 2002). Analysis of remote camera data showed that designated portions of this corridor were used by people year round, with use increasing rapidly during April and May, remaining relatively high until August and then declining during winter. The period of higher use during April and May overlaps with the closure period.

Similarly, off-leash dog use is not permitted in wildlife corridors, but commonly occurs in wildlife corridors and habitat patches in the RSA (Golder 2013 pg. 58). Such use could be one of the most important factors adversely affecting wildlife use of corridors and habitat patches in the Bow Valley (Young et al. 2011).

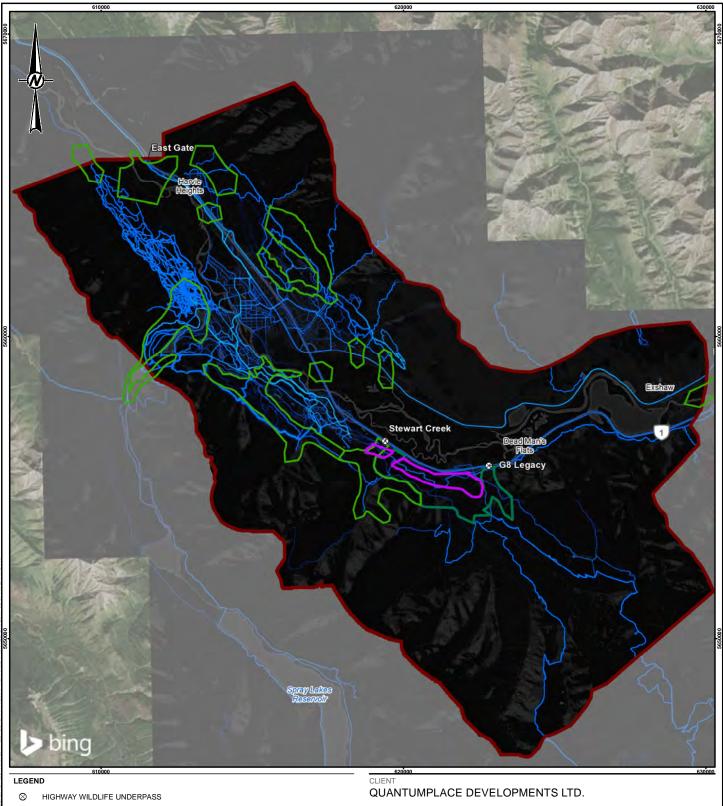
Human and off-leash dog use are much less common in the Project Boundary and adjacent approved and proposed corridors than in the Resort Centre Project Boundary and adjacent corridor (Figure 12). The degree of human use is related to how far away corridors are from urban developments, as evidenced by a strong relationship between the amount of human use detected at a camera location and the distance of the camera from the nearest urban development (Figure 13). Most people accessing wildlife corridors do so from adjacent development where they live or park their cars. The Project is further from the high concentration of development in central Canmore than the Resort Centre.

Cameras detected humans less frequently than wildlife in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project, but more frequently than humans in corridors adjacent to the Resort Centre. Cameras deployed in the approved and proposed wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project recorded approximately half as many people as wildlife (40% vs. 60%, respectively), whereas cameras deployed within the Tipple Across Valley Corridor and Along Valley Corridor adjacent to the Resort Centre detected humans twice as often as wildlife (66% vs. 34%, respectively).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Undesignated trails may be under-represented because not all of them have been mapped and new trails are created each year, often by individuals who do not know they are building trails in wildlife corridors (Derworiz 2015).



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Strava is a social network for athletes where members can upload spatial data associated with their workouts online. The data are therefore biased to the sub-portion of the population that uses Strava, mostly runners and cyclists. Strava's website can be accessed at https://www.strava.com.



STRAVA IDENTIFIED TRAILS 2017 WILDLIFE CORRIDOR PROPOSAL APPROVED WILDLIFE CORRIDOR

PROJECT BOUNDARY

REGIONAL STUDY AREA

REFERENCE(S)

2,000 4,000 METRES 1:125,000

I. IMAGERY OBTAINED FROM BING MAPS FOR ARCGIS PUBLISHED BY MICROSOFT CORPORATION, REDMOND, WA, MAY 2009.
2. STRAVA IDENTIFIED TRAILS OBTAINED JANUARY 2017 FROM STRAVA HEAT MAP.
3. WILDLIFE CORRIDOR OBTAINED FROM ASRD, MARCH 2010.
4. UPDATED STEWART CREEK ACROSS VALLEY CORRIDOR DATA LAYER FROM QPD IN OCTOBER 2016.

DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 11

SMITH CREEK ASP EIS

#### TITLE STRAVA ATHLETE ACTIVITY MAP

9500



PROJECT

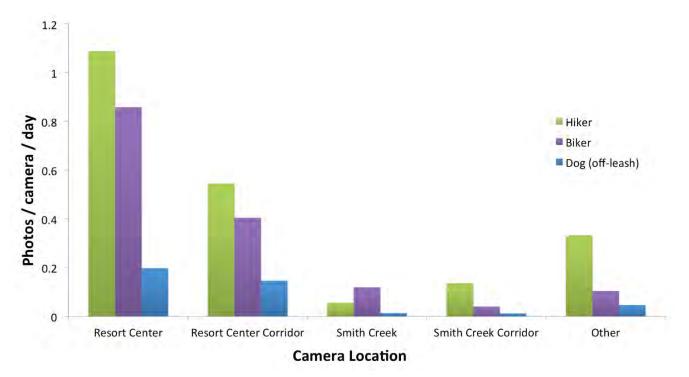
1539221

2017-03-07 YYYY-MM-DD DESIGNED KK PREPARED SG REVIEWED MG APPROVED MJ FIGURE REV. 1 11

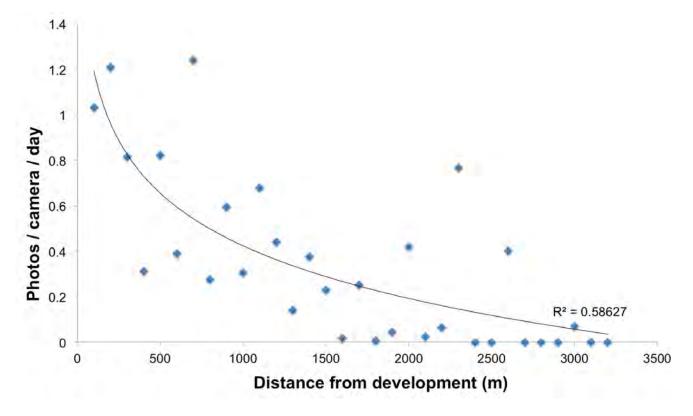
# YS-

#### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

Figure 12: Use of TSMV and adjacent approved and proposed wildlife corridors by hikers, bikers, and off-leash dogs







Human use varies substantially by season and time of day (Figure 14). The lack of human use of natural habitats at night means that the potential for negative wildlife-human interactions in wildlife corridors is restricted to daylight hours. Human use is lowest in winter, which is the same period that wildlife are most restricted to the valley bottom (Appendix B) and is therefore the period during which use of low elevation wildlife corridors is most important.

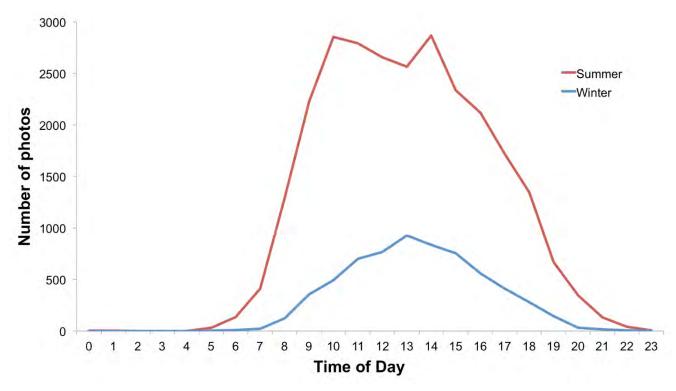


Figure 14: Temporal and seasonal patterns of human activity

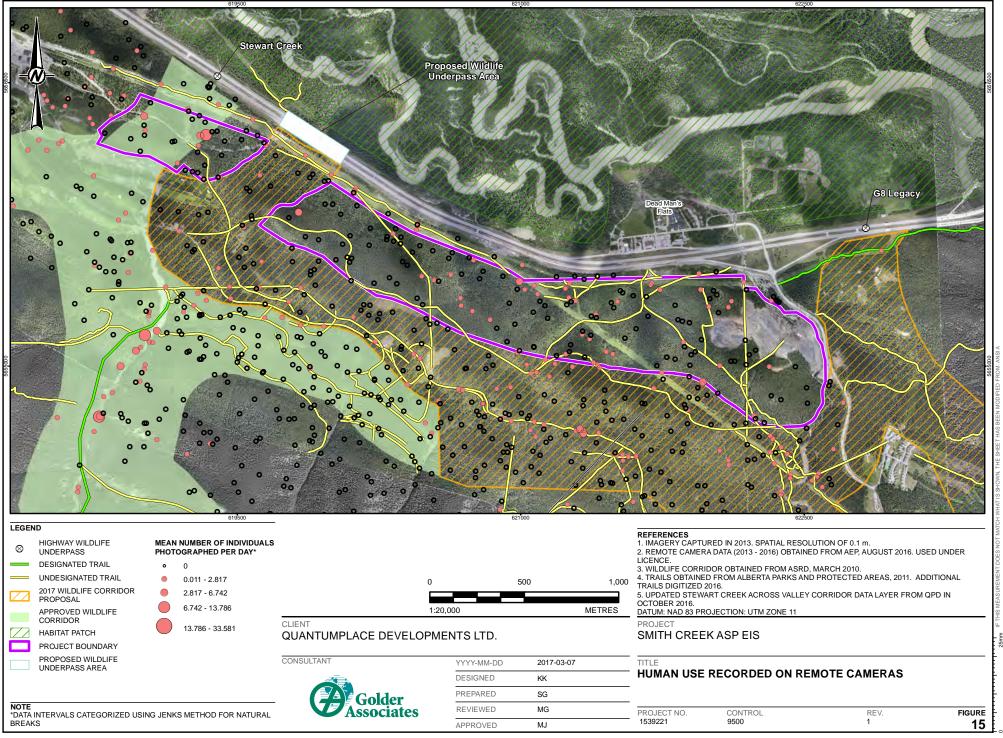
Rates of human use at camera locations on designated trails within wildlife corridors exceeds rates of human use on undesignated trails (Table 10). However, the linear distance of designated trails in wildlife corridors is small (Table 10), and the diffused nature of human use on a larger linear network of undesignated trails and use of areas where neither designated nor undesignated trails are defined, means that the majority of all human use in wildlife corridors under existing conditions occurs away from designated trails (Table 10, Figures 15 and 16).

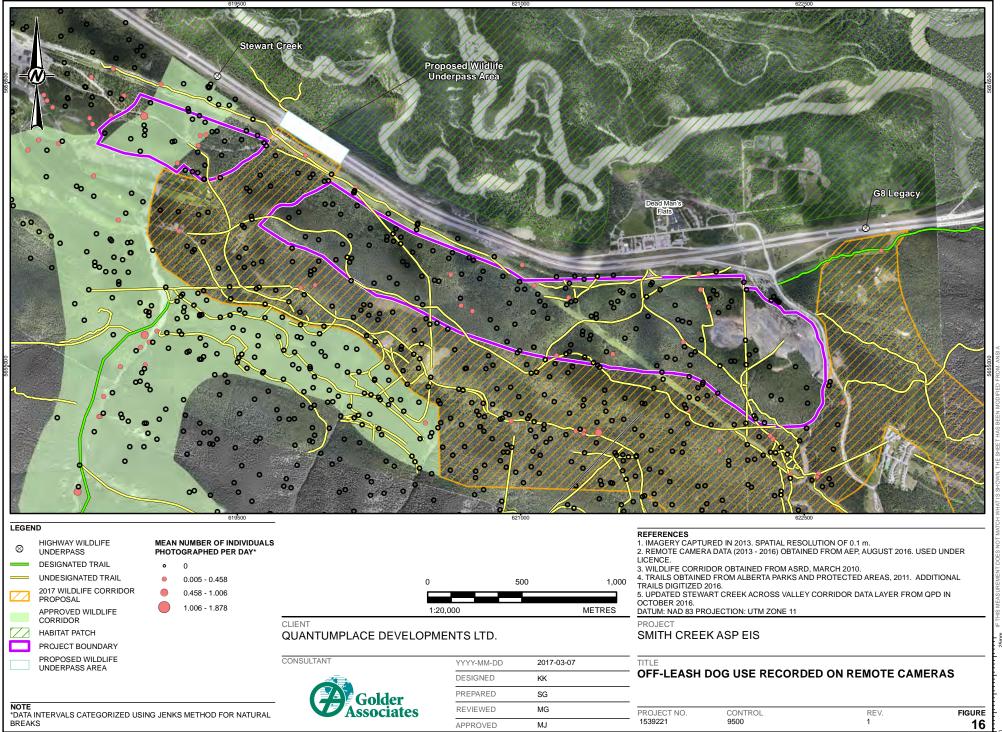
	Smith Creek Wildlife Corridor <sup>(a)</sup>		Resort Centre Wildlife Corridor <sup>(b)</sup>		
Trail Type	photos/camera/day	Linear distance (km)	photos/camera/day	Linear distance (km)	
Designated	0.61	1.8	10.85	4.4	
Undesignated	0.33	25.0	1.48	26.8	
Other	0.20	undefined	0.38	undefined	

<sup>(a)</sup> Approved Along Valley Corridor and 2017 corridor proposal adjacent to the Project.

<sup>(b)</sup> Approved Along Valley Corridor and Tipple Across Valley Corridor adjacent to the Resort Centre.







#### 5.2.3 Grizzly Bears

The Bow Valley, including the towns of Canmore, Banff and Lake Louise, represents one of the most intensely developed and heavily accessed landscapes in North America where a grizzly bear population still persists (Chruszcz et al. 2003). Habitat quality in the Bow Valley around Canmore is high for grizzly bears during summer (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009), and grizzly bears commonly access it (Gibeau et al. 2002a, Chruszcz et al. 2003, Appendix B Figure B-2).

Under existing conditions, grizzly bears use a wide variety of habitats throughout the RSA at virtually all elevations, slopes, and aspects to meet their life requisites (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009). Grizzly bears make use of the entire RSA on both sides of the TransCanada Highway based on radio telemetry data, and use wildlife corridors and other undeveloped or less developed portions of the landscape to move between habitat patches. During summer (June 16 to August 10), grizzly bears spend most of their time at lower elevations (Appendix B); this is when movement is potentially affected by development at the valley bottom. During the non-summer season (August 11 to November, and April to June 15) bears spend most of their time at higher elevations (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009).

Highways and towns, like those present in the RSA, can isolate grizzly bear populations (Mace et al. 1999, Proctor et al. 2005). Least cost path analysis conducted for grizzly bears and cougars near Canmore indicates that preferred movement routes occur upslope from currently designated wildlife corridors and away from development, indicating that substantial space is available for east-west movement through the Bow Valley for grizzly bears under existing conditions (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009). The TransCanada Highway and associated fencing reduce north-south connectivity in the RSA, but wildlife crossing structures help to mitigate this risk (Clevenger et al. 2009). Collared bears from which telemetry data were collected near Canmore all crossed the Trans-Canada Highway (Appendix B, Figure B2). During six years of monitoring between 1999-2002 and 2004-2007, no grizzly bears were documented using either the Stewart Creek Underpass or the G8 Legacy Underpass across the TransCanada Highway (Clevenger et al. 2002, 2007). Grizzly bears have been documented using both corridors in 2009 and 2012 (ESRD, unpublished data). With the exception of underpasses, most of the areas designated as wildlife corridors in the Bow Valley function as extensions of habitat patches and are intensely used by grizzly bears (Appendix B, Figure B-5).

Although high quality habitat is abundant and movement and habitat connectivity has been maintained in the Bow Valley under existing conditions, a serious risk is present for grizzly bears because of mortality. One of the consequences of high quality grizzly bear habitats near towns, roads, and other places where human use is high is that an ecological trap can occur. An ecological trap is present when attractive habitats cause animals to come to an area, but mortality risk in that area means that the use of the habitat results in a net loss for the population. Because grizzly bears can adapt to human presence and frequently use habitats near development (Roever et al. 2008, Roever et al. 2010; Stewart et al. 2012; Elfstrom et al. 2012; Labree et al. 2014; McKay et al. 2014), ecological traps for this species are increasingly reported in the literature (Lamb et al. 2016), including near Canmore, which has been identified as one of the places with the highest mortality risk for grizzly bears in western Alberta (Nielsen et al. 2004).

Garbage management and many other aspects of minimising negative human-wildlife interactions are better in Canmore than some other places in North America where people and bears co-exist, but fruit trees and other attractants, which have not been explicitly addressed in the Town's bylaws, remain a problem (Figure 17). Because habitats within or adjacent to development are attractive to bears, places like Peaks of Grassi, the Homesteads, Rundleview, Cougar Creek, and Silvertip where housing developments occur adjacent to wildlife corridors or habitat patches are hotspots for negative human-bear interactions (Figure 18).





Figure 17: A black bear eats apples in a back yard in Cougar Creek (photo courtesy Jay Honeyman)



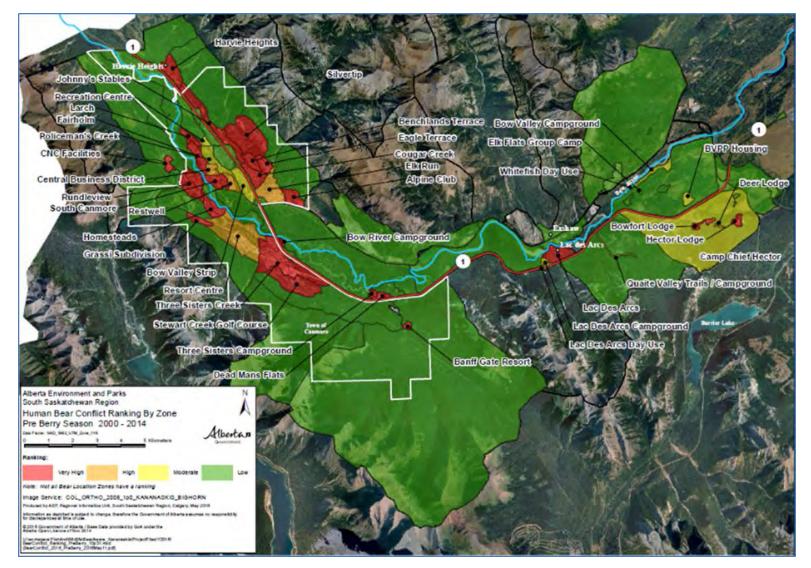
Tolerance for negative interactions between bears and people in the Bow Valley is low (Jorgenson 2012, pers. comm.) and bears in Canmore are often hazed, translocated, or killed if they spend time near residential developments, or are involved in aggressive interactions with people. Most grizzly bear mortality in the Bow Valley is human-caused, with bears dying as a result of vehicle or train strikes, or removed as problem animals (Nielsen et al. 2004; Garshelis et al. 2005). During 1997-2015, 17 grizzly bears, 158 black bears, and 4 bears of unknown species were killed or translocated in the immediate vicinity of Canmore (from the Banff East Gate to the Kananaskis River), averaging more than nine bears per year (AEP, unpublished data). Bears that are relocated do not always survive, and those that do may return over distances of hundreds of kilometers to the original location of the negative interaction or may cause additional negative interactions elsewhere (Linnell et al. 1997).

Delayed age of first reproduction, long inter-birth intervals, and small litter sizes mean that grizzly bears have a limited capacity to compensate for human-caused mortality, especially mortality of adult females (ASRD and ACA 2010). Consequently, where human-caused mortality of bears occurs, it presents a significant conservation challenge for grizzlies in Alberta (Nielsen et al. 2004). High mortality rates near Canmore have led scientists and government wildlife managers to conclude that the Bow Valley represent an ecological trap for grizzly bears (Benn and Herrero 2002; Hebblewhite et al. 2003; Nielsen et al., 2004; Nielsen et al. 2006; Sawaya et al. 2012; Webb 2013, pers. comm.; Boukall 2016, pers. comm.). Sawaya et al. (2012, pg. 11) succinctly conclude that, although additional confirmatory analyses would be helpful, their results "show concordance with previous research suggesting that the Bow Valley may act as an attractive sink for grizzly bears in the Central Canadian Rocky Mountains".



ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE
 PLAN

Figure 18: Spatial depiction of negative human bear interaction data in the Bow Valley



Within the Project Boundary, summer grizzly bear habitat under existing conditions consists primarily of those that are selected or used as available (Table 11, Figures 19 and 20). However, some of these habitats are also used by people under existing conditions (Section 5.2.2) and the Stewart Creek Golf Course at the northwest end of the Project Boundary is in an area identified by AEP as having very high human bear conflicts (Figure 18).

Although habitat conditions in the Project Boundary are selected by grizzly bears during summer, the probability that winter dens are present is near zero. Studies of grizzly bear denning habitat in the Central Rockies ecosystem around Banff and Canmore show that grizzly bears den in upper subalpine habitat, where they excavate dens on steep slopes, most often choosing slopes between 30° and 38° (Vroom et al. 1980). Grizzlies also select locations where heavy snowfall will provide good insulating cover for the den (Vroom et al. 1980). More recent work in the northern Rocky Mountains of Alberta yielded similar findings (Pigeon et al. 2014), with bears selecting high elevation habitats with steep slopes and consistent snowpack for denning. Because the Project Boundary consists of flat low elevation habitat where deep snow does not accumulate during winter, denning habitat for grizzly bears is not present.

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails		With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails	
	Area (ha)	(%)	Area (ha)	(%)
Selected	125	80	115	73
Used as available	25	16	34	22
Somewhat avoided	5	3	6	4
Strongly avoided	2	1	2	1
Rarely used	0	0	0	0
Total	157	100	157	100

 Table 11: Grizzly bear habitat in the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

Wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary consist primarily of habitat that is selected or used as available by grizzly bears during summer (Table 12). High human use does not strongly affect grizzly bear selection in the Bow Valley, and bears sometimes select habitats, such as the Canmore Nordic Centre, that have high trail density (Appendix B) and are subject to very high levels of human use (Figure 11). In the RSFs with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails, habitats that are strongly avoided or rarely used and may create higher resistance to grizzly bear movement make up 15% or less of the approved wildlife corridor (Table 12). Grizzly bears can adapt to temporal patterns of human use (Boyce et al. 2010), and therefore the small reductions in probability of selection associated with human use of trails identified in Table 12 are likely present only during the day when human use on trails occurs (Section 5.2.2).

Habitats south of the Along Valley Corridor adjacent to the Resort Centre Project Boundary were identified by Chetkiewicz and Boyce (2009) as a multi-season movement route for grizzly bears and cougars. Similar potential for grizzly bear movement during summer is present in habitat that is used as available or selected by grizzly bears that extends upslope from the Project Boundary into the proposed corridor (Golder 2013), especially through the southern arm of the approved Along Valley Corridor that extends towards the Wind Valley Habitat Patch over Wind Ridge (Figures 19 and 20).



Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails		With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails	
	Area (ha)	(%)	(ha)	(%)
Selected	144	26	124	22
Used as available	208	37	205	37
Somewhat avoided	134	24	148	26
Strongly avoided	68	12	76	14
Rarely used	7	1	8	1
Total	561	100	561	100

### Table 12: Grizzly bear habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated effects of human use on trails

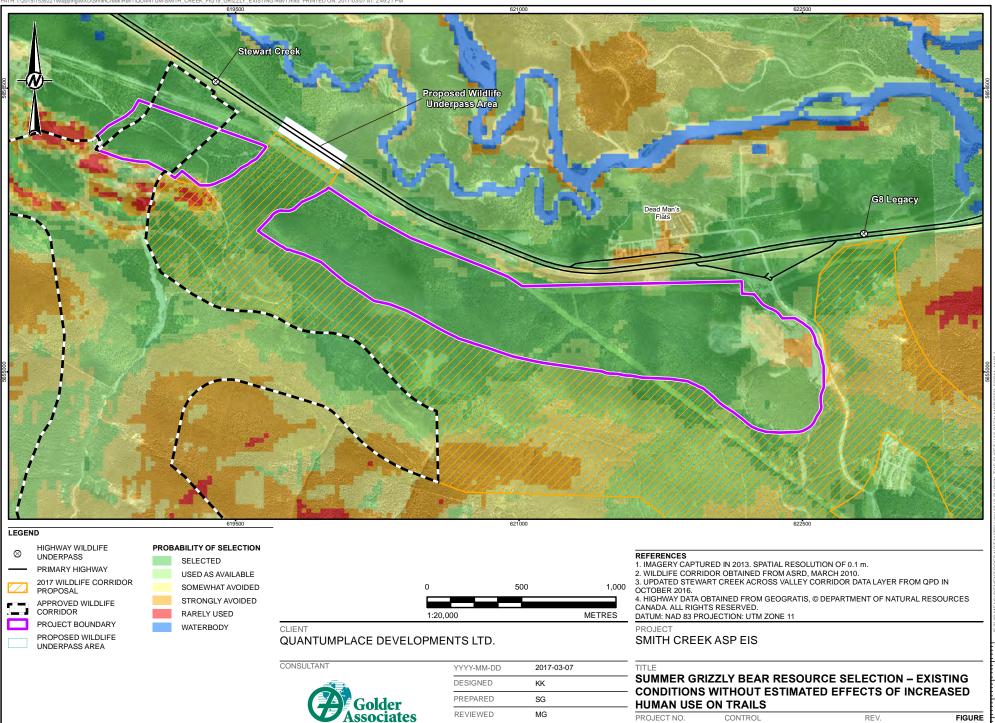
Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

Grizzly bears were detected by remote cameras most frequently in approved or proposed wildlife corridors (0.0013 detections/camera/day near the Project Boundary and 0.0011 detections/camera/day near the Resort Centre project boundary). Grizzly bears were detected in the Project Boundary (0.0005 detections/camera/day; Figure 21).

Grizzly bears were detected most frequently on designated trails (0.0053 detections/camera/day), followed by undesignated trails (0.0019 detections/camera/day), and were rarely detected on other trails (0.0006 detections/camera/day).

Grizzly bears were detected by cameras throughout the day and night, with peaks at 7:00am and 6:00pm. Peak grizzly bear detections were at the margins of where human use was highest, but grizzly bears and people showed overlap in patterns of temporal use. Black bears showed even greater overlap with people, with most detections recorded between 1:00pm and 8:00pm.





1539221

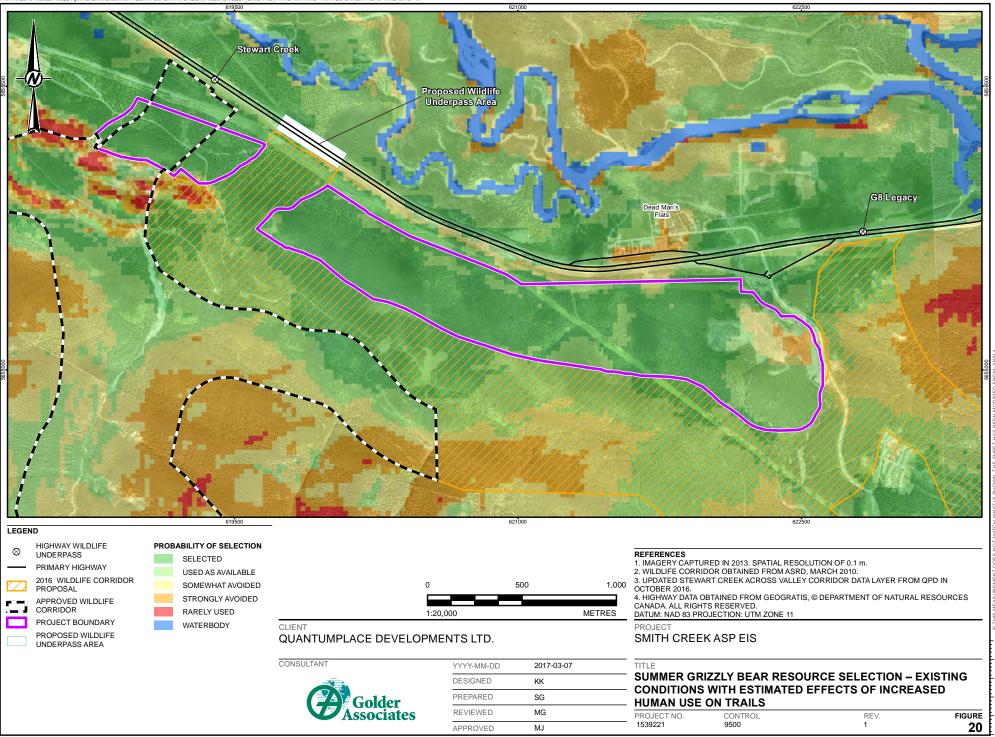
MJ

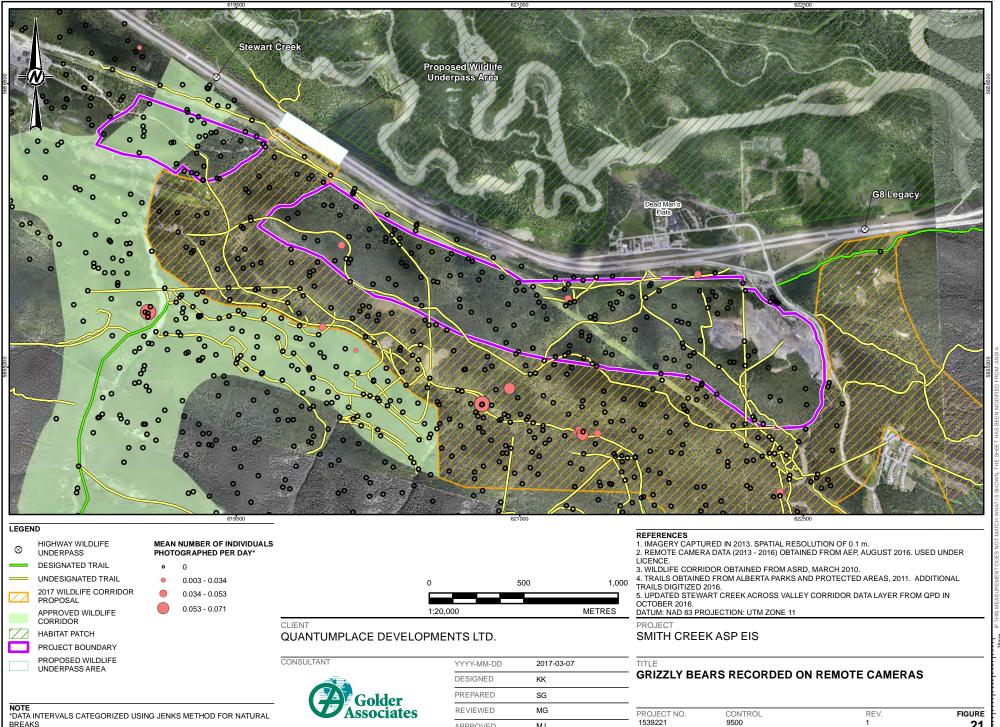
APPROVED

9500

19

1





APPROVED

MJ

21

BREAKS



#### 5.2.4 Cougars

Cougars are ecosystem generalists, and are capable of occupying diverse habitats provided sufficient prey and cover are present. Deer, elk and bighorn sheep, all important prey for cougars, are present throughout the RSA in suitable habitats. Cougars using the RSA are part of a broader regional population occupying the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains from the U.S. border to northwestern Alberta.

Although the size and trend of the cougar population in the RSA have not been rigorously measured, cougars are common in the RSA. Cougars were the most frequently tracked carnivore during winter backtracking studies undertaken by the Province in 2002 (Regional Wildlife Corridor Study 2002). Detections in the vicinity of TSMV are obtained at a rate of 0.005/camera/day, including photos of females with kittens. At broader regional scales, cougar populations have been increasing and expanding their range since the late 1970s (Ross and Jalkotzy 1992; Knopff et al. 2013). Human caused mortality, especially from hunting and trapping, is the most important mortality source for cougar populations in Alberta (Knopff et al. 2010). Because cougar harvest is managed to achieve stable populations in the RSA and cougar densities in the vicinity of the RSA are among the highest in the Province (ASRD 2012), self-sustaining and ecologically effective populations are likely present.

Connectivity between habitat patches for cougars either through corridors or in otherwise undeveloped land does not appear to be constrained in the RSA. Both the G8 and the Stewart Creek Underpasses are used regularly by cougars; between 2008 and 2012, cougars were recorded using the Stewart Creek Underpass 134 times and the G8 Underpass 49 times. Cougars have also been recorded regularly on winter snow tracking transects and during remote camera surveys on both sides of the valley (Lee et al. 2010; Golder 2013).

Least cost path analysis conducted for grizzly bears and cougars near Canmore indicates that preferred movement routes occur upslope from currently designated wildlife corridors on the south side of the valley and away from development, indicating that substantial space is available for east-west movement through the Bow Valley for cougars under existing conditions (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009). With the exception of underpasses, most of the areas designated as wildlife corridors in the Bow Valley function as extensions of habitat patches and are heavily used by cougars (Appendix B, Figure B-5).

Cougars can adapt to anthropogenic landscape change (Knopff et al. 2014). Carnivores that are tolerant of human activity, such as cougars, are also commonly found close to development in habitat patches and movement corridors in the Bow Valley. Although probability of cougar selection declines within developed areas in the Bow Valley, it increases immediately adjacent to them (Appendix B). Cougar habitat selection is closely linked to that of their prey, and selection for places closer to development is likely a result of strong selection by some prey species for urban development in the Bow Valley (Section 5.2.6).

Although cougars are able to make use of natural prey in close proximity to humans, that proximity to human development represents a safety risk for humans and their pets. Cougar attacks on people are rare but do occur, often with tragic outcomes (Beier 1991; Conrad 1992). In 2001, a cross-country skier was killed by an adult male cougar on a heavily used ski trail in Banff National Park. More frequently, pets, particularly dogs, are killed and consumed by cougars that use the interface between wildlife habitat and residential areas. This kind of conflict can result in low tolerance for cougars, with potential adverse implication for cougar conservation (Knopff et al. 2016).

Under existing conditions, RSF modelling identifies that more than 90% of the habitat within the Project Boundary is selected or used as available by cougars in winter (Table 13, Figures 22 and 23).



Table 13: Cougar habitat in the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated
effects of increased human use on trails

Habitat Class		Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails		With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails	
	Area (ha)	(%)	Area (ha)	(%)	
Selected	44	28	34	22	
Used as available	99	63	110	70	
Somewhat avoided	6	4	6	4	
Strongly avoided	7	4	8	5	
Rarely used	0	0	0	0	
Total	157	100	157	100	

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

Wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary consist primarily of habitat that is used as available by cougars (Table 14, Figures 22 and 23). Human use on trails is likely to result in some decrease in the probability of selection by cougars (Table 14).

Substantial habitat that is used as available by cougars during winter extends upslope into and beyond the approved Along Valley Corridor and proposed corridor (Figures 22 and 23). Habitats south of the Along Valley Corridor west of the Project Boundary were identified by Chetkiewicz and Boyce (2009) as a multi-season movement route for cougars and grizzly bears.

Table 14: Cougar habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary under existing conditions
with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails		With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails	
	Area (ha)	(%)	Area (ha)	(%)
Selected	88	16	66	12
Used as available	312	56	313	56
Somewhat avoided	104	19	125	22
Strongly avoided	39	7	39	7
Rarely used	18	3	18	3
Total	561	100	561	100

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

Cougars were detected by remote cameras at the greatest rate within the Project Boundary (0.0095 detections/camera/day) and in the adjacent wildlife corridor (0.0057 detections/camera/day). In comparison, cougars were detected at a lower rate in the Resort Centre project boundary (0.0006 detections/camera/day) and its adjacent corridor (0.0038 detections/camera/day), as well as elsewhere in the deployment area (0.0035 detections/camera/day).

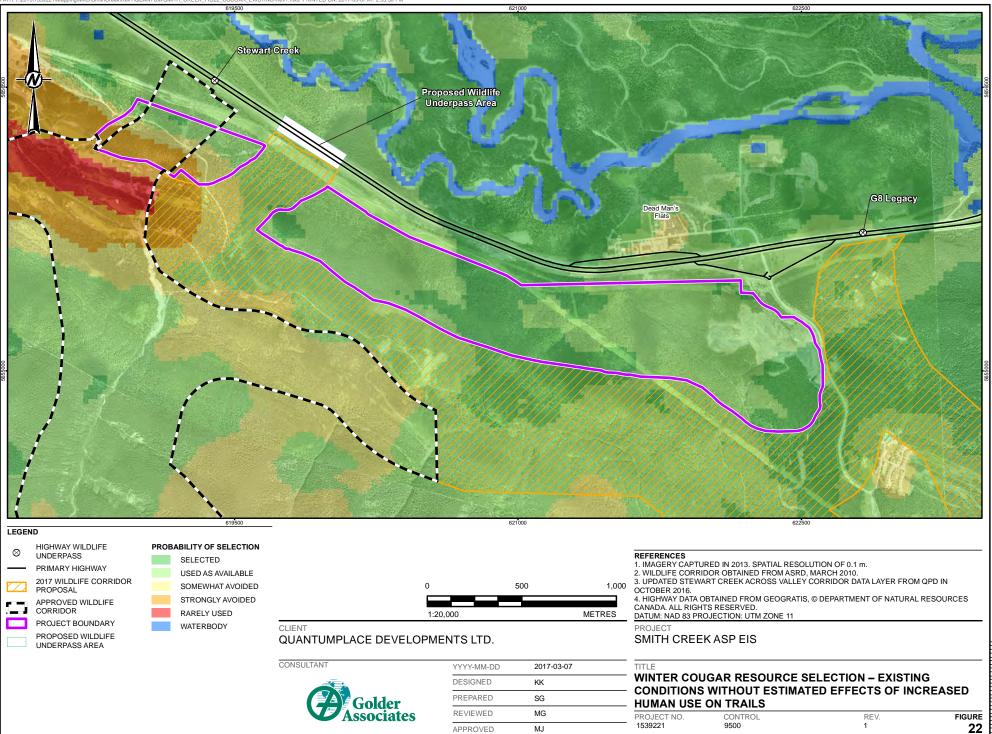
Throughout the camera deployment area, cougars were detected most frequently on designated trails (0.0069 detections/camera/day), followed closely by undesignated trails (0.0057 detections/camera/day) and other deployment areas (0.0048 detections/camera/day). Cameras were not placed south of the approved Along Valley Corridor where Chetkiewicz and Boyce (2009) identified a multi-season movement route for grizzly bears and cougars.

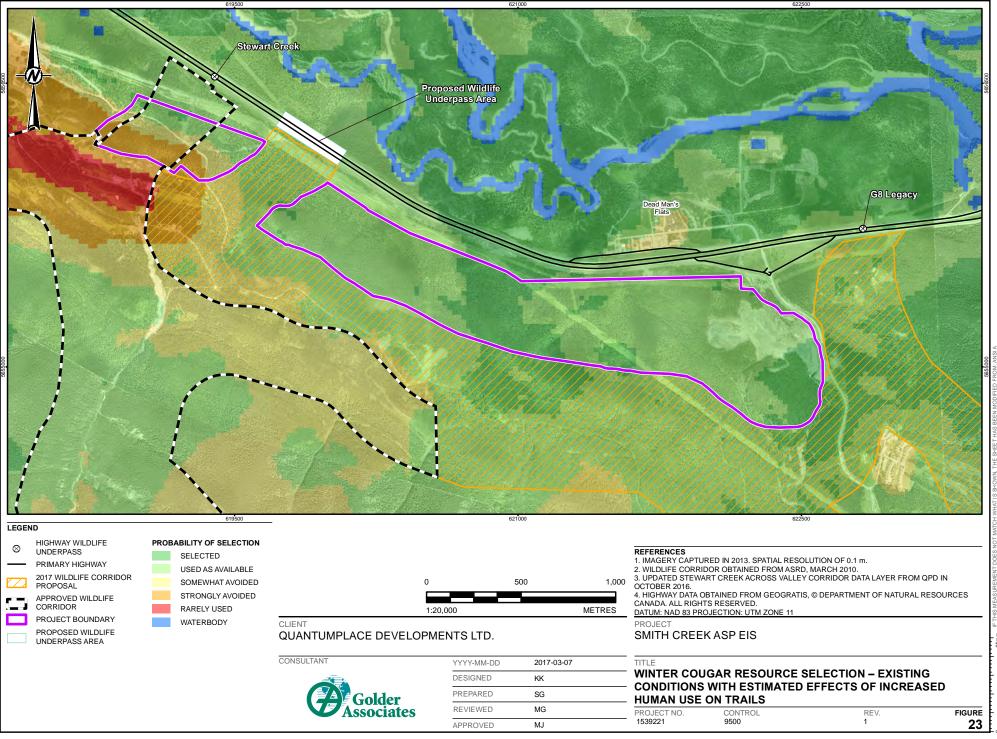


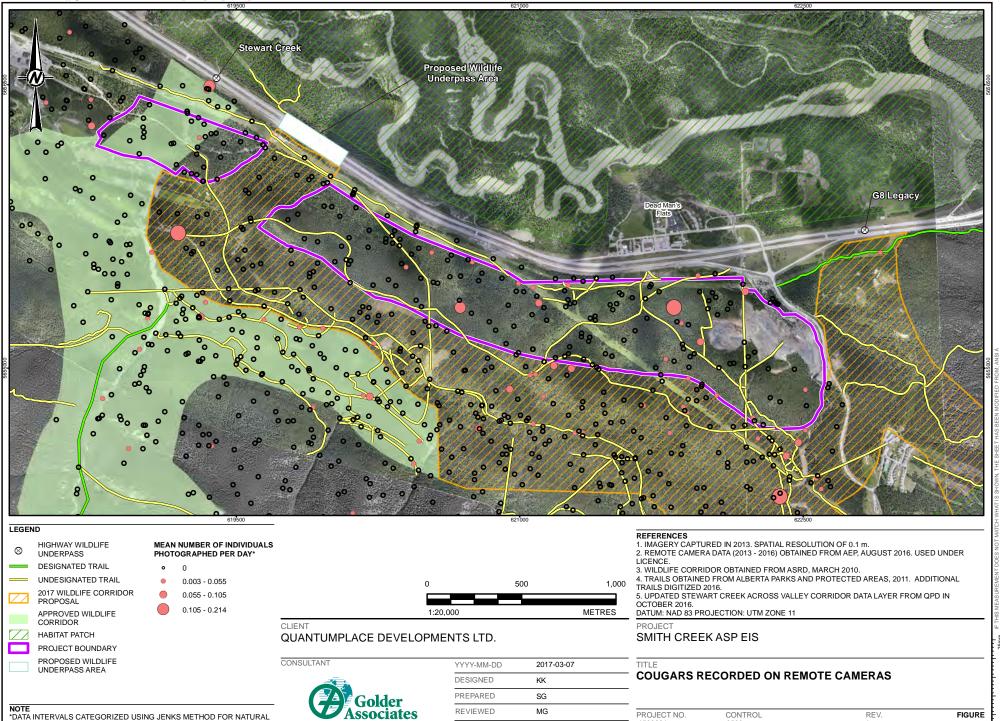


Cougars were detected by cameras throughout the day and night, with peaks in the late afternoon and overnight and the lowest number of detections between 6:00am and 3:00pm. Cougar detections overlapped substantially with periods of high human use in the afternoon and early evening, especially during summer.









REVIEWED

APPROVED

MG

MJ

PROJECT NO.

1539221

CONTROL

9500

FIGURE

24

REV.

1

NOTE \*DATA INTERVALS CATEGORIZED USING JENKS METHOD FOR NATURAL BREAKS



#### 5.2.5 Wolves

Wolves maintain an important ecological role as top predators and are capable of structuring ecosystems through trophic cascades (Fortin et al. 2005, Hebblewhite et al. 2005b). In addition to their ecological value, wolves have substantial consumptive value within Alberta's hunting and trapping communities (Webb 2009). Although wolf conservation is often controversial, wolves are frequently used as flagship species for conservation efforts (Musiani et al. 2005). Large home ranges, sensitivity to human development, and substantial political and ecological importance make wolves a prime candidate for use as an indicator species, particularly in the Bow Valley (Callaghan 2002).

Wolves are ecosystem generalists capable of occupying almost any habitat where sufficient prey are available and humans are willing to tolerate wolf presence (Paquet and Carbyn 2003, Oakleaf et al. 2006). Habitat use is strongly affected by abundance and distribution of primary prey, typically ungulates, and wolf occupancy in the northern Rocky Mountains of the U.S. correlated positively with elk density (Oakleaf et al. 2006). Wolves often select conifer or mixed forest (Mladenoff et al. 1995, Paquet and Carbyn 2003), but also select cut blocks and natural openings under certain circumstances (Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008, Houle et al. 2010). Areas closer to edges between forest and clearcuts or natural meadows and areas with higher ungulate forage biomass might provide the best opportunity to find prey where sufficient cover also is available to facilitate hunting (Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008, Houle et al. 2010).

In mountainous areas, wolf home range placement, habitat selection and travel routes are influenced by topographic complexity, especially during winter when wolves tend to select low elevations, flat or shallow slopes and south aspects, presumably because those areas accumulate less snow and maintain the highest prey abundance (Alexander 2001, Duke 2001, Callaghan 2002; Paquet and Carbyn 2003, Whittington et al. 2005). When travelling between valleys in mountainous terrain, wolves are most likely to use low-elevation mountain passes (Callaghan 2002), and, even in summer, wolves tend to avoid steeper slopes (Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008).

Despite a strong preference for low elevation and shallow slopes where such habitats are available, wolves can and do use steep slopes when gentle terrain is unavailable. For example, in the Kicking Horse Valley west of Lake Louise around the town of Field, wolves selected for steeper slopes when traveling (Duke 2001), presumably because the valley is narrow and shallow slopes were unusable due to high levels of human development (i.e., the town of Field and the Trans-Canada Highway). Similarly, in Jasper National Park, wolves successfully used higher elevations and steeper slopes to move around places of high human activity to access fragmented habitat patches in the valley bottom (Shepherd and Whittington 2006). When a corridor was implemented on the valley bottom, wolves used the mountainside less frequently, indicating that lower elevations were preferred if available but that alternate routes are possible (Shepherd and Whittington 2006).

Wolves appear to be sensitive to human disturbance and therefore are absent from areas with dense human populations or intense agriculture and are prone to extirpation in areas with high livestock density (Alberta Forestry, Lands, and Wildlife 1991, Oakleaf et al. 2006, Mladenoff et al. 1995, Paquet and Carbyn 2003). Human development can have a profound effect on wolf habitat selection and may be one of the most important determinants of wolf travel routes (Duke 2001, Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008).

In the Bow Valley, for instance, wolves might have been excluded from prime habitat east of the Town of Banff by the town itself (Paquet 1993), creating an artificial predator-free zone. The effect of anthropogenic linear features (e.g., roads) on wolves has been well-studied, and linear features are thought to have an especially important influence on movement and habitat selection. Wolves near Jasper, Alberta selected areas with lower road and

trail density (i.e., <1 km/km<sup>2</sup>) and both kinds of linear features fragmented habitat and degraded habitat quality (Whittington et al. 2005). Ninety percent of wolf locations occurred where road density was less than 1.3 km/km<sup>2</sup> and trail density was less than 2.9 km/km<sup>2</sup> (Whittington et al. 2005). In the Rocky Mountains, wolves are thought to persist only at road densities below 0.6-0.70 km/km<sup>2</sup> (Paquet and Carbyn 2003).

However, the physical presence of roads does not necessarily reduce wolf habitat quality. Rather, human-caused mortality and disturbance near roads might be the primary influence of roads on wolves. Thus, human activity that accompanies development must be considered when evaluating habitat suitability for wolves. Indeed, wolves frequently used anthropogenic linear features at night in Banff and Yoho National Parks when human activity is low, presumably to take advantage of an easy travel route (Callaghan 2002), and wolves might regularly exploit linear features to facilitate travel and hunting efficiency where human use of such features is low (James and Stewart-Smith 2000).

As is typical in mountainous regions, low elevation montane habitats like those found at low elevation in the RSA, are used primarily by wolves in winter when their ungulate prey congregates in on low elevation winter range (Section 5.2.6). The winter RSF developed for wolves indicates that wolves select intermediate elevations, especially on south facing slopes (Appendix B). Wolves avoided non-vegetated habitats, built up areas, areas with high trail densities and golf courses. In addition to a strong preference for south facing slopes, wolves selected for forest edge, herbaceous vegetation and areas with more shrubs. Habitats on the south side of the Bow Valley tend to be less strongly selected than the south facing slopes on the north side. Most of the selected habitat for wolves during winter in the RSA occurs in wildlife corridors and habitat patches on the north side of the river.

Corridors and habitat patches in the Bow Valley may only be partially effective for wolves under existing conditions. Lee et al. (2010) noted a decreasing trend in wolf use over time in high quality habitats north of Canmore, with minimal use of the Benchlands area after 2002-2003, except in the far west end next to Banff National Park. Similarly, Golder (2013) concluded that rare use by wolves of the approved Along Valley Corridor, Tipple Across Valley Corridor and Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor (Golder 2013; Figure 37) was most likely a result of high human use. No wolves were documented using the G8 or Stewart Creek Corridor underpasses during 2007 to 2012, but wolves were known to cross the Trans-Canada Highway using the Stewart Creek Underpass prior to 2007 (Clevenger et al. 2002, 2007).

The stability of the regional wolf population is not known, but wolf packs overlapping the Bow Valley are subjected to a variety of mortality sources, including being hit on highways and by trains, and, more recently, being killed in response to negative human-wolf interactions (Small 2016). To be precautionary, a serious risk was identified for wolves under existing conditions in the RSA because of uncertainty about pack stability and very low levels of use reported in wildlife corridors and habitat patches around Canmore (Lee et al. 2010, Golder 2013).

Wolf habitat in the Project Boundary and in adjacent wildlife corridors is primarily avoided under existing conditions (Tables 15 and 16, Figures 25 and 26). This is not surprising in the context of generally reduced probability of selection south of the Bow River. An estimation of the effect of increased human use on designated and undesignated trails reduces the probability of selection slightly (Tables 15 and 16). However, habitats that are strongly avoided or rarely used and may create higher resistance to wolf movement make up 7% or less of the habitat in the wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary (Table 16).

Wolves can adapt to temporal patterns of human use (Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008), and therefore reductions in probability of selection associated with human use of trails identified in Tables 15 and 16 are likely present only during the day when human use on trails occurs (Section 5.2.2). Remote camera data indicate that wolves are primarily active during the crepuscular periods in the early morning and later in the evening, a temporal pattern



# **\***\*

#### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

opposite to human use on the trails (Figure 14). In addition, 94% of photographs of wolves collected at remote cameras were obtained in winter (i.e., 15 November to 15 April) when human use is at its lowest (Figure 14).

Table 15: Wolf habitat in the Project Boundary under existing conditions with and without estimated
effects of increased human use on trails

Habitat Class		Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails		With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails	
	Area (ha)	(%)	Area (ha)	(%)	
Selected	0	0	0	0	
Used as available	8	5	2	1	
Somewhat avoided	149	95	152	97	
Strongly avoided	1	1	3	2	
Rarely used	0	0	0	0	
Total	157	100	157	100	

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

Table 16: Wolf habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary under existing conditions
with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Habitat Class		Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails		With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails	
	(ha)	(%)	(ha)	(%)	
Selected	9	2	0	0	
Used as available	194	35	48	9	
Somewhat avoided	328	58	470	84	
Strongly avoided	30	5	42	7	
Rarely used	0	0	0	0	
Total	561	100	561	100	

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

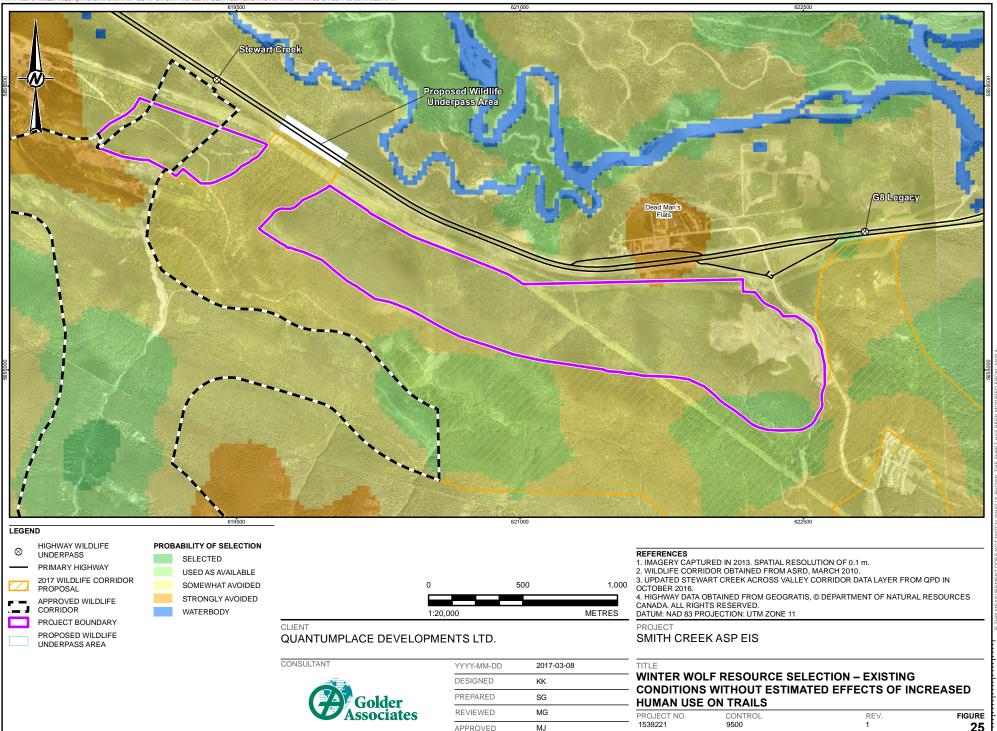
Although wolf use has declined in wildlife corridors in the Bow Valley over time (Lee et al. 2010, Golder 2013), the most recent available data suggest that wolf use of wildlife corridors on the south side of the Bow Valley may have increased since the Golder (2013) review was completed (i.e., during 2013-2016). This includes documentation of wolf packs using the Along Valley Corridor and adjacent TSMV lands a number of times in 2016, including near the Project Boundary (Figure 27). Wolves were detected by remote cameras within the Project Boundary in 2016 (0.0007 detections/ camera/ day) at a lower rate than in the adjacent wildlife corridor (0.0019 detections/ camera/ day).

Increased use of wildlife corridors by wolves in the vicinity of TSMV in 2015 and 2016 coincided with Parks Canada having to kill two wolves from the Bow Valley Pack in the summer of 2016 because the animals exhibited bold behaviors around people (Fletcher 2016, Small 2016). Although the wolves observed in the vicinity of TSMV in 2015 and 2016 were not likely members of the Bow Valley Pack, other packs in Kananaskis Country and the Bow Valley are frequently in contact with humans and associated infrastructure, and therefore also have the potential to habituate to people.

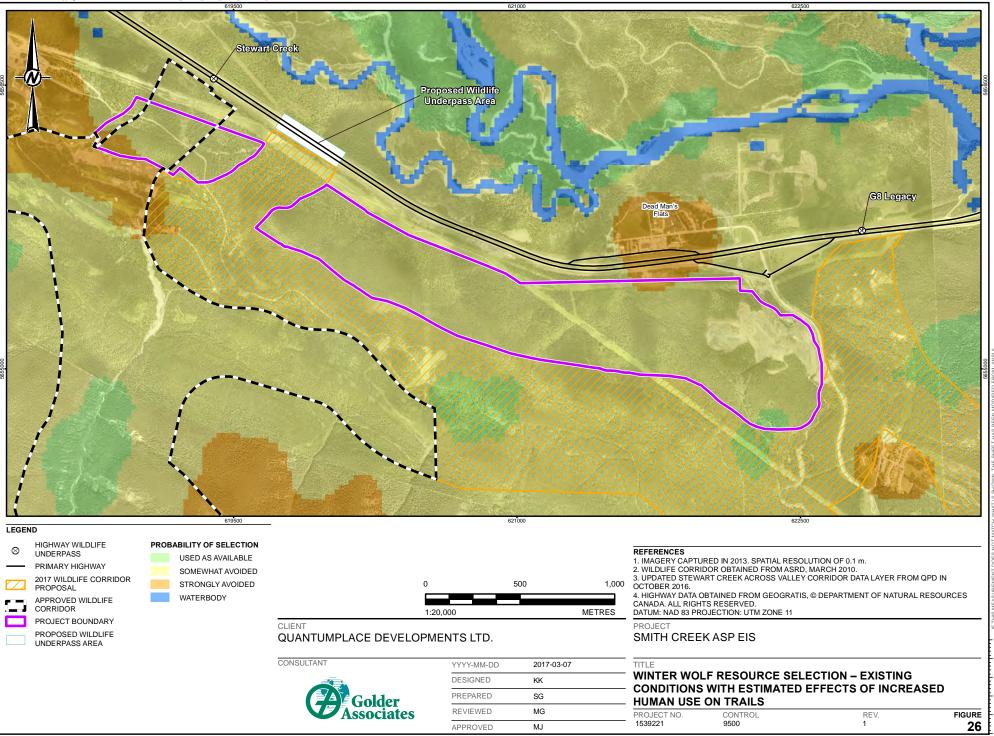


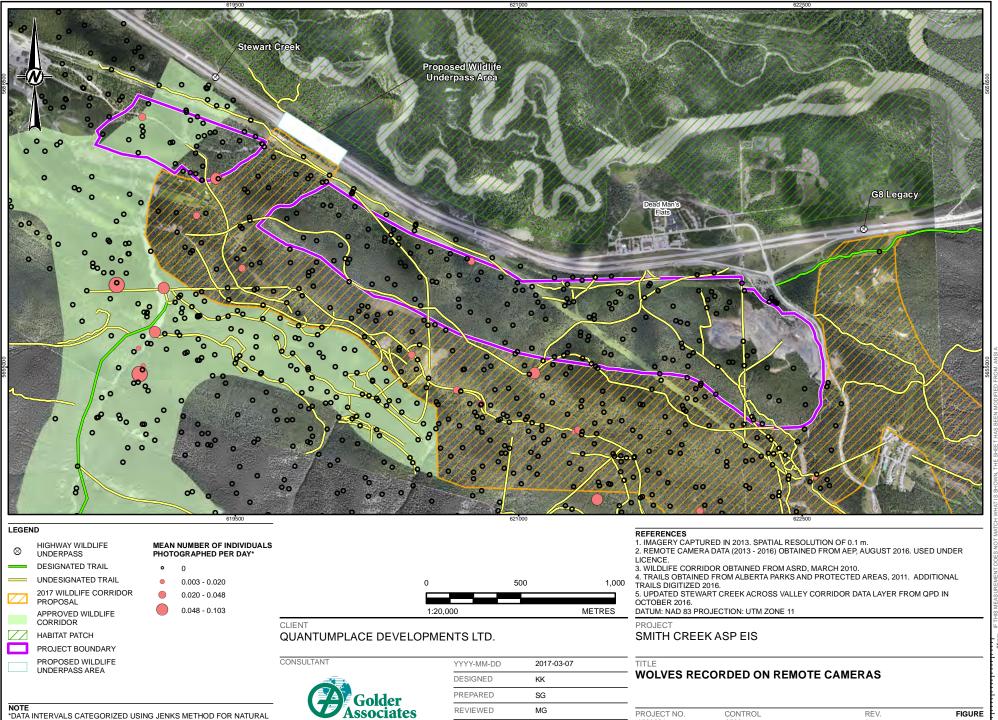
Large carnivores, including wolves, can be highly adaptable in human dominated landscapes (Chapron et al. 2015). Habituation of wolves to people in the Bow Valley may be increasing in response to higher levels of human use or to greater contact with human food sources. In January 2017, wolf activity was reported between Stewart Creek and the Nordic Centre, including wolves in the Peaks of Grassi and Larch neighborhoods, close to and around houses (Ellis 2017). Jay Honeyman, a wildlife conflict specialist with AEP, indicated that wolves were probably following elk into the Town, and that this posed a risk to wolves and could create a public safety hazard (Ellis 2017). Habituation is a double edged sword. Although it may eliminate the serious risk identified for Bow Valley wolves under existing conditions because of low levels of movement and limited use of available habitat, it also exposes wolves to higher levels of negative interactions with people and possibly to higher mortality risk.





25





REVIEWED

APPROVED

MG

MJ

PROJECT NO.

1539221

CONTROL

9500

FIGURE

27

REV.

1

NOTE \*DATA INTERVALS CATEGORIZED USING JENKS METHOD FOR NATURAL BREAKS



#### 5.2.6 Elk

Elk occur in a range of habitats throughout the RSA in different seasons. Elevation, slope, and aspect are linked to precipitation, snow accumulation and plant phylogeny, and thus have a substantial influence on elk habitat selection (Hohler 2004; Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008). Higher elevations can be used year-round, though lower elevations often are preferred, especially during winter (Boyce 1991; Boyce et al. 2003; Serrouya et al. 2000). Elk move upslope during summer, influenced primarily by forage availability as plant growth initiates at progressively higher elevations through the spring and summer (Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008).

Elk generally prefer gentle slopes (Johnson et al. 2000), although preference for slope can vary with season, year and among sexes (Hohler 2004). In less human-affected ecosystems where wolves are present, elk may select higher elevations and steeper slopes (Mao et al. 2005), presumably because elk encounter wolves more frequently in valley bottoms (i.e., gentle slopes and low elevation) (Hebblewhite et al. 2005b). However, in the RSA, elk tend to be concentrated in the valley bottom in and around the Town (Appendix B, Figure B4), where forage is present and the risk of predation is lower (see wolf and cougar RSF, Appendix B, Edwards 2013). High quality elk winter range in the West Wind Valley appears to be used less frequently by elk than they were in the 1980s (NRCB 1992).

Anthropogenic grasslands are not a natural habitat feature, but are nevertheless identified as important for elk in the Bow Valley because they provide optimal conditions for elk where forage quality is high and predation risk is low (Frair et al. 2005). Another reason that anthropogenic grasslands, like those in the Project area, are important for elk in the Bow Valley is because grassland habitats are not common in other parts of the Bow Valley. Forest cover and the availability of grassland habitat in the Bow Valley has varied historically based on fire occurrence. There have been no recent large fires in the RSA, and vegetation in the area is currently dominated by forest cover. As illustrated in Figure 28, in 1890 the valley had much less tree cover and more grassland area due to the effects of fire. Forest encroachment and reduction of open habitats in similar ecosystems has been well documented in Alberta (e.g., Rhemtulla et al. 2002, Widenmaier and Strong 2010). The concentration of elk activity within and immediately adjacent to Canmore (Appendix B, Edwards 2013) is consistent with the findings of previous studies of elk habitat selection use near the town of Banff (McKenzie 2001; Hebblewhite et al. 2005a, 2005b; Kloppers et al. 2005).

The habituation of elk to human activity and developments in the Bow Valley, as well as clear evidence of elk use throughout wildlife corridors and developed areas (Edwards 2013), means that landscape connectivity for elk in the RSA remains high under existing conditions.

Elk in the Bow Valley are so habituated to people that they only respond by moving away if people approach within 20 to 50 m and do not move far without strong provocation including starter pistols, screamers, cracker shells, and actively chasing the elk by running after them (Kloppers et al. 2005). Habituated elk can pose a human safety risk when they concentrate in urban areas, including school yards, as elk are known to do in Canmore. Fire suppression, and the increasingly forested landscape that results (Rhemtulla 1999), may have intensified negative human-elk interactions in the Bow Valley under existing conditions because grassland habitats are concentrated near development, and are less abundant elsewhere than they were historically.



	1	
and the	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1
H H S		

Figure 28: Photographs demonstrating substantial increase in the amount of forested habitat in the Bow Valley between 1890 and 2008



Source: Mountain Legacy, School of Environmental Studies 2013.





The concentration of elk in areas where wolves are scarce, such as in close proximity to Canmore, results in an overall reduction in mortality risk and an increased rate of calf recruitment (Hebblewhite et al. 2005a). This effect is so strong that elk in Canmore do not exhibit seasonal shifts in habitat use; instead they remain in Canmore and access anthropogenic landscapes year-round and maintain unusually small home ranges and high population density (Edwards 2013).

Another detrimental effect of the high concentrations of elk in and around Canmore is higher rates and intensities of parasitic infections among the resident elk population because of frequent and repeated use of small numbers of foraging sites and day beds (Edwards 2013).

The elk population in the RSA is considered stable under existing conditions, and minimum counts for this population obtained from aerial surveys in 2015 and 2016 were 240 and 243 elk, respectively (Chapman 2017, pers. comm.). When correcting for visibility and other factors affecting minimum counts, the population of elk is probably between 300 and 400 animals (Chapman 2017, pers. comm.).

Although elk may be self-sustaining in the RSA under existing conditions, their natural ecological interactions have been substantially diminished, predation risk is near zero for elk living in Canmore, and parasite loads in elk are higher because elk are concentrated in small areas of intense use (Edwards 2013). Consequently, a serious risk was identified for elk in the RSA under existing conditions because they do not function in their natural ecological role and are not considered ecologically effective.

The concentration of elk activity in proximity to golf courses (e.g., the Stewart Creek Golf Course) and other human developments occurs during all seasons and is apparent from remote camera data (Figure 29) as well as elk telemetry data (Appendix B, Figure B4). Elk were detected by remote cameras at a lower rate in the Project Boundary (0.093 detections/camera/day) than in the Resort Centre project boundarv (0.489 detections/camera/day), or in wildlife corridors (0.099 detections/camera/day in the Smith Creek portion of the Along Valley Corridor and 0.143 detections/camera/day in the Resort Centre portion of the Along Valley Corridor). The relative concentration of elk activity in the Resort Centre project boundary may be greater than the data suggest because cameras were not deployed in open habitats (Section 5.1.1), where elk are known to congregate (Golder 2013, Figure 49). Remote camera data shows that elk use designated trails (0.182 detections/camera/day) more often than undesignated trails (0.110 detections/camera/day) or other areas (0.139 detections/camera/day).

Patterns of elk habitat selection in the Project Boundary and adjacent wildlife corridors are clearly expressed through the numerical and graphical output of the RSF model built using elk telemetry collar data (Appendix B). The RSF model expresses the preference of elk for built-up areas (i.e., elk in the Bow Valley near Canmore prefer to be closer to human developments; Figures 30 and 31), as well as forest edge, herbaceous vegetation, and golf courses, while avoiding dense conifer and shrub habitats (Appendix B). Almost all habitat (99%) within the Project Boundary is predicted by RSF modelling to be selected by elk (Table 17; Figure 30). In the adjacent wildlife corridor, 45% of habitat is selected, and an additional 46% is used as available.





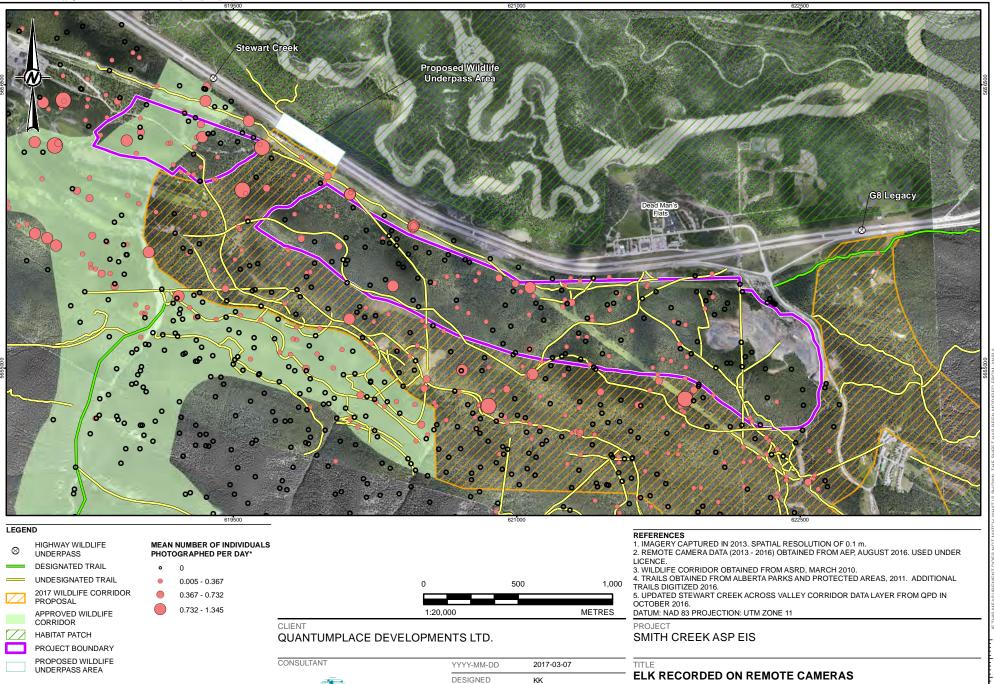
#### Table 17: Elk habitat in the Project Boundary and adjacent wildlife corridor under existing conditions

Habitat Class	Area in the Project Boundary		Area in Wildlife Corridor Adjacent to the Project Boundary	
	Area (ha)	(%)	Area (ha)	(%)
Selected	156	99	251	45
Used as available	1	<1	259	46
Somewhat avoided	0	0	46	8
Strongly avoided	0	0	5	<1
Rarely used	0	0	0	0
Total	157	100	561	100

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values







NOTE \*DATA INTERVALS CATEGORIZED USING JENKS METHOD FOR NATURAL BREAKS

REVIEWED MG APPROVED MJ

SG

PREPARED

Golder ssociates

	PROJECT NO. 1539221	CONTROL 9500	REV.	FIGURE
_	TITLE ELK RECORI	DED ON REMOTE C	AMERAS	
	PROJECT SMITH CREE	K ASP EIS		
00	LICENCE. 3. WILDLIFE CORRI 4. TRAILS OBTAINE TRAILS DIGITIZED 2 5. UPDATED STEW/ OCTOBER 2016.	DOR OBTAINED FROM ASRD D FROM ALBERTA PARKS AN 2016.	ED FROM AEP, AUGUS I 2016. 05 , MARCH 2010. D PROTECTED AREAS, 2011. AE ? CORRIDOR DATA LAYER FROM	DITIONAL

29

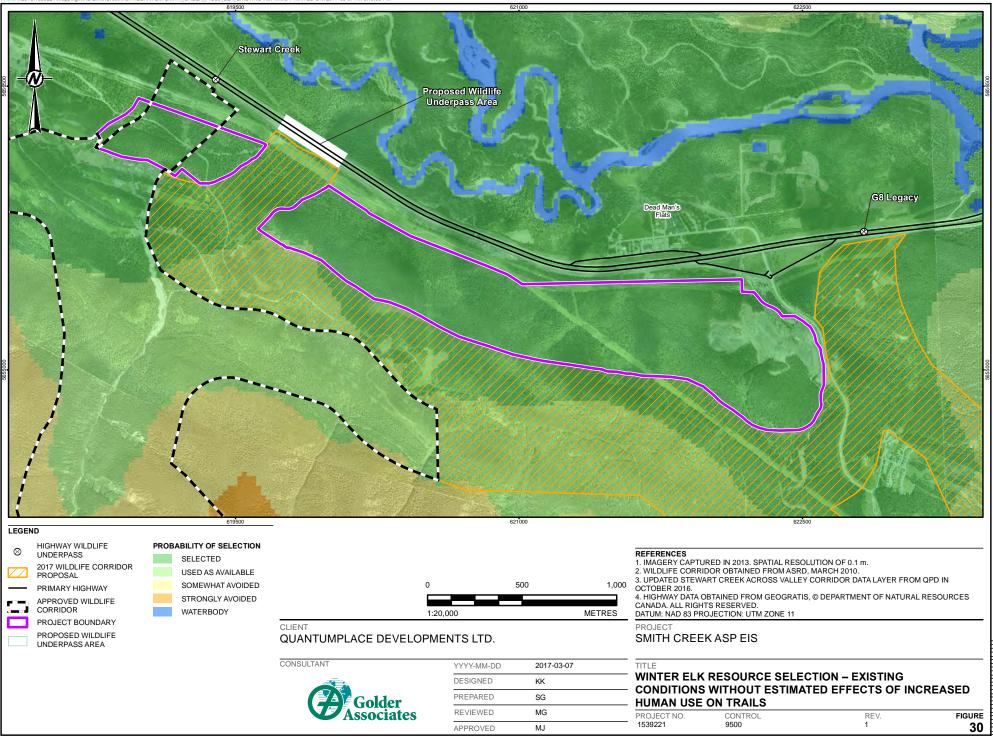
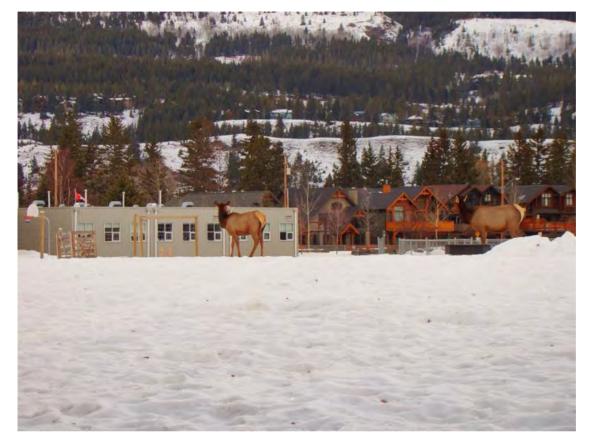




Figure 31: Elk in a school yard in Canmore (photo courtesy Jay Honeyman)



### 5.3 Environmental Risks

The following categories of environmental risks for wildlife were identified for the Project:

- wildlife mortality caused by site clearing and construction activities;
- reduced quantity and quality of wildlife habitat within the Project Boundary caused by construction and operations;
- reduction in wildlife use of approved wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary; and
- increased negative human-wildlife interactions.

Specific risks associated with each risk category are discussed in the following sections.

#### 5.3.1 Wildlife Mortality Caused by Site Clearing and Construction

Construction activities, particularly site clearing and vehicle activity, have the potential to cause direct mortality to wildlife. Wildlife most at risk of mortality during construction include those with limited mobility or those that remain still in response to danger, such as young animals, small mammals, birds, and amphibians. In some cases, in





addition to potential adverse effects to local individuals and populations, such mortality contravenes federal or provincial legislation (Section 5.4). Adult large mammals are generally expected to avoid construction activities, except in rare circumstances where mobility might be limited, such as the case of black bears that are in their dens.

#### 5.3.2 Reduced Quantity and Quality of Wildlife Habitat within the Project Boundary

Habitats that provide value for wildlife under existing conditions will be removed and replaced with buildings, roads, recreation areas, and other components of the Project. Anthropogenic disturbance makes up 18% of the area within the Project Boundary, and an additional 2% is grassland meadows on the periphery of developed areas (Section 6.1.1, Table 38). Forested habitats (80%) and wetlands (1%) make up the rest of the area within the Project Boundary.

Noise associated with construction may exceed that associated with the completed Project and may result in greater disturbance and displacement of wildlife that use habitat near active construction sites. This type of disturbance may also extend beyond the Project Boundary where construction occurs near the boundary. For species such as elk that select habitats near developed areas, active construction may temporarily decrease probability of selection below values expected once construction is complete (i.e., during operations).

Areas of natural habitat or anthropogenic open spaces within the Project Boundary will retain some value for wildlife, particularly those that adapt well to people, but overall reductions in habitat quality and biodiversity in these habitats are likely because of high levels of human use.

An important mitigation to reduce the effect of the Project on negative wildlife human interactions and human use of adjacent wildlife corridors is wildlife fencing, which will provide a hard edge that physically separates wildlife habitat from human development (Section 2). Application of fencing as a mitigation will exclude large mammals from areas of natural habitat or anthropogenic open spaces within the Project Boundary, resulting in a complete loss of access to habitat that otherwise might be used. Other species of wildlife, such as birds, amphibians, and small mammals will continue to be able to access habitats inside the fence, such as wetlands.

Licks currently used by bighorn sheep are located along the Trans-Canada Highway both west of the Stewart Creek Underpass as well immediately adjacent to it. Movement routes from Wind Ridge to these areas have been delineated by camera monitoring data (Figure 54 in Golder 2013) and local knowledge (Kamenka 2008, pers. comm.; Leeson 2008, pers. comm., Corvidae 2014). Access to the licks created in the vicinity of the highway should not be prevented by the erection of wildlife fencing, although the fence will alter the route bighorn sheep would have to take to access the Stewart Creek underpass. Whether or not bighorn sheep will continue to access the area along the TransCanada Highway and the underpass to access minerals after implementation of the Project is uncertain.

#### 5.3.3 Reduction in Wildlife Use of Approved Corridors

The Project has the potential to change patterns of wildlife use within approved wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary. If the Project described in Section 3 is completed without mitigation, these changes could adversely affect wildlife use in corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary.

Sensory disturbance associated with the development may result in a zone of influence that will extend outward into wildlife corridors, reducing probability of selection for wildlife that tend to avoid human disturbance. Sensory





disturbance for wildlife will occur due to noise, light, smells, and the sight of human activity that are associated with construction of the Project, and the presence of the residential and retail development (Section 3).

The risk from sensory disturbance associated with the development footprint is different from the risk from sensory disturbance associated with human use. Human use is currently not restricted to developed areas, and commonly occurs within wildlife corridors under existing conditions. Therefore the risk from sensory disturbance associated with increased use by recreating humans and their pets is diffused throughout the landscape and will be most strongly associated with designated and undesignated trails. Recreational use of wildlife habitat, wildlife corridors, and wildlife crossing structures is already prevalent near the Project Boundary (Section 5.2.2) and studies show that this kind of use can reduce the probability of use for many wildlife species (Banks and Bryant 2007; Clevenger and Waltho 2000; George and Crooks 2006; Gibeau et al. 2002a; Reed and Merenlender 2008; Rogala et al. 2011; Roloff et al. 2001; Whittington et al. 2005).

Sensory disturbance and increased human recreational use pose particularly important risks within the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor. The proposed re-alignment of the Stewart Creek Corridor is relatively narrow (averaging 354 m over its 600 m length) and would be bound on both sides by development. This is distinct from the Along Valley Corridor, which is 625 m wide at its narrowest point south of the Project Boundary and is unbounded on its southern edge.

If the Project is approved, development of the Project is expected to introduce 3,000 to 4,000 new residents to Canmore (Section 3). Taken as a whole and without application of appropriate mitigation, substantial increases in human use, off-leash dog use, and associated unsanctioned trail proliferation in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary would be expected at levels similar to those adjacent to existing developments in Canmore like Stewart Creek and Peaks of Grassi, which is more than 10 times higher than what is currently observed in the Project Boundary or adjacent wildlife corridors (Section 5.2.2).

#### 5.3.4 Increased Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

As outlined in Section 5.2, negative wildlife-human interactions have been increasing in the Bow Valley and have contributed to a population sink for grizzly bears (Section 5.2.3). Soft edges associated with existing human developments leave wildlife free to move into areas used by humans, and animals regularly do so in Canmore under existing conditions. Humans also are frequently found in wildlife corridors. The resulting mix of wildlife and people, especially along or in the interface between wildlife habitat and human development, have driven increasing negative human-wildlife interactions (Section 5.2.2).

If the Project developments described in Section 3 are completed without mitigation, similar levels of negative interactions can reasonably be expected adjacent to wildlife corridors. The Project will result in the addition of approximately 1,200 to 1,700 units, which will increase the number of residents in the area by 3,000 to 4,000 at build out.

Without adequate mitigation, wildlife are expected to enter Project developments and high levels of negative interactions are expected, similar to what is observed under existing conditions in other Canmore neighborhoods adjacent to wildlife corridors and habitat patches (Figure 18). Wildlife entry into human developments would be especially likely in green spaces left between development pods (Section 2).





New Canmore residents and visitors present within and adjacent to the Project will want to walk, mountain bike, run their dogs and otherwise use natural habitats in the vicinity of the Project. Without the application of appropriate mitigation, available data suggests that these residents will use areas adjacent to development, including wildlife corridors, for these activities. Without adequate mitigation, activity will likely occur both on and off designated trails within wildlife corridors. Such use is likely to substantially increase negative wildlife-human interactions in and around the Project and would pose a serious risk without adequate mitigation.

# 5.4 Relevant Legislation

Federal legislation and guidelines intended to protect wildlife and that are relevant to the Project include:

- the Migratory Birds Convention Act (MBCA), which prohibits mortality of migratory birds or damaging their nests or eggs; and
- the Species at Risk Act (SARA), which prohibits killing, harming, or harassing species listed on Schedule 1, damaging or destroying the residence (e.g., nest or den) of individuals of a species listed as endangered or threatened, and damaging critical habitat as defined in a recovery plan.

Provincial legislation and guidelines intended to protect wildlife and that are relevant to the Project include:

- the Wildlife Act, under which protective measures for wildlife may be established;
- the Alberta Wetland Policy, which promotes the conservation, restoration and protection of Alberta's wetlands to sustain the benefits they provide to the environment, society and economy;
- the Alberta Wetland Mitigation Directive, which provides guidelines to minimize adverse effects to wetlands and details wetland replacement requirements when permanent disturbance cannot be avoided; and
- the 1992 NRCB Three Sisters decision, which has specific requirements for wildlife associated with development on TSMV property (e.g., wildlife corridors).

# 5.5 Mitigation

Mitigation measures to avoid or reduce effects associated with each category of environmental risk identified for the Project are recommended in this section.

# 5.5.1 Wildlife Mortality Caused by Site Clearing and Construction

Mitigation measures to avoid or reduce direct mortality during site clearing and construction include:

- avoiding clearing during potential mortality periods, such as the migratory bird nesting period, where possible (the Project is within Environment and Climate Change Canada's migratory bird nesting zone A4, but is close to zone A3, which, to be precautionary, suggests a restricted activity period of April 14 to August 19 [ECCC 2016a]);
- conducting a pre-construction survey to identify the location of any sensitive wildlife features (e.g., active nest sites, dens) if site clearing occurs within critical time periods and implement appropriate measures to reduce potential effects (i.e., delay construction until migratory bird nesting is complete);
- keeping all construction equipment out of wetlands and riparian areas (see Section 6.1 for setback rational);



- implementing erosion and siltation control measures as stated in Section 6.1.1 in the vicinity of wetlands and riparian areas;
- traffic control measures (e.g., speed limits below 50 km/h) to reduce the risk of vehicle collisions with wildlife; and
- continued implementation of TSMV Construction Management Guidelines (March 20, 2015 Version 2.5).

Some small mammal mortality may occur during construction, but large mammals are generally expected to avoid construction activities and lower vehicular speed limits can reduce mortality rates for these animals (Found and Boyce 2011; Neumann et al. 2012). Mortality of particularly susceptible wildlife such as nesting birds and denning black bears will be avoided by clearing at appropriate times or by conducting pre-clearing surveys, and subsequently avoiding active nests and dens.

Amphibian mortality will be predominantly avoided by not developing on wetlands or riparian areas, and keeping construction equipment out of these areas. Western toads have a terrestrial life phase in which they will be vulnerable to impacts by construction activities outside of wetlands (ECCC 2016b), and some mortality may be unavoidable. Silt fencing may be used to discourage or prevent toad dispersal from breeding ponds into active construction areas. Should development occur in wetlands, the requirements of *SARA* and the Alberta Wetland Policy must be met and losses compensated for.

The mitigation measures identified in this section, with a strong focus on avoidance, represent application of due diligence to meet requirements of the MBCA, SARA and the Alberta Wildlife Act.

Because of uncertainty about development footprint location at the ASP stage, follow up work to confirm that wetlands have been appropriately avoided or compensated for in compliance with the Alberta Wetland Policy should occur at the subdivision stage. Similarly, follow up work in the form of pre-clearing surveys will be required for any vegetation clearing activities that are proposed during the migratory bird nesting window; clearing must be delayed if nesting birds are detected.

#### 5.5.2 Quantity and Quality of Wildlife Habitat within the Project Boundary

The 1992 NRCB approval accepted that wildlife habitat loss would occur as the result of the development of TSMV. Nevertheless, there were opportunities to avoid developing on particularly sensitive wildlife habitats and to minimize other kinds of impacts to ESAs. Mitigation measures to avoid or minimize adverse effects of the Project on wildlife habitat quantity and quality include:

- restricting construction schedule to daylight hours to facilitate wildlife use of adjacent habitats, especially adjacent to wildlife corridors or habitat patches at dawn, dusk and overnight;
- delineating the designated construction zone boundary and instructing construction personnel to stay within the boundary;
- training for employees and contractors to ensure personal awareness of key issues for wildlife and stewardship responsibility while working in the area (e.g., identify opportunities to minimize noise and other forms of sensory disturbance);







- avoiding wetlands and riparian areas within the ASP, where possible, through the creation of green space designations and compensating for wetland loss where avoidance is not possible (see Section 6.1.3); and
- continued implementation of TSMV Construction Management Guidelines (March 20, 2015 Version 2.5).

Although outside the scope of the developer's direct influence, a mitigation measure that could be considered by the Town, the MD of Bighorn, and the Province is off-site wildlife habitat improvements. Habitat improvements can also be associated with wildfire control efforts (e.g., clearing forested areas to create fire breaks) in wildlife corridors and other habitats adjacent to the Project Boundary.

Clearing that creates early seral habitats would help compensate for adverse effects of habitat loss to these habitats within the Project Boundary, and simultaneously meet FireSmart objectives. Modelling that simulated habitat enhancements consistent with these objectives in the Along Valley Corridor identified increased habitat suitability for grizzly bears, wolves, cougars, and elk (Golder 2012, pp. 88-94).

#### 5.5.3 Wildlife Use of Approved Corridors and Negative Human Wildlife Interactions

Mitigation measures to avoid or minimize adverse effects of the Project on the efficacy of wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary and on the potential for increased negative human-wildlife interactions overlap substantially and include:

- erecting wildlife fencing along the perimeter of the Project Boundary and around other Three Sisters developments with access points only at designated trails through the wildlife corridors<sup>11</sup> to minimize the potential for ungulates and carnivores to enter developed areas and reduce trail proliferation and off-leash dog use in wildlife corridors;
- using gates with signs at the entrance to wildlife corridors informing users of their legal obligations in wildlife corridors and presenting maps of designated trails through the corridors;
- designing residential lots immediately adjacent to the wildlife corridors to incorporate outdoor spaces with minimal exterior lighting to reduce sensory disturbance in the corridors (only effective with a fence, otherwise could encourage wildlife to enter development);
- maintaining native vegetation for residential lots along the wildlife corridor interface, within the constraints of FireSmart regulations, to reduce sensory disturbance within the corridor (only effective with a fence, otherwise could encourage wildlife to enter development);
- Iocating dwellings on lots immediately adjacent to the wildlife corridor at the furthest position possible from the edge of the corridor to reduce sensory disturbance within the corridor (only effective with a fence, otherwise could encourage wildlife to enter development);

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Designated trails through wildlife corridors have been identified by the Province to connect with areas outside of the wildlife corridor boundaries.





- continuing to implement TSMV's Wildlife Human Interaction Plan (WHIP) plan<sup>12</sup>, as mandated by the NRCB (1992), with a particular focus on attractant management to minimize potential negative human-wildlife interactions, including:
  - animal attractants such as berry-producing shrubs (e.g., buffaloberry), and understory and/or overstorey
    vegetation will be cleared in certain areas to reduce potential for bear-human interaction, where possible,
    as part of the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2008), and FireSmart activities;
  - on-site landscaping will be completed using only non-palatable plant species as per the Flowering Landscapes of TSMV (Stantec 2004a) and Woody Plants of TSMV (Stantec 2004b) guidance documents;
  - no fruit trees, gardens, or outside composting;
  - all garbage collection containers must be bear-proof;
  - barbeques be stored in a secure location when not in use; and
  - no bird feeders.
- planning a trail system inside the Project Boundary that will provide users with an enjoyable and effective alternative to use of trails in the corridor while connecting to existing designated trails through the corridor;
- designating off-leash areas inside the Project Boundary to provide an opportunity for safe off-leash dog
  recreation and reducing the need for people to find inappropriate places to run their dogs (i.e., outside of the
  fence in wildlife corridors and habitat patches); and
- combining a single vehicle/pedestrian/bicycle access (Three Sisters Parkway) through the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor to connect the Project area to the developments to the west by building a dual purpose steep creek outlet / wildlife underpass beneath the Three Sisters Parkway extension. No other trails or access will be developed in this wildlife corridor. The combination of a functional wildlife underpass under the Three Sisters Parkway and a single access through the corridor will separate human traffic from wildlife movement within the Across Valley Corridor. Detailed underpass design was not available at conceptual stage of development planning (i.e., ASP), but this EIS assumes that the design will meet requirements for a functional wildlife underpass similar to those that have been demonstrated effective on the TransCanada Highway, and this must be confirmed by a qualified professional during development of the detailed design.

The separation between people and ungulates and carnivores in developed areas is important for wildlife conservation. Attractant management is central for achieving this separation. Wildlife will not enter developed areas unless there is a benefit for them in doing so, such as food acquisition or predator avoidance. However, there have been many approaches tried in Canmore to effect this separation, including but not limited to attractant management, education, enforcement, and aversive conditioning; none has worked sufficiently well to prevent negative human-wildlife interactions from contributing to the population sink identified for grizzly bears (Section 5.2.3). For this reason, wildlife fencing was proposed as an additional mitigation and is discussed in more detail in the following section.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Clearer town-wide bylaws would help improve the efficacy of this mitigation.



#### 5.5.4 Wildlife Fencing

One of the most important mitigations proposed to reduce the risk of negative human-wildlife interactions and the risk of reduced use of approved corridors by wildlife is wildlife fencing. Fencing to separate wildlife and people has been used for centuries and is increasingly used around the world (Hayward and Kerley 2009). As outlined in Somers and Hayward (2012), fencing allows fragmented habitats to be used by wildlife when they may not be used otherwise, and fences can conserve wildlife in an otherwise human-dominated landscape.

Many conservation biologists agree that appropriately designed and well-maintained fences can be a fundamental conservation tool (Pfeifer et al. 2014, Woodroof et al. 2014a, Woodroof et al. 2014b). Even within remote wilderness of National Parks, wildlife fences can play an important role in separating wildlife from places where they might come into conflict with people. For example, bison holding fences are proposed as part of Parks Canada's Banff National Park Bison reintroduction program. The purpose of the fences is to keep introduced bison inside the more remote bison reintroduction zone and away from places where they might come into conflict with people.

The importance of fencing as part of a conservation strategy for large carnivores has been strongly advocated by some. Packer et al. (2013) surveyed contrasting management practices with African lion densities and population trajectories at 42 sites in 11 countries. They found that lion populations in fenced reserves were on average at 80% of their potential densities while lions in unfenced reserves were only at 50% of their potential densities. In addition, the unfenced reserves required management budgets that were four times the budgets of fenced reserves, yet almost half of the lion populations in unfenced reserves were predicted to disappear within 20 to 40 years. Higher lion mortality on unfenced reserves is related to conflict with people in surrounding communities. In the opinion of the Packer et al. (2013), human development in larger wildlife dominated ecosystems may need to be fenced as enclaves to conserve large carnivores. Similarly, a recent global survey of negative human-bear interactions conducted by Can et al. (2014, pg. 501) concluded that, within the toolbox of available mitigation, "the peer-reviewed literature indicates a heavy reliance on education and physical barriers for conflict mitigation".

But there is debate about the efficacy of large-scale wildlife fencing, and this type of fencing clearly fails to meet conservation objectives in some cases (Woodroffe et al. 2014a). Many of the failures are due to major changes in landscape connectivity caused by long fences or heavily fenced landscapes, where wildlife populations can become isolated (Woodroffe et al. 2014a). Connectivity problems associated with large scale fencing in North America have been mitigated in many places, including in the Bow Valley, by using crossing structures (Clevenger et al. 2009).

By contrast, fencing used to enclose relatively small areas of intense conflict, such as human settlements, may achieve important conservation benefits while avoiding the potential negative ramifications of large-scale wildlife fencing (Woodroffe et al. 2014a). In this context, fencing is frequently recommended as part of a broader suite of tools used to minimize negative interactions with people and achieve conservation objectives, especially for carnivores (Treves and Karanth 2003, Can et al. 2014, Takahata et al. 2014, Knopff et al. 2016).

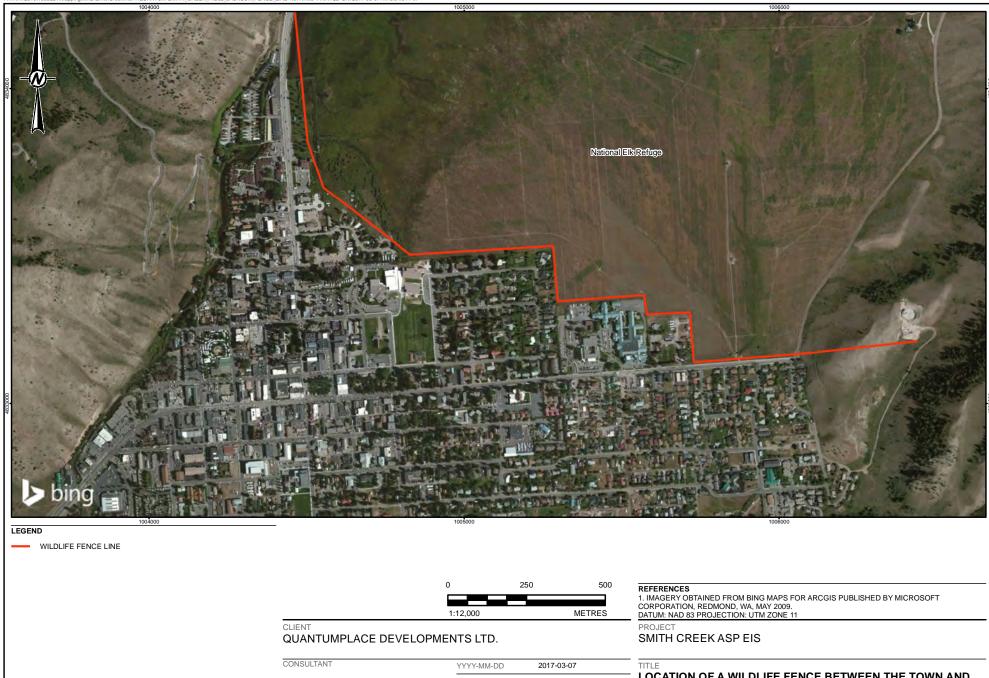




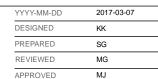
In North America, fencing is sometimes used in this way to separate residential developments from areas intended for wildlife. For example, in Jackson, Wyoming, an approximately 3 km page wire fence between the town and National Elk Refuge has helped to contribute to low levels of negative human wildlife interactions (Figure 32). The fence was a mitigation put in place several decades ago (Figures 33 and 34). Without the wildlife fence, refuge staff feel there would be a significant increase in negative interactions (Dippel 2016, pers. comm.). In a recent email to Y2Y, Alyson Courtemanch, a wildlife biologist with the Wyoming Dept. of Game and Fish living in Jackson, stated that 'without the fence we could have thousands of elk on the highway or in downtown Jackson during the winter creating enormous human safety (and elk safety) issues".

Closer to Canmore, the tenting area in Parks Canada's Lake Louise campground is also entirely fenced, in this case using electric fencing, to separate campers from grizzly bears (Parks Canada 2013). The base and Whitehorn lodges at the Lake Louise Ski Resort are similarly fenced during the summer months. Fencing is also used to separate wildlife from vehicles on the Trans-Canada Highway and Highway 93S in Kootenay National Park. Fencing on highways is considered a major benefit to wildlife populations because, in combination with crossing structures, wildlife suffer substantially lower mortality rates on fenced highways (Clevenger et al. 2009; Jarvie 2017). Fencing has also been used in the Banff and Jasper townsites to keep wildlife out of school yards and playgrounds.









TITLE	
LOCATION OF A WILDLIFE FENCE BETWEEN THE TOWN AND	
THE NATIONAL ELK WILDLIFE REFUGE IN JACKSON, WYOMIN	G

PROJECT NO.	CONTROL	Rev.	FIGURE
1539221	9500	1	32

.51



#### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

Figure 33: Jackson Hole wildlife fence along edge of residential neighborhood



Figure 34: Jackson Hole wildlife fence along edge of large residential lot



Wildlife fencing can take several forms and different types of fencing were initially considered for the Project. The first type is a standard fence that does not restrict wildlife movement but is a boundary that marks the edge of a wildlife corridor. An example of this type is the chain link fence used to demarcate the edge the Sulphur Corridor from the Middle Springs subdivision in Banff (Bow Valley Naturalists 2010). The corridor is closed to people and signage on the fence indicates that trespassers were subject to prosecution. The purpose of the fence was to reduce human intrusion in the wildlife corridor without constraining wildlife movement. Heavy fines enforced by Parks Canada ensure that humans respect the boundary between the community and wildlife corridors.

The second type of wildlife fence is similar but in this case the fence was designed to restrict the movement of elk but not that of carnivores. This type of fencing has been erected on either side of the wildlife corridor on the golf course on the Jasper Park Lodge lease in Jasper National Park (Shepherd and Whittington 2006). Although deer move back and forth across the barrier, elk for the most part cannot. Wolves could travel back and forth across the fence but to a great degree have not, possibly because prey (e.g., elk) are less available inside the fence. Voluntary trail closures have reduced human use in the corridor, resulting in a corridor that is used by wolves and elk.

Both wildlife fence types could achieve the goal of reducing human use in a wildlife corridor, one of the two key issues that currently exists in the wildlife corridors around the TSMV development. However, neither fully addresses negative wildlife-human interactions within the Project Boundary, which is another major risk for large mammals, particularly bears. Given the serious risk identified for bears in the Bow Valley (Section 5.2.3), the reduction in negative wildlife-human interactions was of paramount importance when considering mitigation for the potential effects of the proposed Projects on wildlife. Therefore, the first two fencing options discussed above were not considered any further.

A third wildlife fence option that was considered and ultimately selected as a recommended mitigation measure for the Project is page wire fence, approximately 2.5 m high, with a buried apron similar to those found on the Trans-Canada Highway and in Jackson, Wyoming. A high tension wire at the top will be used to address potential tree fall.

This type of wildlife fence was chosen because it can address both primary wildlife issues that currently exist in the Bow Valley, i.e., wildlife incursion into developed areas and inappropriate human use in wildlife corridors. The fence will substantially reduce or eliminate the ability of mammals larger than a coyote to enter the development from the wildlife corridor. Although fencing will keep most wildlife from entering developed areas, reducing attractants within human development area remains important so that wildlife are less likely to attempt to breach the barrier.

The wildlife fence will easily accommodate human access to wildlife corridors on designated trails using walkthrough swing gates. The design allows human and bike access but does not permit wildlife passage. Examples of successful deployment of such access points can be found in numerous places along the Trans-Canada Highway in the Bow Valley (e.g., Redearth Trail head access point) and on the enclosed portion of the Lake Louise Ski Hill to allow access to the Pipestone Trail system in the summer. Larger locked swing gates will also be incorporated into the fence at intervals to permit wildlife to be removed from the developed area should they get in. Experience of Banff National Park wardens and AEP employees suggest swing gates are more effective than jump-outs for this purpose (Honeyman 2016, pers. comm; Boukall 2016, pers. comm.). Jump outs may also be included, depending on the final design.



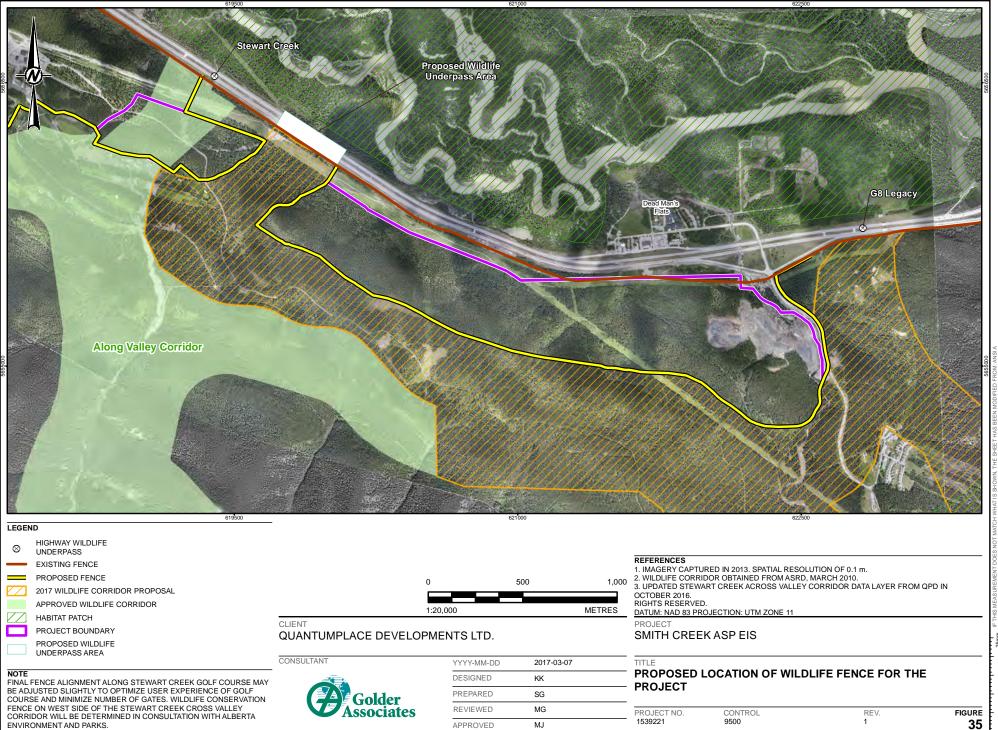
To achieve greatest overall efficacy, the wildlife fence should encompass developments in the TSMV area as a whole, not just the Project area. In the proposed design, the fence would travel through the Stewart Creek Golf Course and the west side of the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor, abutting the Trans-Canada Highway fence west of the Stewart Creek Underpass. A single transportation access point through the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor linking vehicles, pedestrians, and cyclists to developments in the Project area will be constructed and a wildlife crossing structure will be constructed under this access route.

The fence would be aligned between the Project and wildlife corridors, habitat patches and other undeveloped lands, as delineated in Figure 35. Fence ends should be limited to the extent possible and where breaks in the fence are required, such as at road crossings, cattle guards should be applied. In the case of the Project, a fence contiguous with that closing off the Resort Centre will also enclose the western portion of the Project Boundary to meet the existing fence adjacent to Highway 1. This fence will preserve access to the existing Stewart Creek underpass, which may benefit wildlife crossing the Trans-Canada highway, especially from the north side. A second fence will completely enclose the eastern portion of the Project Boundary, with the existing highway fence used for the northern boundary (Figure 35). Fencing will require upkeep to maintain integrity over time.

Final design of the fence, including design at creek crossings, fence ends, and other aspects will be undertaken after ASP approval and should include the design principles outlined here. A qualified professional should evaluate the final design of the wildlife fence to confirm that it is consistent with the fence described in this section.



ENVIRONMENT AND PARKS.



APPROVED



# 5.6 Predicted Project Effects

This section predicts residual effects of the Project for grizzly bears, cougars, wolves, and elk, assuming the mitigation measures recommended in Section 5.5 are implemented. Based on the mitigation identified in Section 5.5.1 and the fact that the probability of grizzly bear dens occurring in the Project Boundary is near zero (Section 5.2.3), construction of the Project is not expected to cause mortality for grizzly bears, cougars, wolves or elk. Therefore, the residual effects assessment focused on evaluating the importance of changes of the Project for habitat quantity and quality, use of wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project, and negative wildlife human interactions. Because of the importance of human use in influencing all of these, predicted changes in human use presented prior to assessing effects of the Project on each wildlife species.

#### 5.6.1 Human Use

Mitigation identified to address the potential for human use to increase in wildlife corridors includes:

- a wildlife fence with an wildlife crossing structure across the Bow Valley Parkway to separate human traffic from wildlife in the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor;
- a trail network inside the Project Boundary that permits access only through signed gates onto designated trails through wildlife corridors;
- education and enforcement; and
- opportunities for off-leash dog use within the Project Boundary.

From the perspective of human use in wildlife corridors, the intent of the proposed mitigation is to manage human use in wildlife corridors by providing people with an opportunity to recreate and run their dogs inside the fence and to help them follow existing regulations within wildlife corridors, such as using only designated trails when they are open for use. The efficacy of this mitigation will depend on how people respond to its implementation and is therefore uncertain. However, available evidence suggests that this suite of mitigation will most likely be successful, as described in the following paragraphs.

The efficacy of a wildlife fence for directing human access can be seen along the fenced portions of the TransCanada Highway, where people rarely go over the fence to access trails and vehicles tend to pull out at designated trailheads. Compare this with Highway 40, which is unfenced, where people park vehicles at a large number of locations in the ditch or on the side of the road to access various trails. East of Canmore along the TransCanada Highway, people park vehicles at a variety of locations on the side of the highway, like Heart Creek or McGillvray Pond.

Human use in wildlife corridors has been successfully limited in some parts of the RSA using education programs. For example, trail closures in the Benchlands were reinforced by education campaigns and resulted in more than 10-fold reductions in human use (Lee et al. 2010). By combining the fencing mitigation with education, similar or better success is expected within the corridors near the Project area. This expectation is further supported by a survey undertaken in 2014 as part of the Town's Human Use Management Review program. When residents of Canmore were asked "what would it take for you to not recreate in wildlife corridors or habitat patches?", they consistently answered that more signage, alternative trails for recreation, and better education would be most effective (Town of Canmore 2015b). A recent example involved pirate trail proliferation in the Canmore Nordic



Centre. In this case, thoughtful design and construction of the "Long Road to Ruin Trail" in the Canmore Nordic Centre has resulted in the abandonment of almost all non-sanctioned trails in that area (Dickison 2017, pers. comm.).

During their review of Golder (2013), MSES (2013, pg. 6) concurred with Golder "that the fencing could indeed reduce wildlife – human interactions in the corridor". In MSES's view, this reduction could be achieved not only through the physical separation between wildlife and people, but also as a result of the increased awareness of people who enter the wildlife corridor through designated gates equipped with educational signs.

By combining wildlife fencing with alternative options for recreation, especially off-leash dog parks, the potential effects of increased human use in the wildlife corridor are predicted to be substantially reduced relative to building the Project without a fence. Developing the Project with a wildlife fence and educational signs is predicted to result in a substantial reduction in human use of undesignated trails in adjacent wildlife corridors relative to developing without that mitigation.

With the application of wildlife fencing, a trail network that connects to designated trails and is fun to use, and offleash dog opportunities included in the Project Boundary, effects of the Project on wildlife corridors may be positive when compared to existing conditions. The corridors adjacent to the Project experience human use under existing conditions that is contrary to existing regulations, including use by off-leash dogs and substantial use of undesignated trails (Section 5.2.1). Fencing and provision of off-leash dog areas inside the fence is predicted to reduce the amount of off-leash dog use and undesignated trail use in corridors relative to existing conditions by providing alternatives and direction. Although the amount of increase is uncertain, use of designated trails in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project could more than double from existing conditions due to the Project and an increased concentration of existing users on designated trails because of the fence and improved education.

As pointed out by MSES (2013), there is uncertainty about whether or not a fence will result in a reduction of offleash dog use and undesignated trail use relative to existing conditions because the benefit will depend on whether people are accessing the corridor through the Project, or if they are coming from elsewhere. If people are accessing through the Project, they will be exposed to the fence and associated educational signs about uses that are permitted in the wildlife corridor. Camera data indicate that many recreational activities do begin within TSMV property under existing conditions.

Addressing human use within wildlife corridors is a problem that is broader than this Project (Town of Canmore 2015b). The Province and the Town will need to work together with agencies like WildSmart to help with education and enforcement for people entering corridors from outside of the Project area.

#### 5.6.2 Grizzly Bears

# 5.6.2.1 Habitat Quantity and Quality

Habitat quality declines substantially for grizzly bears within the Project Boundary with implementation of the Project, but some areas predicted to be selected or used as available remain, especially in areas designated as open space for recreation (Table 18, Figures 6, 36 and 37). Development of the Project with a wildlife fence surrounding the developments will virtually eliminate any future grizzly bear use of the area.

The Project Boundary represents habitat that is mostly selected or used as available by grizzly bears under existing conditions (Figures 19 and 20). Relative to existing conditions, fencing will result in a loss of up to 125 ha of





selected habitat (Table 11) which represents 3% of this habitat class in the RSA. The most westerly portion of the Project Boundary occurs in an area that is classified as a very high human-bear conflict zone (Figure 18), and therefore represents a potential ecological trap for grizzly bears (Lamb et al. 2016), and loss of access to this area may be beneficial or neutral for grizzly bears in the RSA. However, loss of access to habitats that are selected or used as available in the eastern portion of the Project Boundary, where the human-bear conflict ranking is low, will be an adverse impact for the grizzly bear population overlapping the RSA.

FireSmart measures implemented by the Town, the MD of Bighorn, and the Province that reduce forest cover and increase early seral habitats in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary would provide high quality habitat for grizzly bears away from zones of higher negative human-bear interactions. Well planned implementation of FireSmart could result in a net benefit to grizzly bears (Golder 2012, pg. 88-94).

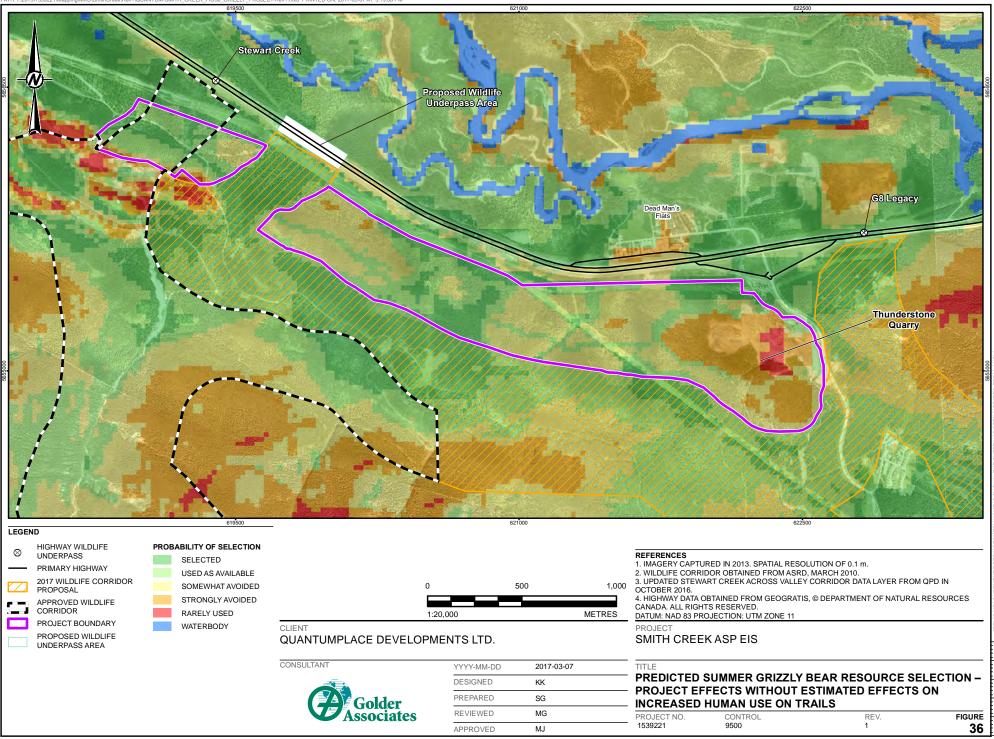
# Table 18: Predicted grizzly bear habitat in the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

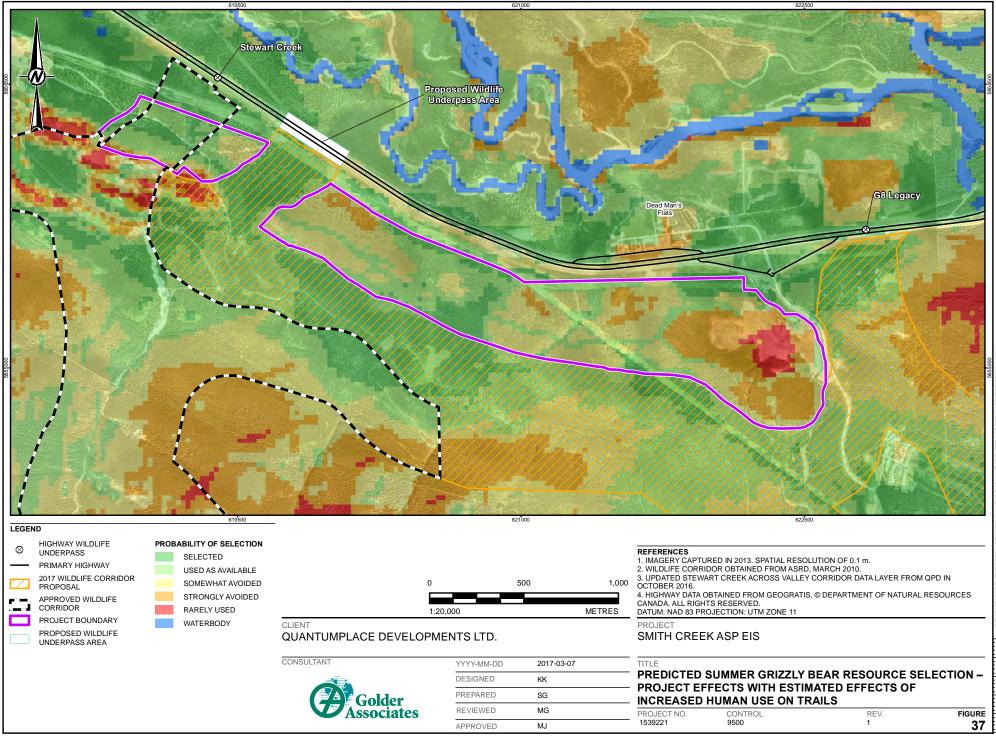
Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	23 (-102)	19 (-96)
Used as available	44 (19)	45 (11)
Somewhat avoided	62 (57)	57 (52)
Strongly avoided	25 (23)	30 (27)
Rarely used	3 (3)	5 (5)
Total	157	157

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values.

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the Project effects value.









# 5.6.2.2 Use of Approved Corridors

Under existing conditions, grizzly bears in the RSA retain a high probability of selection for some places where human use and trail density are also high, such as the Canmore Nordic Centre and in the vicinity of the Resort Centre project boundary. Probability of grizzly bear selection is therefore expected to remain relatively high in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project, even if human use in the corridor increases (Gibeau et al. 2002b). Probability of grizzly bear selection predicted by RSF output in approved corridors changes little as a result of the Project (Table 19, Figures 36 and 37).

Selected and used as available habitats are retained for grizzly bears in the proposed realignment of the Stewart Creek Across Valley corridor (Figures 36 and 37). Grizzly bear movement is therefore likely to continue through this corridor with a frequency similar to existing conditions, which is very low (Section 5.2.3).

Development of the Project is predicted to result in a decline in habitat selected and used as available of up to 18 ha relative to existing conditions in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project when estimated effects of increased human use on trails are not accounted for (Table 19). However, habitat quality is likely to also increase near undesignated trails, on which human use is expected to decline as a result of fencing, education, and alternative recreation opportunities inside the fence (Section 5.6.1; Appendix B). Consequently, the effects estimated using models with increased human use of trails included resulted in a smaller decrease in selected habitat (i.e., 6 ha). The results indicate that the changes in probability of selection are minor (i.e., less than 2% reduction in selected or used as available habitat) and may therefore be neutral. To be precautionary, a small negative effect should be expected for grizzly bear use of approved wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project.

Table 19: Predicted grizzly bear habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary with the
addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	127 (-18)	118 (-6)
Used as available	214 (6)	206 (1)
Somewhat avoided	137 (3)	150 (2)
Strongly avoided	75 (7)	78 (2)
Rarely used	9 (1)	9 (1)
Total	561	561

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values <sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the Project effects value.

#### 5.6.2.3 Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

Under current conditions, the area within the Project Boundary is used by people (Section 5.6.1) and the grizzly bear RSF identifies that most of the habitat in the Project Boundary is selected or used as available (Section 5.2.3). Negative human-bear interactions are ranked as very high in the western portion of the Project Boundary during the pre-berry season (Figure 18), indicating the potential presence of an ecological trap. Fencing the Project Boundary, as identified in Section 5.5.4, is predicted to substantially reduce the number of negative human-bear





interactions inside the western portion of the Project Boundary, and also reduce potential negative interactions within the eastern portion of the Project Boundary.

In wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary, the number of negative human-bear interactions is predicted to be neutral relative to existing conditions. There will be an increase in residents associated with the Project and there is some uncertainty about how people access the wildlife corridors and how they will behave in the corridors, including whether users remain on designated trails and keep dogs on-leash (Section 5.6). However, the use of wildlife corridors by people, off-leash dogs, large mammals, and changes in negative human-wildlife interactions will be monitored. Mitigation will be adjusted as appropriate within an adaptive management framework to avoid or minimize adverse effects of the Project on corridor function and negative human-wildlife interactions (Section 5.7).

Without the implementation of the wildlife fence, the effects of the Project on human-bear interactions are predicted to be strongly negative and would extend the ecological trap already present at Stewart Creek 3 to 4 km further east.

#### 5.6.2.4 Environmental Consequence

The impacts described in Sections 5.6.2.1 to 5.6.2.3 according to the impact criteria used to inform the determination of environmental consequence are summarized in Table 20. Residual changes in habitat quantity and quality and use of approved wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary are predicted to be negative for grizzly bear relative to existing conditions because of the loss of selected habitats in the Project Boundary and small reductions in probability of selection in adjacent wildlife corridors. The effects of the Project on negative human-wildlife interactions are predicted to have neutral outcomes for grizzly bears if people stay on designated trails and keep dogs on-leash within wildlife corridors at rates that are not worse than existing conditions<sup>13</sup>. Mitigation to maintain corridor function will be monitored and adjusted as appropriate within an adaptive management framework to maintain corridor function and minimize the risk of negative human-wildlife interactions. Consequently, the Project is not expected to contribute adversely to the serious risk and high environmental consequence identified for grizzly bears identified under existing conditions (Section 5.2.3).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Without the implementation of the wildlife fence, the effects of the Project on human-bear interactions are predicted would be strongly negative.



#### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 20: Residual effects summary for grizzly bears

Effect Category	Impact Criterion	Residual Effect Summary	Prediction Confidence
	Direction	Negative	High - the direction of change is expected to be negative for grizzly bears because although the westerly portion of the Project Boundary may represent an ecological trap under existing conditions, the majority of the Project area is selected or used as available in an area of low human- bear conflict.
11-6-11-1	Geographic extent	Primarily within the Project Boundary, with minor changes in adjacent wildlife corridors	High – RSF models, scientific literature, camera data, and conflict data the Bow Valley all indicate that the zone of influence from development is small for grizzly bears.
Habitat Quantity and	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades.
Quality	Magnitude	Net loss of 125 ha of selected habitat (i.e., 3% of this habitat class in the RSA)	High – development will reduce habitat quality and fencing will exclude access to remaining selected habitats. These habitats represent a relatively small portion of available habitat at the RSA scale.
	Probability	High	High – if development proceeds with a fence, bears will be excluded from habitat, most of which is selected or used as available in an area of low human-bear conflict.
	Frequency	Change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed.	High – construction of the fence will immediately eliminate access by grizzly bears to selected habitats in the Project Boundary.
	Direction	Negative	Moderate – the outcome of the Project will be neutral relative to existing conditions if people stay on designated trails and keep dogs on-leash. Mitigation effectiveness will be monitored and adaptively managed.
Use of Approved	Geographic extent	Immediately adjacent to the Project Boundary	High – human use is highest close to development and zone of influence from development is small for grizzly bears.
Wildlife	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades
Corridor	Magnitude	Reduction of less than 2% of selected and used as available habitat	High – RSF models validate well, available evidence suggests grizzly bears respond weakly to human use.
	Probability	High	High – Changes in the corridor are likely, will be small, and will most likely be negative or neutral.
	Frequency	Change will occur incrementally over time as the Project is built	High – Changes within wildlife corridors will occur over time as people are added.
	Direction	Neutral	Moderate – Fences are expected to be effective for keeping grizzly bears outside the Project Boundary. The effects of the Project are predicted to be neutral relative to existing conditions if people stay on designated trails and keep dogs on-leash when they are inside wildlife corridors. Mitigation effectiveness will be monitored and adaptively managed.
Negative Human Wildlife Interactions	Geographic extent	Within the Project Boundary and adjacent wildlife corridors	High – the largest benefit of fencing will be within the fenced Project Boundary.
	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades
	Magnitude	No increase in negative human-bear interactions is predicted after mitigation.	Moderate – the outcome of the Project will be neutral relative to existing conditions if people stay on designated trails and keep dogs on-leash. Mitigation effectiveness will be monitored and adaptively managed.
	Probability	Moderate	Moderate – the outcome of the Project will be neutral relative to existing conditions if people stay on designated trails and keep dogs on-leash. Mitigation effectiveness will be monitored and adaptively managed.
	Frequency	The largest change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed	High – construction of the fence will eliminate access by grizzly bears to selected habitats in the Project Boundary.





# 5.6.3 Cougars5.6.3.1 Habitat Quantity and Quality

Habitat quality for cougars within the Project Boundary is predicted to shift from habitats consisting primarily of those that are selected or used as available to habitats that are primarily avoided as a result of the Project. Some areas of habitat that are selected or used as available under existing conditions are predicted to remain, especially in open areas designated for recreation (Table 21, Figures 6, 38 and 39). Development of the Project with a wildlife fence surrounding the developments will virtually eliminate any future cougar use of the area.

Relative to existing conditions, fencing will result in a loss of 44 ha of selected habitat (Table 13) in the Project Boundary which represents <1% of the habitat class in the RSA. This will result in a small adverse effect on cougar habitat availability in the RSA. However, this is offset by a larger increase in the amount of selected habitat that is predicted in adjacent wildlife corridors (Table 22, Figures 38 and 39). An increase in probability of selection is predicted because cougars select habitats on the edges of developed areas where prey are abundant (Appendix B). Whether or not prey will increase on the edge of development with a fence is uncertain, so the model may overestimate the positive change in cougar selection in the wildlife corridor. Overall, to be precautionary, the outcome of changes in habitat quantity and quality are predicted to negatively affect cougars.

FireSmart measures implemented by the Town, the MD of Bighorn, and the Province that reduce forest cover and increase early seral habitats in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary and the Project Boundary would improve habitat conditions for cougars in the wildlife corridors. Well planned implementation of FireSmart could result in a net benefit to cougars (Golder 2012, pg. 88-94).

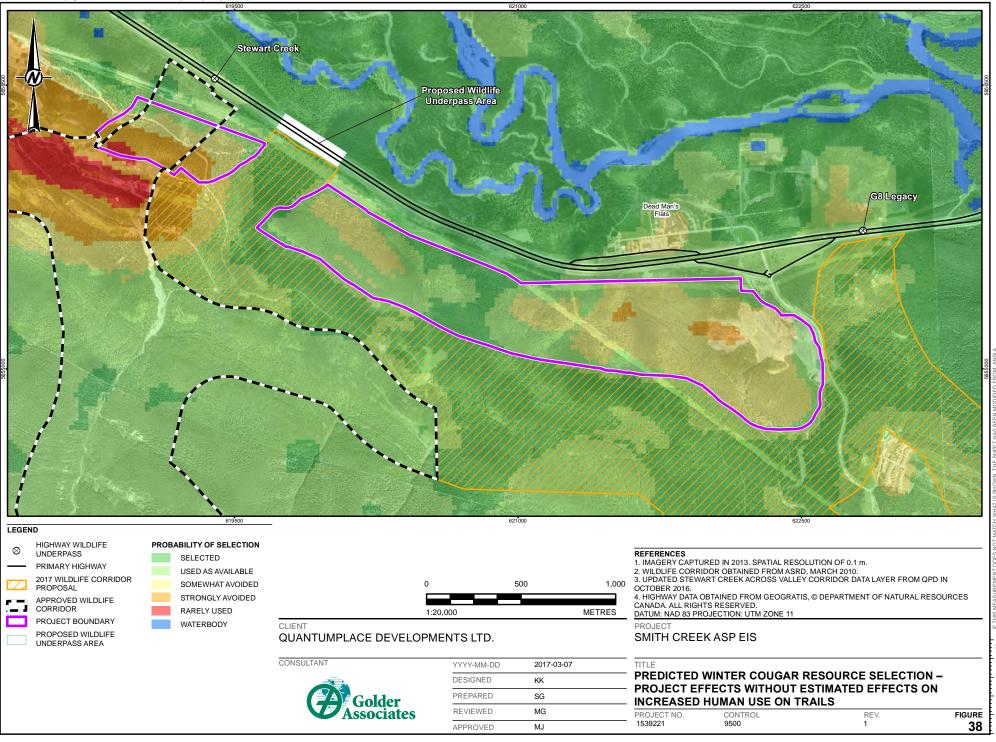
Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	15 (-30)	13 (-20)
Used as available	55 (-44)	53 (-57)
Somewhat avoided	75 (69)	74 (69)
Strongly avoided	12 (5)	15 (7)
Rarely used	1 (1)	1 (1)
Total	157	157

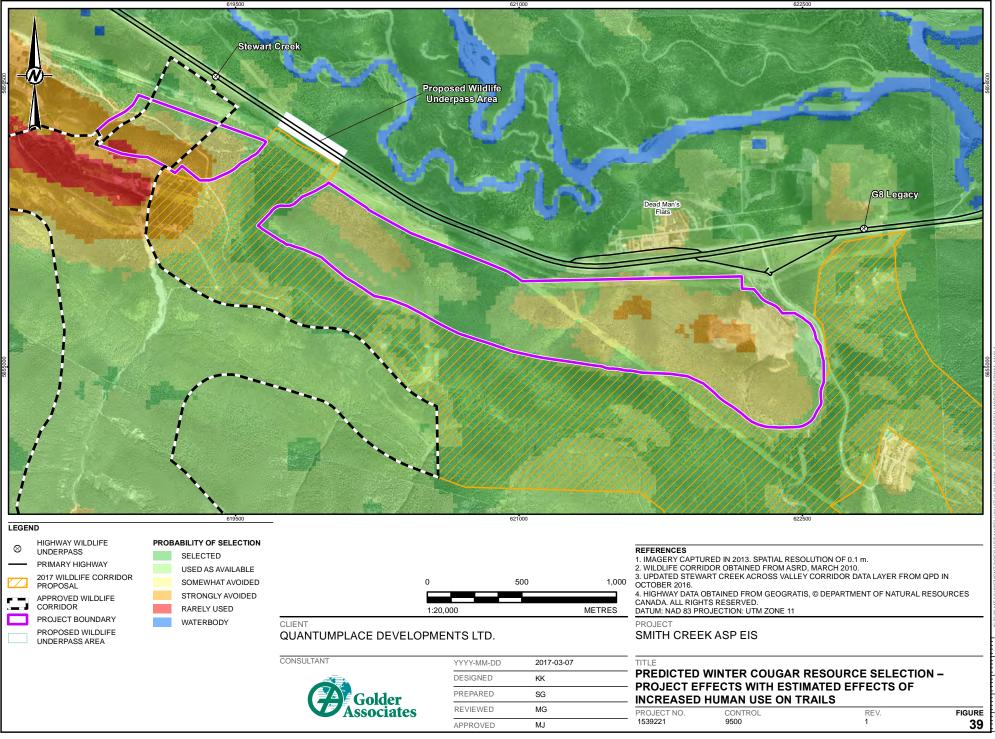
# Table 21: Predicted cougar habitat in the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the Project effects value.









# 5.6.3.2 Use of Approved Corridors

Zones of influence vary by species and disturbance type and also by the amount of exposure animals have to people (Rogala et al. 2011). For example, cougars tend to avoid human activity in landscapes where such activity is rare, but avoid it substantially less or not at all in places where human disturbance is prevalent (Knopff et al. 2014). Cougars are also capable of adjusting their behavior temporally to use landscapes closer to human development during times when people are less active (Knopff et al. 2014).

In the RSA, cougars select habitats that are closer to development, presumably because prey density is highest there (Section 5.2.6). As a result of this selection pattern, probability of selection is predicted to be higher for cougars in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project after the development occurs (Table 22, Figures 38 and 39). As identified in Section 5.6.3.1, whether prey density will increase near development after a fence is constructed is uncertain. Therefore, an increase in probability of selection, and associated increased potential for movement, may not occur in the wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project. Consequently, to be precautionary, the Project is predicted to have a neutral effect on cougar use of the wildlife corridors.

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	202 (113)	189 (123)
Used as available	287 (-25)	297 (-16)
Somewhat avoided	18 (-86)	20 (-104)
Strongly avoided	38 (-1)	38 (-1)
Rarely used	17 (-1)	17 (-1)
Total	561	561

 Table 22: Predicted cougar habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values.

(a) Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the Project effects value.

#### 5.6.3.3 Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

Under existing conditions, the area within the Project Boundary is used by people (Section 5.6.1) and the cougar RSF modelling predicts a high probability of selection (Section 5.2.4). Therefore, there is the potential for negative human-cougar interactions in the Project Boundary under existing conditions. After the Project is developed, areas of habitat selected by cougars will be present in areas designated for recreation (Figure 38), resulting in a high potential for negative human-cougar interactions.

Fencing the Project Boundary, as identified in Section 5.5.4, is predicted to reduce the potential for negative human-cougar interactions inside the Project Boundary. In wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary, the risk of negative human-cougar interactions is predicted to be neutral relative to existing conditions if people use recreational amenities envisioned for the Project, such as the off leash dog park and trail system, and stay on designated trails when traveling through the wildlife corridor. The risk of dogs being attacked by cougars is predicted to decline with the use of off leash dog parks inside the fence. However, there is some uncertainty about whether this benefit will be achieved because it would depend on how people access the wildlife corridor and on the good behavior of people in wildlife corridors (Section 5.6.1).





Fencing will decrease the potential for negative human-cougar interactions inside the Project Boundary. Increased use of designated trails outside the wildlife fence in the adjacent corridors is predicted to have a neutral effect on human-cougar interactions, although this effect may be negative if people do not stay on designated trails. The overall residual effects of the Project in terms of changes to negative human-cougar interactions are predicted to be neutral relative to existing conditions because the decline in negative interactions inside the Project Boundary and the potential increase in negative interactions in wildlife corridors are predicted to balance each other. Although there is some uncertainty related to human behaviour in wildlife corridors, the use of wildlife corridors by people, off-leash dogs, large mammals, and changes in negative human-wildlife interactions will be monitored. Mitigation will be adjusted as appropriate within an adaptive management framework to avoid or minimize adverse effects of the Project on corridor function and negative human-wildlife interactions (Section 5.7). Without the implementation of the wildlife fence, the effects of the Project on human-bear interactions are predicted to be strongly negative.

#### 5.6.3.4 Environmental Consequence

The impacts described in Sections 5.6.3.1 to 5.6.3.3 according to the impact criteria used to inform the determination of environmental consequence are summarized in Table 23. Residual changes in habitat quantity and quality are predicted to have small adverse effects. Residual changes in the use of approved wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary are predicted to be neutral because cougars are unlikely to be affected by increased human use on designated trails, and there is uncertainty about whether prey density will increase in proximity to development with a fence. The overall residual effects of the Project in terms of changes to negative human-cougar interactions are predicted to have neutral outcomes for cougars relative to existing conditions because the decline in negative interactions inside the Project Boundary may be countered by a potential increase in negative interactions in wildlife corridors. Consequently, the Project is not expected to change the self-sustaining and ecologically effective status of the cougar population identified in the RSA under existing conditions, and the environmental consequence is predicted to remain low.





#### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 23: Residual effects summary for cougars

Effect Category	Impact Criterion	Residual Effect Summary	Prediction Confidence
	Direction	Negative	High - the direction of change is expected to be negative for cougars because of an overall loss of selected habitat.
	Geographic extent	Primarily within the Project Boundary, with minor changes in adjacent wildlife corridors	High – RSF models, scientific literature, camera data, and conflict data the Bow Valley all indicate that the zone of influence from development is small for cougars. If changes in selection occur in habitats adjunct to development, the change is generally positive (Appendix B).
Habitat	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades.
Quantity and Quality	Magnitude	Loss of 77 ha of selected and used as available habitat (i.e., <1% of habitat classes in the RSA),	High – development will reduce habitat quality and fencing will exclude access to remaining selected habitats. These habitats represent a relatively small portion of available habitat at the RSA scale.
	Probability	Moderate	High – if development proceeds with a fence, cougars will be excluded from remaining selected habitat within the Project Boundary.
	Frequency	Change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed.	High – construction of the fence will immediately restrict access by cougars to selected habitats in the Project Boundary.
	Direction	Neutral	Moderate – the outcome of the Project has a potential to be positive relative to existing conditions.
	Geographic extent	Immediately adjacent to the Project Boundary	High – human use is highest close to development and zone of influence from development is small for cougars.
	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades.
Use of Approved Wildlife	Magnitude	The RSF predicts an increase in selected habitat within the wildlife corridors	Low – RSF models validate well, but do not consider potential effects of a fence on prey abundance adjacent to development.
Corridor	Probability	High	High – neutral or positive effects are expected, based on available evidence.
	Frequency	Change will occur incrementally over time as the Project is built	Moderate – Changes within wildlife corridors will occur over time as people are added, but the largest change will be associated with application of the fence and this change will occur rapidly with fence construction.
	Direction	Neutral	Moderate – the outcome of the Project will be positive relative to existing conditions inside the Project and may be negative outside. Effects are predicted to balance each other and be net neutral. Mitigation effectiveness will be monitored and adaptively managed.
	Geographic extent	Within the Project Boundary and adjacent wildlife corridors	High – the primary benefit will be within the fenced Project Boundary.
	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades.
Negative Human Wildlife Interactions	Magnitude	No change from existing conditions	Moderate – the outcome of the Project will be positive relative to existing conditions inside the western portion of the Project Boundary and may be negative outside. Effects are predicted to balance each other and be net neutral. Mitigation effectiveness will be monitored and adaptively managed.
	Probability	High	High – A neutral of better outcome is expected based on available evidence.
_	Frequency	The largest change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed	High – construction of the fence will restrict access by cougars to selected habitats that are also heavily used by people in the Project Boundary.



### 5.6.4 Wolves

# 5.6.4.1 Habitat Quantity and Quality

Although there is little quality habitat for wolves in the Project Boundary under existing conditions, habitat quality declines further and the majority of the area is predicted to be strongly avoided by wolves after implementation of the Project (Table 24, Figures 40 and 41). Construction of a wildlife fence around the development is intended to eliminate any future wolf use of the area, where conflict with humans could otherwise occur.

Fencing will not result in a loss of any habitat in the Project Boundary that was selected by wolves under existing conditions, as that habitat will already be lost due to the Project. Although some wolf habitat will be lost due to the Project, deer and elk will also be excluded from the area by the wildlife fence. Elk and deer will likely be displaced elsewhere in the Bow Valley, potentially increasing the value of those habitats for wolves.

The residual effects of the Project in terms of changes to habitat quality and quantity in the Project Boundary are predicted to be negative relative to existing conditions.

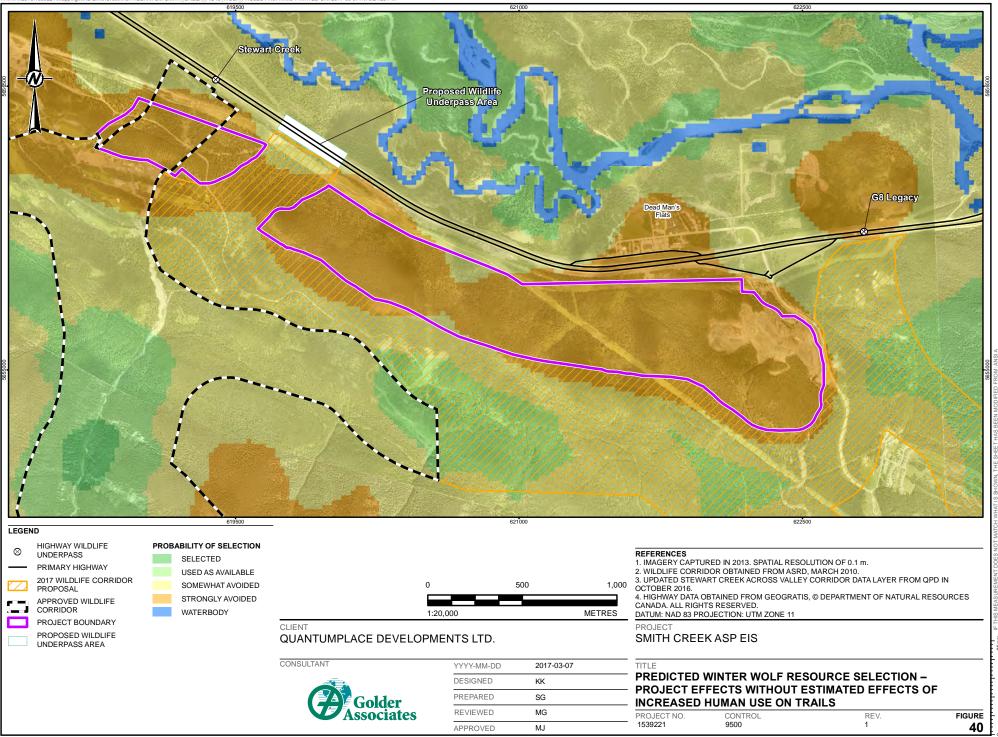
# Table 24: Predicted wolf habitat in the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

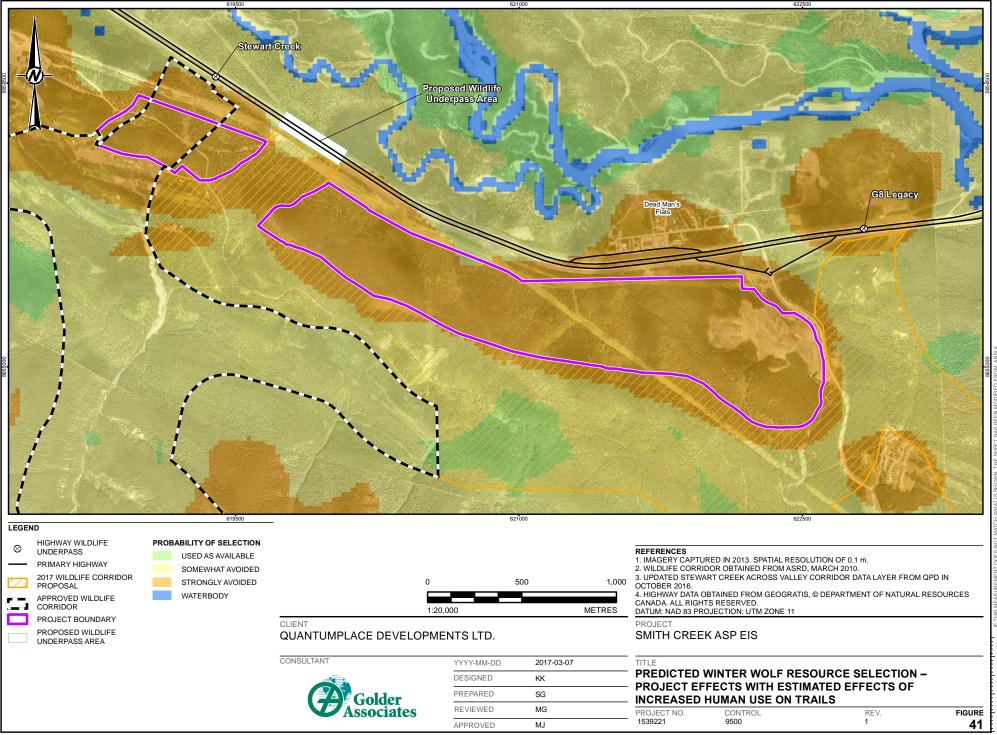
Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	0 (0)	0 (0)
Used as available	0 (-8)	0 (-2)
Somewhat avoided	4 (-145)	1 (-151)
Strongly avoided	153 (152)	156 (153)
Rarely used	0 (0)	0 (0)
Total	157	157

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

(a) Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the Project effects value.









### 5.6.4.2 Use of Adjacent Wildlife Corridors

Under existing conditions, wolves in the RSA are predicted to retain a high probability of selection on the north side of the Bow Valley. On the south side of the valley where a greater amount of avoided habitat is present under existing conditions, most of the corridors remain habitat that is somewhat avoided by wolves in winter (Table 25, Figures 40 and 41).

The Project is predicted to result in a further reduction in habitat quality within approved and proposed corridors on the south side of the Bow Valley. Most of the habitat in the Along Valley Corridor remains somewhat avoided after construction of the Project (Figures 40 and 41). The proposed realignment of the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor between the western and eastern portions of the Project Boundary is predicted to go from mostly somewhat avoided to primarily strongly avoided due to the Project. This is due to a zone of influence from development on either side of the corridor (Figures 40 and 41).

Wolves were not recorded using the Stewart Creek Underpass during 2007 to 2012, most likely because of high levels of human use (Section 5.2.5). Consequently, the change in probability of selection within this corridor may make little difference in the number of successful wolf movements through it. Without a combination of fencing and a single elevated access route for all human crossings of the corridor within the Project area, wolves may continue to avoid use the Stewart Creek underpass. However, with fencing, elimination of human use within this 600 m corridor as well as site design principles associated with any development proposals directly adjacent to the wildlife corridor to minimize sensory disturbance (e.g., placement of residential buildings immediately adjacent to the corridor will be located in the furthest position possible from the corridor, rear yards will minimize exterior lighting and native vegetation will be maintained along the wildfire corridor interface) may improve conditions sufficiently to increase probability of use by wolves. The Pigeon Across Valley Corridor east of the Project Boundary is predicted to remain somewhat avoided by wolves after implementation of the Project (Figures 40 and 41).

Predicted changes in habitat selection do not account for the effects of fencing on human and wildlife use of adjacent corridors. By combining wildlife fencing with alternative options for recreation, especially off-leash dog parks, the potential effects of increased human use in the wildlife corridor are predicted to be reduced relative to building the Project without a fence (Section 5.6.1).

With the application of wildlife fencing, an effective trail network that connects to designated trails and is fun to use, and off-leash dog opportunities included in the Project Boundary, effects of the Project on the probability of wolf selection in wildlife corridors will be much improved relative to a condition without a fence. However, large potential zones of influence around designated trails, for which human use is expected to increase as a result of the Project (Appendix B) are still likely to result in a reduction in wolf probability of selection in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project even if people do not use undesignated trails (Table 25). There is a predicted increase of up to 10% in avoided habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project.

FireSmart measures implemented by the Town, the MD of Bighorn, and the Province that reduce forest cover and increase early seral habitats in adjacent wildlife corridors would improve habitat conditions for wolves in wildlife corridors (Golder 2012, pg. 88-94). Improvement for wolves is likely strongly linked to increased use of early seral habitats by ungulate prey (Section 5.6.5).

Although the Project is predicted to contribute adversely to the serious risk and high environmental consequence identified for wolves under existing conditions (Section 5.2.3), the contribution to a high environmental





consequence is likely small because wolves stopped using the Stewart Creek Underpass in 2006 and were not recorded using the Stewart Creek Underpass during 2007-2012 (Section 5.2.5). With the additional mitigations associated with the Project, there is the potential that wolves could begin using the Stewart Creek Cross Valley Corridor again.

Table 25: Predicted wolf habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary with the addition
of the Project with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	9 (0)	0 (0)
Used as available	158 (-36)	32 (-16)
Somewhat avoided	315 (-13)	418 (-52)
Strongly avoided	80 (49)	111 (69)
Rarely used	0 (0)	0 (0)
Total	561	561

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the Project effects value.

#### 5.6.4.3 Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

Based on the radio telemetry data and the winter RSF modelling of the RSA, wolves demonstrate the most avoidance of human infrastructure (e.g., built up areas, areas with high trail densities and golf courses) of the four species for which RSF modelling was completed. Given this avoidance of urban development and areas of high human use, negative wolf-human interactions have not been a substantial concern in the Bow Valley. However, as described in Section 5.2.5, this may be changing. Wolves in the Bow Valley are being observed more often by people in and around development and negative wolf human interactions are occurring in neighboring Banff National Park. Two wolves were destroyed there in 2016 as a result of food habituation. In January 2017, wolves were observed in and around developments in the south side of Canmore, contrary to the predictions of the RSF model.

Habituation of wolves, although novel in the Bow Valley, has occurred elsewhere and results in negative humanwolf interactions. Wolves become habituated when they use human food sources (e.g., garbage, livestock) and lose their fear of humans (Linnell et al. 2002). Some wolves without access to human food may also become increasingly bold because of repeated interactions with humans that do not result in negative experiences for wolves (McNay 2002; Smith and Stahler 2003). Even though negative human-wolf interactions have been increasing in recent years in North America, there are only two recorded fatalities attributed to wolves behaving in a predatory manner in North America since 1950 (Linnell and Alleau 2016). One of those fatalities occurred in northern Saskatchewan in 2005. This incident appears to have been a predatory attack by a healthy but foodconditioned and habituated wolf (Geist 2007). Another similar attack occurred in the same area of northern Saskatchewan in 2016, although in that case the human that was attacked survived. However, seven habituated wolves in the area were destroyed after the attack. Where predatory attacks by wolves on humans do occur, the majority of these attacks are from wolves that have been habituated (Linnell et al. 2002). Problems resulting from habituated and food-conditioned wolves have been increasing in recent years in North America (Linnell and Alleau 2016). Given the recent trends in the Bow Valley, the issue of wolf habituation and potential wolf-human conflict needs to be considered for the Project.





Wildlife fencing is predicted to have a positive effect on reducing the potential for wolf habituation. Development of the Project with a wildlife fence surrounding developments will eliminate or substantially reduce future wolf use of the area, limiting potential for habituation. Similarly, the potential for human-wolf encounters in wildlife corridors adjacent to the fenced Project is predicted to decrease from existing conditions if people use recreational amenities envisioned for the Project, such as the off leash dog park and trail system, and stay on designated trails when traveling through the wildlife corridor. There is some uncertainty about whether this benefit will be achieved because it will depend on how people access the wildlife corridor and on the good behavior of people in wildlife corridors (Section 5.6.1). An increase in the number of encounters between wolves and people is possible in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary if the new residents and visitors associated with the Project do not respect regulations in wildlife corridors, including ignoring direction provided on signs at entry points.

The residual effects of the Project in terms of changes to negative human-wolf interactions are predicted to be neutral relative to existing conditions.

#### 5.6.4.4 Environmental Consequence

Table 26 summarizes the impacts described in Sections 5.6.4.1 to 5.6.4.3 according to the impact criteria used to inform the determination of environmental consequence. Residual changes in habitat quantity and quality are predicted to have negative outcomes while negative human-wildlife interactions associated with the Project are predicted to have neutral outcomes for wolves. With the application of wildlife fencing, an effective trail network that connects to designated trails and is fun to use, and off-leash dog opportunities included in the Project Boundary, effects of the Project on the Along Valley wildlife corridor is predicted to be negative, but small. Effects from sensory disturbance associated with development on either side of the Stewart Creek Across Valley corridor are predicted to reduce much of the corridor from somewhat avoided to strongly avoided habitat, and this may create an impediment for wolf movement. Mitigations associated with development proposals adjacent to wildlife corridors like the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor will follow site design principles to reduce sensory disturbance in the adjacent corridors. These include the placement of residential buildings immediately adjacent to the corridor will be located in the furthest position possible from the corridor, rear yards will minimize exterior lighting and native vegetation will be maintained along the wildfire corridor interface, within the constraints of FireSmart regulations and wildlife fence requirements. Although the Project is predicted to contribute adversely to the serious risk and high environmental consequence identified for wolves under existing conditions (Section 5.2.3), the contribution to a high environmental consequence is likely small because wolves stopped using the Stewart Creek Underpass in 2006 and were not recorded using the Stewart Creek Underpass during 2007-2012 (Section 5.2.5). With the additional mitigations associated with the Project, there is the potential that wolves could begin using the Stewart Creek Cross Valley Corridor again.





#### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 26: Residual effects summary for wolves

Effect Category	Impact Criterion	Residual Effect Summary	Prediction Confidence
Habitat Quantity and Quality	Direction	Negative	High – Habitat lost within the Project Boundary was primarily avoided under existing conditions. No selected habitat will be affected.
	Geographic extent	Primarily within the Project Boundary, with some changes in the adjacent approved and proposed corridors	High – RSF modelling indicate that the zone of influence from housing development will extend into the corridor.
	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades.
	Magnitude	No loss of selected habitat, and 8 ha of used as available habitat will be lost (i.e., <1% of this habitat class in the RSA)	High – habitat quality is low relative to the north side of the Bow valley; fencing will exclude access to habitat that was used as available or somewhat avoided.
	Probability	High	High – with development proceeding with a fence, wolves will be excluded from within the Project Boundary.
	Frequency	Change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed.	High – construction of the fence will immediately eliminate access by wolves to habitat in the Project Boundary.
Use of Approved Wildlife Corridor	Direction	Negative	High – the Project is predicted to reduce the probability of wolf habitat selection in approved and proposed corridors.
	Geographic extent	Adjacent to the Project Boundary, and about 100 m into the across valley corridor between the western and southern portions of the Project Boundary	High – human use is highest close to development and zone of influence from housing development where somewhat avoided habitats become strongly avoided extends up to 150 m in places.
	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades
	Magnitude	Up to a 10% increase in avoided habitat within wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary	Moderate - Evidence from the Benchlands study and the HUMR report suggests that with education and signage, people will respect the changes to trail use in the wildlife corridors (Section 5.6.1). Evidence from fencing in Banff National Park demonstrates fencing is effective in managing human access
	Probability	High	High – Changes in the corridor are likely, will be small, and will most likely be neutral or positive.
	Frequency	Change will occur incrementally over time as the Project is built	Moderate – Changes within wildlife corridors will occur over time as development proceeds and the population grows, but the largest positive change will be associated with application of the fence and this change will occur rapidly with fence construction.
Negative Human Wildlife Interactions	Direction	Neutral	Moderate – effect of fence on reducing wolf habituation may be positive, but there is some uncertainty related to human behaviour in wildlife corridors.
	Geographic extent	Within the Project Boundary and adjacent wildlife corridors	High – the primary benefit will be within the fenced Project Boundary. Greater predictability of human use on designated trails will reduce the likelihood of encounters elsewhere in wildlife corridors.
	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades
	Magnitude	No change from existing conditions	Moderate – effect of fence on reducing wolf habituation may be positive, but there is some uncertainty related to human behaviour in wildlife corridors.
	Probability	High	High – A neutral or better outcome is expected based on available evidence.
	Frequency	The largest change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed	High – construction of the fence will eliminate access by wolves to habitats that are used by people in the Project Boundary.





# 5.6.5Elk5.6.5.1Habitat Quantity and Quality

The probability of habitat selection by elk within the Project Boundary is predicted to increase slightly with implementation of the Project, and prior to construction of the wildlife fence (Table 27; Figure 42). As under existing conditions (Section 5.2.6), habitat within the Project Boundary is predicted by RSF modelling to be selected by elk after Project construction. Although the probability of selection remains high because anthropogenic landscapes have low predation risk, forage quantity will decline, especially because landscaping will be undertaken using plants that are not palatable for wildlife, including elk (Section 5.5.3).

Table 27: Predicted elk habitat in the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project without assumed effects of variable human use on trails

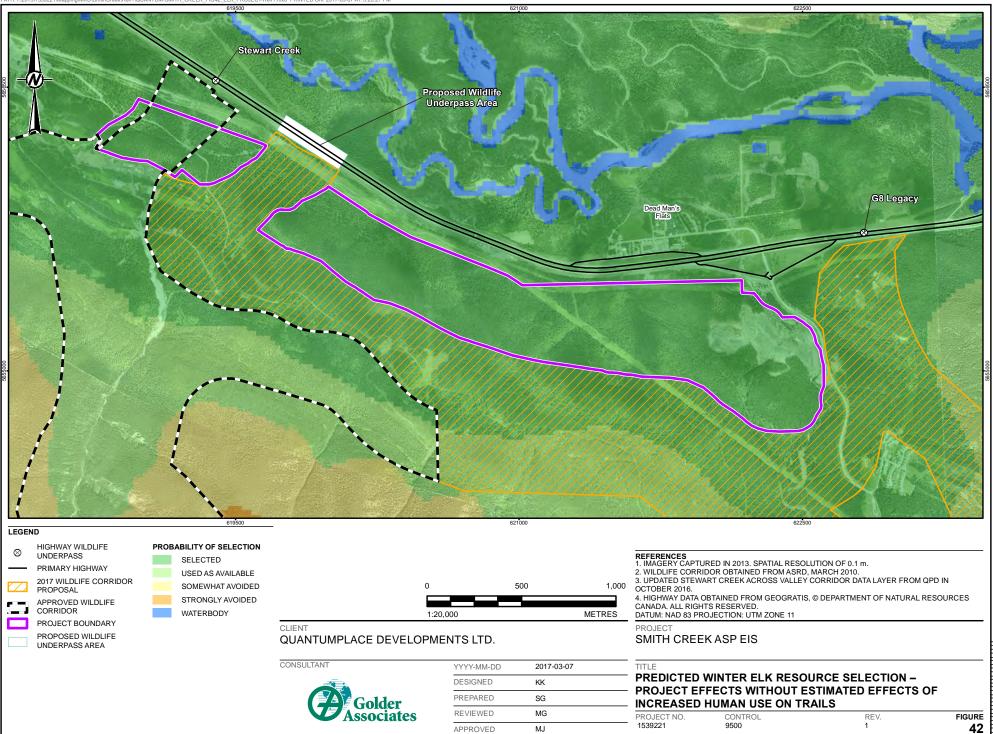
Habitat Class	Without Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	157 (1)
Used as available	0 (-1)
Somewhat avoided	0 (0)
Strongly avoided	0 (0)
Rarely used	0 (0)
Total	157

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values <sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails)

from the Project effects value.

Fencing will make habitat in the Project Boundary more difficult for elk to access, resulting in the potential loss of 157 ha of habitat that was selected under existing conditions. This loss represents less than 3% of selected habitat available in the RSA under existing conditions. Effects of the Project on elk habitat quantity and quality are therefore considered negative, with a loss of all 157 ha of selected habitat within the Project Boundary.





APPROVED



# 5.6.5.2 Use of Approved Corridors

The attractiveness of habitat in the wildlife corridor adjacent to the Project Boundary is predicted to improve due to the project. Habitat classified as selected by elk is predicted to increase by 82 ha over that present under existing conditions, although mostly at the expense of habitat used as available (Table 28). The predicted decrease of human use on undesignated trails and increased human use on designated trails in the wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project (Section 5.6.1) will likely not affect elk, which are habituated to people.

# Table 28: Predicted elk habitat in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project Boundary with the addition of the Project without assumed effects of variable human use on trails

Habitat Class	Area ha (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	333 (82)
Used as available	186 (-73)
Somewhat avoided	38 (-7)
Strongly avoided	3 (-2)
Rarely used	0 (0)
Total	561

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

(a) Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the Project effects value.

The wildlife fence is predicted to eliminate elk access to the Project Boundary, which could increase elk use of adjacent wildlife corridors when combined with the predicted increase in probability of selection. The fence also has potential to increase the risk of predation on elk by preventing escape from the wildlife corridor into urban areas that create a refuge from predators (Edwards 2013, Appendix B). Therefore, the increase in probability of selection predicted within the corridors by the RSF may not occur.

However, FireSmart measures implemented by the Town, the MD of Bighorn, and the Province that reduce forest cover and increase early seral habitats in the wildlife corridors and south of the wildlife corridors, would help to compensate for the loss of habitat within the Project Boundary (Golder 2012, pg. 88-94). Increasing early seral habitats will bring conditions in the corridors closer to historical conditions that were likely more prevalent prior to active fire suppression (Rhemtulla et al. 2002, Figure 28).

Habituation of elk to human activity and developments in the Bow Valley, large areas of selected and used as available habitat predicted in the wildlife corridors after the Project even if increases in probability of selection do not occur, and camera and telemetry data demonstrating elk use within wildlife corridors and developed areas under existing conditions, means that elk use of the wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project is not predicted to change. The effect of the Project on elk use of wildlife corridors is therefore considered neutral.

# 5.6.5.3 Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

Implementation of the Project is predicted to result in no change in negative interactions between people and elk. With implementation of the wildlife fence, the potential for negative human-elk interactions within the Project Boundary will be reduced, but elk may concentrate elsewhere in Canmore, possibly increasing the potential for negative interactions between people and elk in these areas.



Negative interactions with elk are already an issue of concern under existing conditions, both within TSMV and in other Canmore neighborhoods. Jay Honeyman, a wildlife conflict specialist with AEP, has indicated that elk in Canmore are problematic for public safety, and therefore elk are often herded away from playfields and playgrounds (Ellis 2017). According to Honeyman, keeping elk in wildlife corridors and habitat patches, and away from Canmore, is the most desirable outcome (Ellis 2017). The wildlife fence will be effective at reducing or eliminating negative human-elk interactions within the Project Boundary, but will not address similar problems elsewhere in Canmore, and could exacerbate them. In this context, habitat improvements in wildlife corridors and habitat patches are important mitigation. Reducing forest cover associated with FireSmart measures implemented by the Town, the MD of Bighorn, and the Province will increase early seral habitats in the wildlife corridors and increase the likelihood that elk use these areas. Larger cleared areas will result in greater benefits for elk (Golder 2012, pg. 88-94) and could help to reduce negative human-elk interactions by providing elk with alternative habitats.

Changes in negative human-elk interactions are predicted to be neutral as a result of the Project because the benefits of wildlife fencing around the Project Boundary could be offset by increased risk of negative human-elk interactions elsewhere in Canmore. However, there is uncertainty regarding how elk distribution in Canmore may change due to the wildlife fence, and the degree to which elk shift to other parts of Canmore may depend on whether or not the habitat improvements recommended as part of the suite of mitigation identified in this EIS are implemented and successful in wildlife corridors and habitat patches (Section 5.5.2).

The effect of the Project on the risk of human-elk interactions is therefore considered neutral.

# 5.6.5.4 Environmental Consequence

Table 29 summarizes the impacts described in Sections 5.6.5.1 to 5.6.2.3 according to the impact criteria used to inform the determination of environmental consequence. Development of the Project will not affect the attractiveness of habitat in the Project Boundary for elk, but fencing will block elk from accessing it, resulting in the loss of 157 ha of selected habitat. This loss represents less than 3% of selected habitat in the RSA relative to what is available under existing conditions. Changes in use of the wildlife corridors and negative human-wildlife interactions are predicted to be neutral for elk as a result of the Project.

The addition of the Project to existing cumulative effects is not predicted to affect the self-sustaining status identified for the elk population in the RSA under existing conditions because a 3% reduction in selected habitat is not expected to affect population stability. However, there is uncertainty in this prediction, and a neutral or even positive outcome is possible for elk if habitat enhancements are constructed in wildlife corridors and habitat patches. If these are constructed in association with the Project, a positive outcome is possible for elk. In this case, an improvement from the serious risk and high environmental consequence identified for the ecological function of the elk population under existing conditions is possible because elk would be more exposed to their predators.





## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

Effect Impact Category Criterion		Residual Effect Summary	Prediction Confidence
	Direction	Negative	High – forage quality will be reduced; fencing will make selected habitat in the Project Boundary unavailable to elk.
	Geographic extent	Within the Project Boundary, with minor changes in adjacent wildlife corridors	High – RSF modelling predicts small changes in habitat quality in wildlife corridors. The loss of selected habitat due to the fence will be localized in the Project Boundary.
Habitat	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades.
Quantity and Quality	Magnitude	Loss of 157 ha of selected habitat, which represents less than 3% of selected habitat in the RSA	High – forage quality will be reduced; fencing will make selected habitat in the Project Boundary unavailable to elk.
	Probability	High	High – forage quality will be reduced; fencing will make selected habitat in the Project Boundary unavailable to elk.
	Frequency	Change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed.	High – construction of the fence will immediately alter access by elk to selected habitats in the Project Boundary.
	Direction	Neutral	Moderate – uncertainty is present about how the fence will alter predation risk in the wildlife corridor.
	Geographic extent	Immediately adjacent to the Project Boundary	Moderate – RSF modelling predicts small changes in habitat quality in wildlife corridors.
	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades
Use of Approved Wildlife Corridor	Magnitude	Predicted increase of 82 ha of selected habitat in wildlife corridors.	Low – RSF models validate well, available evidence demonstrate elk in the Bow Valley respond positively to human development, but elk response to potential changes in predation risk associated with the fence are uncertain.
Probability		Moderate	Moderate – Changes in the corridor are likely to be small, but could be positive instead of neutral.
Frequency		Change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed.	High – construction of the fence will immediately alter access by elk to selected habitats in the Project Boundary and may change how elk use adjacent wildlife corridors.
Direction Neutral		Neutral	Moderate – the outcome of the Project is predicted to be positive within the Project Boundary, but there is uncertainty about how elk distribution will change in Canmore as a result of the fence.
	Geographic extent	Within Canmore	Moderate – negative human-elk interactions could change throughout Canmore. There is uncertainty about how elk distribution will change in Canmore as a result of the fence.
Negative	Duration	Permanent	High – development will be present for many decades
Human Wildlife Interactions	Magnitude	Positive in the Project Boundary, but redistribution of negative interactions to other parts of Canmore is possible.	Moderate – the outcome of the Project is predicted to be positive within the Project Boundary, but there is uncertainty about how elk distribution will change in Canmore as a result of the fence.
	Probability	Moderate	Moderate – available evidence supports the conclusion, but uncertainty is present.
	Frequency	The largest change will occur once, when the wildlife fence is constructed	High – change in elk behaviour will be primarily associated with construction of the fence, which will occur only once.

#### Table 29: Residual effects summary for elk





# 5.7 Uncertainty and Monitoring

Site-specific empirical data, empirically derived RSF models, and scientific literature were used understand existing conditions and to predict the potential effects of the Project on wildlife. When combined with precautionary assumptions that are likely to overestimate potential adverse effects, the available evidence indicates that the effects caused by the Project will not be worse than predicted in this assessment. Factors increasing certainty in the conclusions of the wildlife assessment include:

- Conceptual development footprints identified for the ASP overestimate the total area that will ultimately be developed and the highest end of the range of unit densities and population associated with the Project was used to predict effects.
- RSF models used for the assessment validate extremely well (Appendix B), indicating that they have an excellent ability to predict spatial patterns of habitat selection by wildlife and changes in probability of selection as a result of zones of influence associated with the Project.
- Models incorporating intensity of trail use by people and zones of influence based on flight initiation distance were evaluated. The models quantified the potential effects on wildlife use of corridors under scenarios that explored changes in human use on designated and undesignated trails.
- Ten years of camera data, including 1,362 locations and 42,558 camera monitoring days, were available and analyzed to provide an understanding of seasonal, diel and spatial patterns of wildlife and human use in wildlife corridors and TSMV lands.
- Mitigation such as speed limits and clearing outside of the migratory bird nesting window are effective for limiting or avoiding wildlife mortality.
- The type of wildlife fencing proposed to maintain separation between wildlife and people and limit negative human wildlife interactions within the Project Boundary has proven to be highly effective for controlling wildlife entry (Clevenger et al. 2009).
- Information collected as part to the Human Use Management Review (Town of Canmore 2015b) indicates that better delineation of wildlife corridor boundaries and education would result in people changing their behaviour to recreate less in wildlife corridors.
- Wildlife conflict data was available from AEP and used in the analyses.
- Expert opinion of wildlife managers in the Bow Valley was used to inform predictions and analyses.

Although the available data provides substantial support for the predictions made in this assessment, some uncertainty remains. Residual uncertainty is associated with the following:

- Ecological thresholds may exist beyond which changes are non-linear or exhibit surprising outcomes that cannot easily be predicted from existing data (Kelly et al. 2014).
- Human behavior is challenging to predict and predictions about future human use of wildlife corridors depend on current and future citizens of Canmore responding positively to education, signs, fencing, and enforcement such that they comply with existing regulations in wildlife corridors.





Potential changes in negative human-wildlife interactions elsewhere in the Bow Valley as a result of the Project remain uncertain, especially for elk.

The consequences of being wrong about the potential effects of the Project or the efficacy of mitigation could be substantial for wildlife in the Bow Valley. If the Project were to proceed without the proposed mitigation, or if proposed mitigation is less effective than predicted, the Project has the potential to contribute to a high environmental consequence for wildlife.

For example, the increase in residents and visitors associated with the Project would exacerbate the serious risk already present for grizzly bears under existing conditions. Levels higher than the negative human-bear interactions that are currently observed in Peaks of Grassi are predicted in the Project Boundary without fencing and associated mitigation.

Similarly, if fencing and associated mitigation proves ineffective for achieving human behavior that follows existing regulations in wildlife corridors, the currently high levels of undesignated trail and off-leash dog use in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project could increase dramatically as a result of the Project. This increase could contribute to the serious risk to wolf movement already present in the RSA under existing conditions.

Where consequences associated with uncertainty are potentially high for wildlife, as they are in the case of new developments in the Bow Valley, monitoring and adaptive management should be applied (MSES 2013, Foley et al. 2015). Consequently, a monitoring program is recommended in conjunction with a phased approach to developing the Project to facilitate adaptive management.

Adaptive management is a tool for decision making in the face of uncertainty (Williams 2011) and is comprised of four iterative steps: act, measure, evaluate, and adapt. In the case of the Project, actions represent the phased development, measurement and evaluation are undertaken through monitoring, and adaptations may be undertaken if monitoring indicates that they are required. These concepts are discussed in turn in the following sections.

#### Phased development

Phased development of the Project should be undertaken in a manner that facilitates adaptive management in response to monitoring. Fence construction should follow the phased approach of the development. If the Project is developed from east to west from the Deadman's Flats interchange on the TransCanada Highway, then the first phase of the project should be entirely enclosed within the wildlife fence with each end connecting to the TransCanada Highway fence. Prior to the initiation of construction of subsequent phases, the existing wildlife fence should be moved and expanded to include the new development, again closing the ends at the TransCanada Highway in each case. Early construction of the fence at each phase will permit evaluation of the efficacy of the fence for 1) excluding large mammals from the Project, and 2) improving compliance with existing regulations in wildlife corridors.

An education and enforcement campaign undertaken by the Town and the Province over the first 5 years that the fence is in place is recommended to maximize efficacy of fencing and education in achieving compliance with trail use, off-leash dog use, and seasonal closure regulations within wildlife corridors. This is especially important for existing residents, who may be using wildlife corridors inappropriately because they are unaware of legal requirements or the location of corridor boundaries (Town of Canmore 2015b, Derworiz 2015).



#### Monitoring

The primary issues of concern with respect to uncertainty relate to changes in human and wildlife use of wildlife corridors and negative human-wildlife interactions in those corridors. Consequently a monitoring program will be developed to measure change in:

- use of wildlife corridors by people and off-leash dogs;
- use of wildlife corridors by large mammals; and
- changes in negative human-wildlife interactions<sup>14</sup>.

Because of the high environmental consequences already present in the RSA for some species under existing conditions and because of broader regional implications of changes in human use and negative human-wildlife interactions in the future (Section 5.8), considerable collaboration among stakeholders, including financial collaboration and sharing resources, will be required to manage human use in wildlife corridors and minimize negative human-wildlife interactions in the Bow Valley. Consequently, monitoring for the Project should be integrated with broader regional monitoring programs, where these are being undertaken. This section recommends an approach to developing the monitoring program and identifies some of the key considerations that should be taken into account. Details of the monitoring program should be developed in consultation between the developer, the Town, and the Province.

The monitoring program should be developed and directed by a stakeholder committee comprised of a Government of Alberta representative (e.g., an AEP biologist), a representative of the Town, and a representative of TSMV. The committee may seek advice from external experts, as required.

The committee and experts consulted by the committee should consider the following when developing the monitoring program:

- A before after control impact (BACI) design may be appropriate to more clearly isolate the effects of the Project.
- Remote cameras may be the appropriate data collection tool to monitor use of wildlife corridors by people, off-leash dogs, and large mammals. The reasons for using remote cameras are a) substantial remote camera data are available for TSMV between 2009 and 2016, and b) data collected by the Town and the Province for the Human Use Management Review is currently being collected using remote cameras to monitor human and wildlife use of wildlife corridors and habitat patches in the RSA. Integration with the Human Use Management Review study should be considered.
- Fixed camera locations should be considered to facilitate detecting trends in use over time. The potential need to collect additional baseline data from fixed locations should be evaluated.
- Some cameras should specifically target monitoring bighorn sheep use of existing licks to address uncertainty about ongoing bighorn sheep use of these important habitat features.
- Statistical power should be considered when defining sampling effort.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Monitoring negative human-wildlife interactions is a responsibility of the Province to which incidents are reported



AEP currently collects information about negative human wildlife interactions. The adequacy of this information to test predictions of this EIS should be considered, and additional data collection approaches identified, if required.

Results of monitoring should be compiled annually in a report prepared by the committee and be provided to the Town, Province and the Developer.

#### Adaptation

As indicated by the name "adaptive management", provisions need to be in place so that the Project can be adjusted, if required. Adaptation is not always necessary, and if monitoring indicates that the predictions of this EIS are met, no adaptation would be required. On the other hand, if monitoring identifies important deviations<sup>15</sup> from the predictions of the EIS, then adaptation should be explored if the Project was identified as the cause of the deviation.

The adaptation applied would depend on the type and cause of the deviation from EIS predictions and may need to be applied by the developer, the Town, or the Province, depending on the situation. Potential adaptations include:

- updating educational materials;
- implementing or increasing habitat improvements within wildlife corridors or habitat patches, including creating or supplementing mineral licks for bighorn sheep;
- increasing enforcement;
- closing trails within wildlife corridors;
- adjusting fence design; and
- adjusting the configuration of development.

After each adaptation is applied, monitoring needs to continue to evaluate success and the potential need for additional adjustments. Monitoring should cease when uncertainty about the effects of the Project and associated mitigation has been resolved. The decision to stop monitoring could be made by the stakeholder committee at any time, and would continue for a maximum of five years beyond full buildout of the Project. The Town and the Province may choose to continue monitoring at their discretion, but the developer's responsibility would end after the Project is completed and the developer has incorporated any adaptations that may be required.

# 5.8 Cumulative Effects

#### 5.8.1 Human Use

Human use on trails in the RSA has been rising at a rate of about 6% annually (J. Herrero, unpublished data). With or without the Project or other reasonably foreseeable developments, human use on designated and undesignated trails in the RSA, including those in wildlife corridors is predicted to increase. A 6% annual increase translates into a doubling of human use every 12 years. Whether such a high rate of increase would continue is

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Important deviations would be findings contrary to the predictions of this EIS. An example could be if human use on undesignated trails increased after implementation of the fence, which would be contrary to the prediction of this EIS.





uncertain. However, the combined effect of the Project, the Resort Centre ASP Amendment, a new subdivision at Dead Man's Flats, the Silvertip resort expansion, the Alpine Club of Canada facility upgrades, population growth in other towns in the RSA, and growth of the City of Calgary could result in doubling the number of people residing in the RSA and more than tripling the number recreating in the RSA by 2037. Estimates from the Town's Utility Plan indicate that the Town could achieve a population of 34,000 at full build out (Foubert 2017). This increase in population and human use in the RSA is predicted to lead to decreased habitat effectiveness for many wildlife species and increased negative human-wildlife interactions over time. Both legal and illegal use of wildlife corridors would likely more than double, unless something is done to change patterns of human use relative to those observed under existing conditions. Temporal and seasonal patterns of human use are not expected to change dramatically and most use in 2037 will likely continue to be during the day and in summer. However, new cold weather activities, such as fat biking, may contribute to increasing human use during winter relative to existing conditions.

## 5.8.2 Grizzly Bears

## 5.8.2.1 Habitat Quantity and Quality

During summer, substantial habitat that is selected or used as available remain in the RSA for grizzly bears after cumulative effects have been accounted for (Table 30, Figures 43 and 44). Using the model without estimated effects of increased human use on trails, total reductions represent 6% (254 ha) of the selected habitat in the RSA under existing conditions. The model with estimated effects of increased human use on trails predicts an 8% (306 ha) decline in selected habitat at the RSA scale (Table 31).

Fencing associated with the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project will make 448 ha of habitat that is selected or used as available will become unavailable to grizzly bears. In the case of the Resort Centre ASP Amendment, these habitats represent an ecological trap and their removal is predicted to benefit grizzly bears relative to existing conditions. In the case of The Project, habitat quality is high and conflicts are low, indicating that this may be source habitat and effects of habitat loss will be negative, relative to existing conditions.

Overall, effects to grizzly bear habitat quantity and quality will be negative if all reasonably foreseeable developments described in Section 4.5 are undertaken. The negative effects summarized in Table 31 and presented in Figures 43 and 44 will underestimate this effect because spatial footprints for some developments were unavailable, including the Silvertip Resort Expansion and expansions at the Baymag and Lafarge plants.





### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

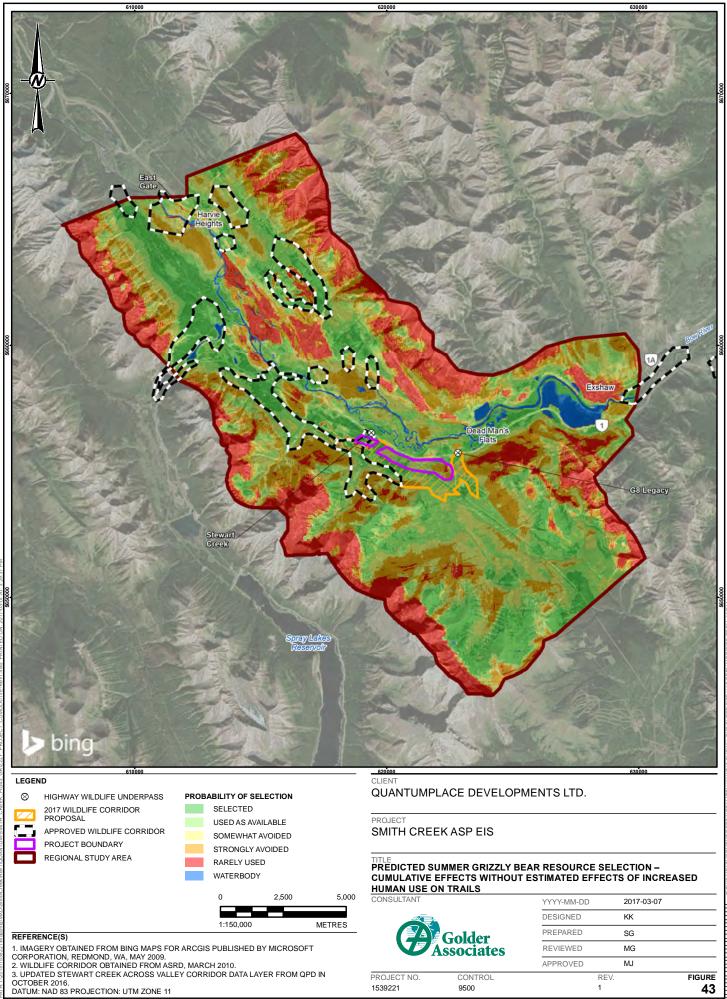
# Table 30: Predicted grizzly bear habitat in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

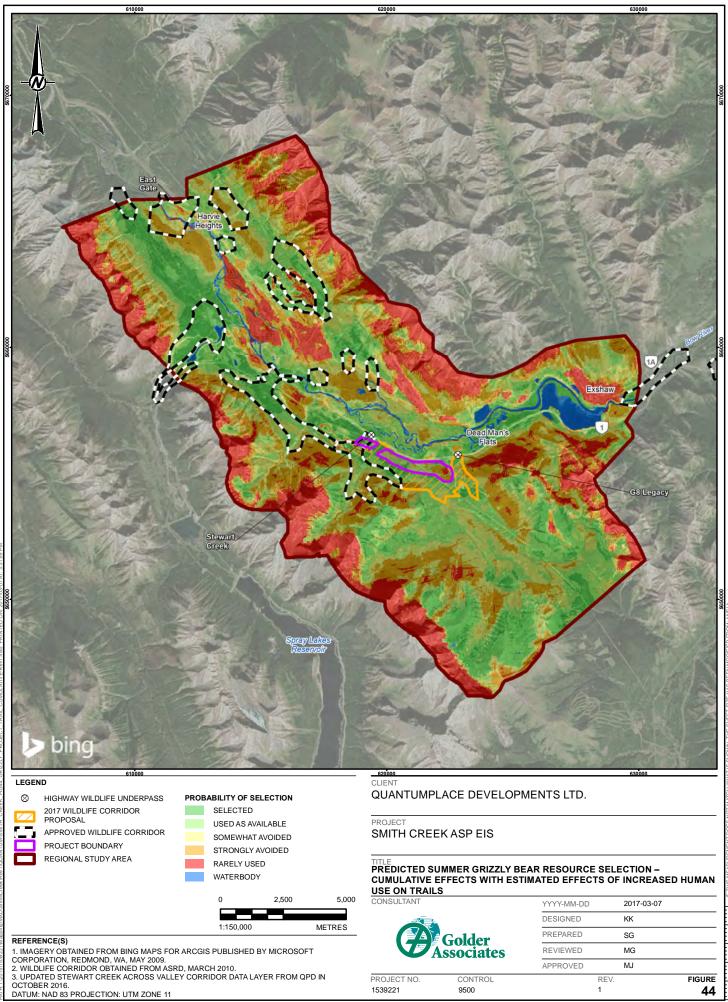
Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	3,719 (-254)	3,404 (-306)
Used as available	4,910 (-15)	4,827 (-48)
Somewhat avoided	4,743 (104)	4,881 (110)
Strongly avoided	4,849 (132)	5,054 (188)
Rarely used	5,042 (34)	5,096 (56)
Water	616 (0)	616 (0)
Total	23,878	23,878

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

(a) Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the cumulative effects value.







PROJECT NO.

1539221

CONTROL

9500

FIGURE 44

REV.

1



# 5.8.2.2 Use of Approved Corridors

Although grizzlies are using wildlife corridors and other undeveloped lands to move between habitat patches under current conditions, the TransCanada Highway and associated fencing limits across valley movement. During six years of monitoring between 1999-2002 and 2004-2007, no grizzly bears were documented using either the Stewart Creek Underpass or the G8 Legacy Underpass across the Trans-Canada Highway (Clevenger et al. 2002, 2007). However, grizzly bears were documented using both corridors in 2009 and 2012 (ESRD, unpublished data). Moreover, collared bears are known to cross the TransCanada Highway at underpasses linked by existing and proposed wildlife corridors, although across valley movement through underpasses was much less common than along valley movement (Golder 2013, Figure 31).

Habitat classes in the wildlife corridors consist primarily of habitats that are selected or used as available by grizzly bears, and this changes little when all reasonably foreseeable developments are added using models with or without estimated effects of increased human use on trails (Table 31). Therefore, grizzly bear movements through the RSA are expected to be maintained.

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	
Selected	707 (-25)	633 (-22)	
Used as available	706 (8)	715 (6)	
Somewhat avoided	463 (8)	491 (2)	
Strongly avoided	220 (9)	253 (11)	
Rarely used	25 (2)	30 (3)	
Water	34 (0)	34 (0)	
Total	2,156	2,156	

Table 31: Predicted grizzly bear habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use trails) from the cumulative effects value.

# 5.8.2.3 Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

Because habitats that are selected by grizzly bears continue to be present in the RSA and human use is predicted to more than double (Section 5.8.1), negative human-bear interactions are predicted to increase. The degree to which negative human-bear interactions will increase is uncertain, but assuming negative interactions increases linearly with the amount of human use, they could more than double. If bears adjust their behavior to use wildlife corridors mostly at night because of substantially higher human use (e.g., Boyce et al. 2010), negative human-wildlife interactions may not increase linearly with the amount of human use.

# 5.8.2.4 Environmental Consequence

Grizzly bears using the RSA are part of a broader regional population that use Kananaskis Country to the south as well as Banff National Park to the west and provincial lands such as Don Getty Wildland Park to the North. At this landscape scale extending beyond the RSA, the population may be stable under existing conditions (Garshelis



et al. 2005). Grizzly bear populations in Southwestern Alberta appear to be doing well (Morehouse and Boyce 2016). However, a serious risk and associated high environmental consequence was identified under existing conditions for grizzly bears in the RSA because habitats in the vicinity of Canmore represent an ecological trap (Section 5.2.3).

The combined effects of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments and activities are predicted to contribute adversely to the serious risk present under existing conditions. Habitats with a high probability of selection remain after the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments have been added to the effect already present under existing conditions. At the same time, human use and the potential for negative human-bear interactions is also predicted to increase, likely intensifying the effect of the ecological trap.

The contribution of the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project to the cumulative increase in risk of negative human-bear interactions is predicted to be neutral or positive. In the Resort Centre ASP Amendment boundary, fencing is predicted to result in a positive outcome by reducing negative human-bear interactions from the high levels identified under existing conditions (Figure 18). In the Project Boundary, where negative human-bear interactions are low under existing conditions, the outcome with a fence is expected to be neutral. Fencing associated with both the Project and Resort Centre ASP Amendment will also encompass the Three Sisters Creek development, which has a very high human-bear conflict rank under existing conditions (Figure 18), and fencing this development is predicted to have a positive outcome.

Grizzly bear movement is expected to be maintained at the regional scale. The contribution of the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project will likely result in a positive outcome for wildlife corridors adjacent to these developments relative to a future conditions without fences and educational signs. This conclusion is uncertain because it depends on whether people are exposed to signs and fencing as they access the corridor through Resort Centre and Smith Creek and on the good behavior of people once they are inside the corridor. The former is likely for many users given the spatial configuration of the two developments (Figure 43), and the latter is also likely based on the feedback from Canmore residents on surveys undertaken as part of the HUMR program (Town of Canmore 2015b). Other factors that may affect the outcomes include the level of enforcement that may be applied by the Province, and the effectiveness of education programs beyond signage.

# 5.8.3 Cougars

# 5.8.3.1 Habitat Quantity and Quality

The RSF modelling predicts that the amount of selected habitat in the RSA will increase for cougars as a consequence of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments, using models with or without estimated effects of increased human use on trails (Table 32). Habitat value declines within developed areas but increases adjacent to them (Figures 45 and 46). This increase is a function of prey selection for developed areas and selection by cougars for places where prey are abundant. With the wildlife fencing proposed for the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project, increases in selection may not happen as predicted by the RSF models because prey density may not increase when the ASP boundaries are fenced.

Fencing, combined with other developments for which footprints were unavailable, such as the Baymag and Lafarge industrial expansions, may therefore result in a neutral or small negative effect on cougar habitat quantity and quality.





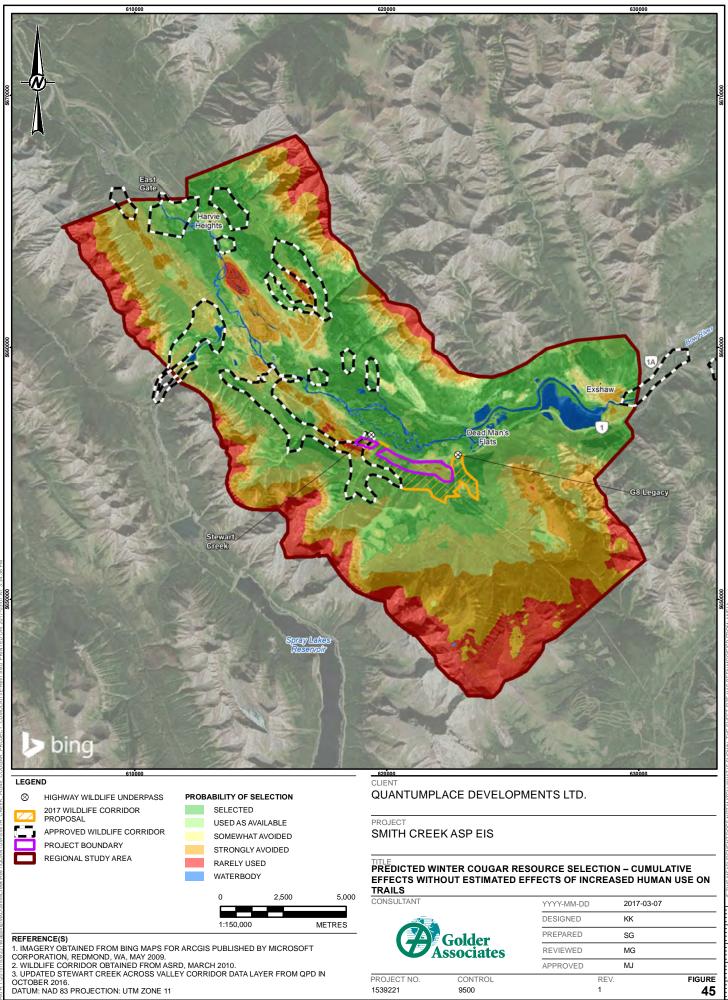
# Table 32: Predicted cougar habitat in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	5,323 (241)	5,051 (216)
Used as available	5,221 (-83)	5279 (-62)
Somewhat avoided	4,612 (-123)	4,715 (-146)
Strongly avoided	4,918 (-2)	5,006 (21)
Rarely used	3,188 (-33)	3,211 (-29)
Water	616 (0)	616 (0)
Total	23,878	23,878

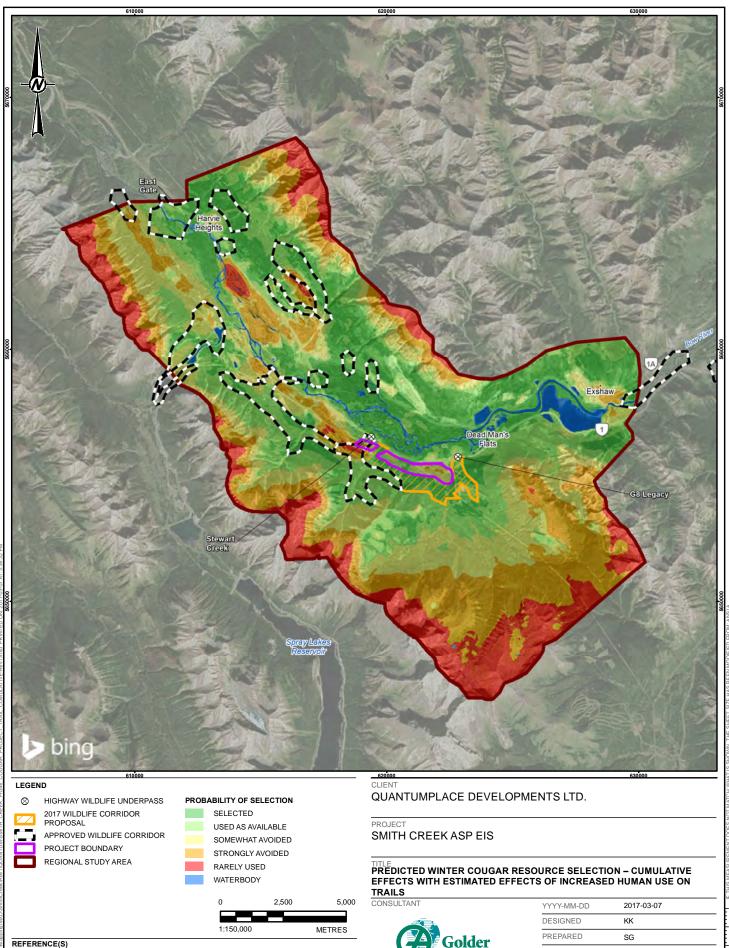
Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the cumulative effects value.





REV.



REFERENCE(S) 1. IMAGERY OBTAINED FROM BING MAPS FOR ARCGIS PUBLISHED BY MICROSOFT CORPORATION, REDMOND, WA, MAY 2009. 2. WILDLIFE CORRIDOR OBTAINED FROM ASRD, MARCH 2010. 3. UPDATED STEWART CREEK ACROSS VALLEY CORRIDOR DATA LAYER FROM QPD IN OCTOBER 2016. DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 11

Associates

PROJECT NO. CONTROL 1539221 9500

SG REVIEWED MG APPROVED MJ FIGURE REV. 46 1



# 5.8.3.2 Use of Approved Corridors

Cougar selected habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA is predicted to increase substantially with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments for the same reasons described in Section 5.8.3.1 (Table 33). Increases in probability of selection within wildlife corridors are more pronounced than for the RSA as a whole because wildlife corridors tend to be located closer to developments, which may harbour prey.

Table 33: Predicted cougar habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails		
	Without Estimated Effects of Increased	With Estimated Effects of Increased

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	866 (135)	801 (151)
Used as available	853 (-45)	872 (-29)
Somewhat avoided	305 (-87)	334 (-124)
Strongly avoided	77 (-1)	95 (4)
Rarely used	20 (-1)	20 (-1)
Water	34 (0)	34 (0)
Total	2,156	2,156

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the cumulative effects value.

## 5.8.3.3 Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

Because habitats that are selected by cougars continue to be present and may increase in the RSA and, at the same time, human use is predicted to more than double (Section 5.8.1), risk of negative human-cougar interactions is predicted to increase substantially. If cougars adjust their behavior to use wildlife corridors and other habitats near human development mostly at night because of substantially higher human use (e.g., Knopff et al. 2014), negative human-wildlife interactions may not increase linearly with the amount of human use.

# 5.8.3.4 Environmental Consequence

Available evidence suggests that the cougar population in the RSA is self-sustaining and ecologically effective under existing conditions (Section 5.2.4). Habitat quantity and quality and habitat connectivity for cougars in the RSA are expected to be similar to existing conditions with development of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments. Consequently, changes in habitat quality, quantity, or connectivity are not predicted to alter the self-sustaining ecologically effective status of cougars in the RSA.

The risk of negative human-cougar interactions is predicted to increase substantially as a result of increases in human use expected in the RSA by 2037. This may pose a risk to cougars, depending on how people respond to the real or perceived risk presented by cougars (Knopff et al. 2016). Whether or not changes in negative human-cougar interactions as a result of increased human use will pose a serious risk to cougars in the RSA is uncertain. However, fencing associated with the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project mean that risk of negative human-cougar interactions will be reduced from existing conditions because areas that currently are used by both cougars and people such as the Resort Centre boundary, Three Sisters Creek development, and the Project Boundary will be fenced.





## 5.8.4 Wolves 5.8.4.1 Habitat Quantity and Quality

During winter, areas that are selected or used as available are reduced by up to 1.9% in the RSA relative to the existing case for wolves after cumulative effects have been accounted for using the model without estimated effects of increased human use on trails (Table 34, Figure 47). However, the effects of increased trail human use on wolf habitat selection is particularly evident for wolves. During winter, areas that are selected or used as available are reduced by up to 17% in the RSA relative to the existing case for wolves after cumulative effects have been accounted for using the model with estimated effects of increased human use on trails (Table 34, Figure 48). There is a predicted 15.6% increase in the amount of strongly avoided habitat with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments and activities. As described in the Section 5.2.5, under existing conditions, most habitat selected by wolves is on the north side of the RSA on the mid-elevation southfacing benches, and the effects of increased trail use on wolf habitat selection are particularly evident on that side of the valley (Figure 48).

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	2,446 (0)	1,050 (-380)
Used as available	3,423 (-116)	2,539 (-353)
Somewhat avoided	5,714 (-342)	6,857 (-288)
Strongly avoided	6,121 (459)	7,110 (960)
Rarely used	5,560 (0)	5,706 (62)
Water	616 (0)	616 (0)
Total	23,878	23,878

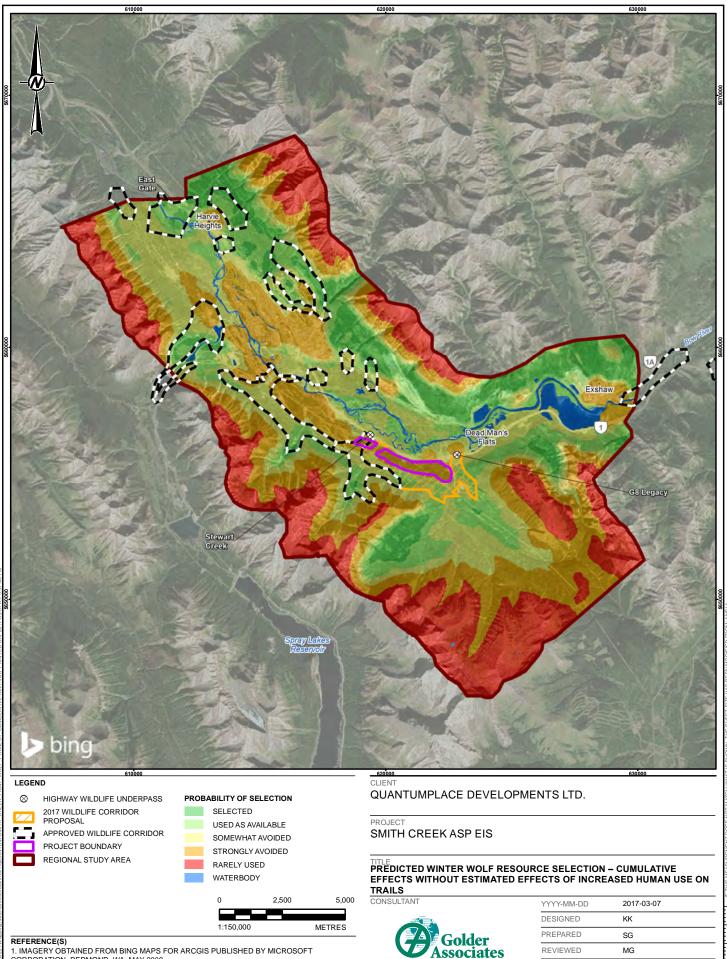
Table 34: Predicted wolf habitat in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably
foreseeable developments with and without estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the cumulative effects value.

Effects to wolf habitat quantity and quality will be negative if all reasonably foreseeable developments described in Section 4.5 are undertaken. In particular, if conservative assumptions regarding the effects of human trail use on wolf habitat selection are realized, the effects will be strongest on the north side of the RSA where existing habitat is better for wolves. The negative effects are underestimated because disturbance footprints for some developments were unavailable, including the Silvertip Resort expansion and expansions at the Baymag and Lafarge plants, all located on the north side of the RSA.





PROJECT NO.

1539221

CONTROL

9500

ACTERENCUE(S) 1. IMAGERY OBTAINED FROM BING MAPS FOR ARCGIS PUBLISHED BY MICROSOFT CORPORATION, REDMOND, WA, MAY 2009. 2. WILDLIFE CORRIDOR OBTAINED FROM ASRD, MARCH 2010. 3. UPDATED STEWART CREEK ACROSS VALLEY CORRIDOR DATA LAYER FROM QPD IN OCTOBER 2016. DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 11

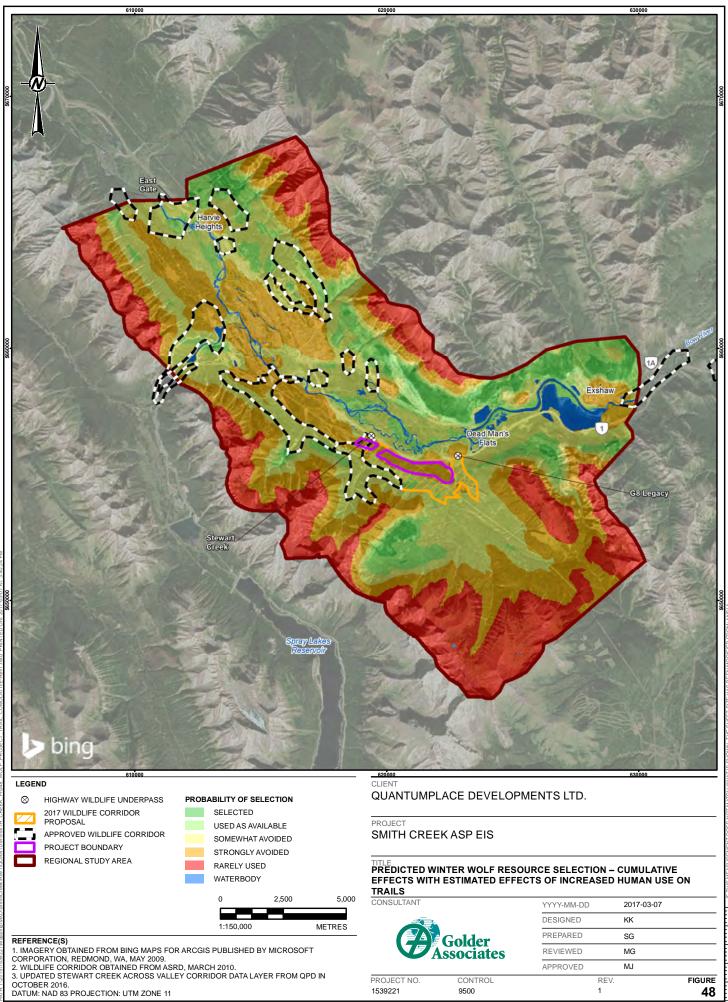
FIGURE 47

APPROVED

MJ

REV.

1



PROJECT NO.

1539221

CONTROL

9500

FIGURE 48

REV.

1



# 5.8.4.2 Use of Approved Corridors

Wolf habitat quality within wildlife corridors in the RSA is predicted to decline in the cumulative effects case. As was the case with overall habitat quality, the effects of trail use is particularly evident. Using conservative assumptions regarding the effects of increased human use of trails, selected and used as available habitat within corridors declines to 273 ha, a 49.7% reduction relative to the existing conditions (Table 35, Figure 48). This represents 12.7% of all corridor land in the RSA. If wolves do not avoid trails to the degree modelled (Appendix B), then selected and used as available habitat represents 45.4% of corridor land in the RSA (Table 35). As discussed in the Section 5.8.4.1, these effects are most evident on the north side of the valley because, under existing conditions, the benches north of the Bow River represent the best habitat for wolves in the RSA during winter. Under existing conditions in relatively poorer habitat on the south side of the valley, the approved Along Valley Corridor, Tipple Across Valley Corridor and Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor were used only rarely by wolves, most likely a result of high human use (Section 5.2.5).

Overall, the cumulative effects to wolf corridor use is predicted to be negative if all reasonably foreseeable developments described in Section 4.5 are undertaken. The negative effects are underestimated because disturbance footprints for some developments were unavailable, including the Silvertip Resort Expansion and expansions at the Baymag and Lafarge plants, all located on the north side of the RSA.

Habitat Class	Without Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	With Estimated Effects of Increased Human Use on Trails (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )	
Selected	296 (0)	19 (-42)	
Used as available	683 (-58)	254 (-228)	
Somewhat avoided	905 (-13)	1,427 (100)	
Strongly avoided	237 (71)	422 (171)	
Rarely used	0 (0)	34 (34)	
Water	34 (0)	34 (0)	
Total	2,156	2,156	

Table 35: Predicted wolf habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments with and without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

(a) Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value (with or without the estimated effects of increased human use on trails) from the cumulative effects value.

# 5.8.4.3 Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

Because wolves have shown a strong avoidance of urban development and areas of high human use in the Bow Valley in the past, negative wolf human interactions have not been an issue in the Bow Valley until recently. However, wolves in the Bow Valley are being seen more often in and around development and negative wolf human interactions may become more common place. The cumulative effects of increased trail use in the RSA could increase the likelihood that wolves become more habituated to humans with the potential to increase the likelihood of negative wolf human encounters. However, fencing associated with the Resort Centre and the Project should reduce the likelihood of wolf habituation adjacent to those developments because dispersed human use within adjacent corridors should decrease. If wolves adjust their behavior to use wildlife corridors and other





habitats near human development mostly at night because of substantially higher human use (e.g., Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008), the likelihood of habituation and associated human wolf interactions may not increase at the same rate as the amount of human use.

## 5.8.4.4 Environmental Consequence

Wolves using the RSA are members of packs that use Kananaskis Country to the south, Banff National Park to the west and potentially provincial lands such as Don Getty Wildland Park to the north, as well as lone wolves that are not affiliated with packs. The stability of the population at this landscape scale is not known under existing conditions. To be precautionary, given the extent of development and associated human use in the RSA, low wolf use of the RSA was identified as a serious risk under existing conditions (Section 5.2.3).

The combined effects of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments and activities are predicted to contribute adversely to the serious risk already present under existing conditions. Habitats that are selected or used as available by wolves generally in the RSA, but particularly on the north side of the RSA will be further reduced. This is especially true if wolves continue to avoid trails in the future as modelled (Appendix B). Under these conditions, Pack use in the RSA may decline to near zero. However, dispersing wolves are likely to continue to travel through the RSA because dispersing wolves take greater risks and use habitats that are otherwise not preferred (e.g., Hinton et al. 2016).

The contribution of the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project to the prediction of low pack use of the RSA is small, because most of the change from cumulative effects is predicted on the north side of the Bow Valley and because fencing is predicted to lead to small reductions in probability of selection in wildlife corridors adjacent to TSMV (i.e., a 3% increase in avoided habitat). This conclusion depends on whether people are exposed to signs and fencing as they access the corridor through Resort Centre and Smith Creek and on the good behavior of people once they are inside the corridor. The former is likely for many users given the spatial configuration of the two developments, and the latter is also likely based on the feedback from Canmore residents on surveys undertaken as part of the HUMR program (Town of Canmore 2015b).

The very low use of the RSA predicted for wolves from RSF models is highly uncertain. Wolf habituation, which until recently has not been an issue in the RSA, appears to be increasing. Habituation has the potential to increase connectivity for wolves in the RSA and also increase the amount of time wolves spend in suitable habitats. However, increased habituation also has the potential to affect human safety in and around Canmore and ultimately, wolves could be removed, similar to the removal of 2 wolves from the Bow Valley pack in Banff National Park in 2016. Removal of wolves in the RSA as a result of human safety concerns could put additional pressure on the regional wolf population. The contribution of the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and the Project to the cumulative increase in risk of increasing wolf habituation and associated human wolf interactions is predicted to be neutral because of fencing.

#### 5.8.5 Elk

## 5.8.5.1 Habitat Quantity and Quality

With the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments, the elk RSF model predicts a 116 ha (2%) increase in selected habitat relative to existing conditions (Table 36; Figure 49). However, with the addition of wildlife fences proposed for the Project and the Resort Centre ASP Amendment, a total of 532 ha (9% of selected habitat in the RSA) would become unavailable for elk, including selected habitat associated with the Stewart Creek developments. Whether elk are completely excluded from the Resort Centre ASP Amendment





area and Stewart Creek developments would depend on whether elk enter through the gap at the Bow River in the fence (Section 5.6.5).

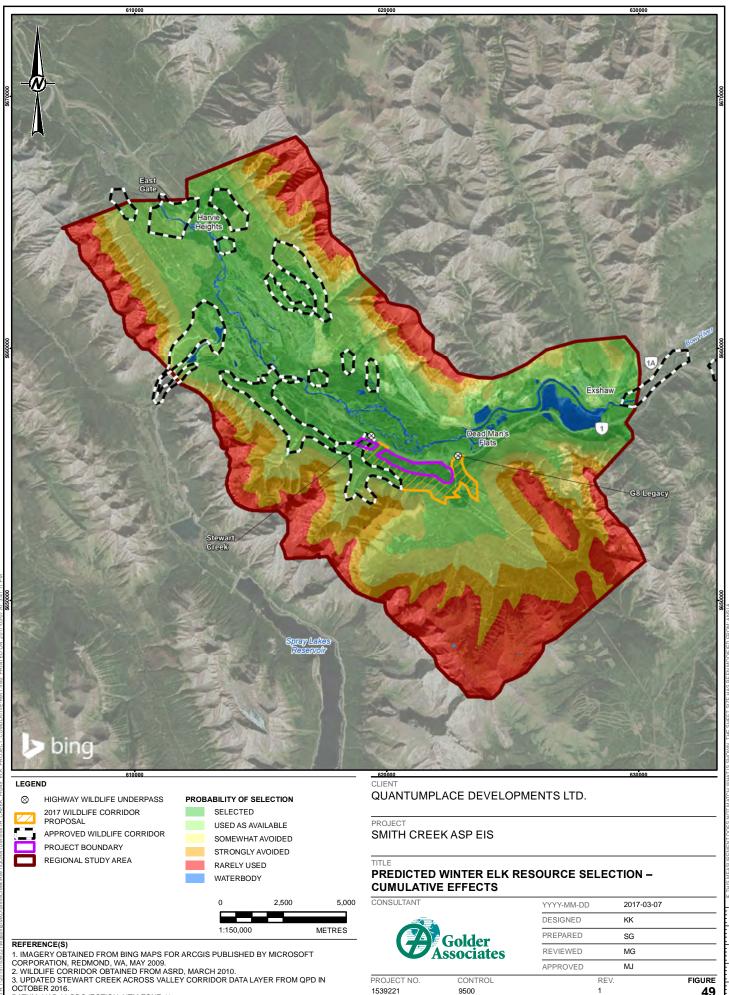
# Table 36: Predicted elk habitat in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments

Habitat Class	Area (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	6,049 (116)
Used as available	4,616 (-34)
Somewhat avoided	3,721 (-21)
Strongly avoided	3,864 (-45)
Rarely used	5,013 (-15)
Water	616 (0)
Total	23,878

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value from the cumulative effects value.





DATUM: NAD 83 PROJECTION: UTM ZONE 11

PROJECT NO. CONTROL 1539221 9500

APPROVED MJ REV. 1

49

FIGURE



## 5.8.5.2 Use of Approved Corridors

The addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments are predicted to increase probability of selection for elk in wildlife corridors in the RSA because increased proximity of developments will reduce predation risk (Section 5.6.5). The RSF model predicts a 102 ha (9%) increase in selected elk habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA due to the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments (Table 37).

Table 37: Predicted elk habitat in wildlife corridors in the RSA with the addition of the Project and other
reasonably foreseeable developments

Habitat Class	Area (ha) (change <sup>(a)</sup> )
Selected	1,190 (102)
Used as available	852 (-92)
Somewhat avoided	77 (-7)
Strongly avoided	3 (-2)
Rarely used	0 (0)
Water	34 (0)
Total	2,156

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values

<sup>(a)</sup> Change calculated by subtracting the existing conditions value from the cumulative effects value.

Although the RSF model predicts an increase in probably of elk selections adjacent to development because of reduced predation risk, the implementation of wildlife fencing has the potential to eliminate this benefit by preventing elk from escaping from wildlife corridors into the adjacent development. This change only applies to corridors where fencing is proposed. Probability of selection for elk in other corridors in the RSA where development will expand, such those adjacent to Silvertip, is predicted to increase.

Habituation of elk to human activity and developments in the Bow Valley, telemetry and camera data showing elk use throughout wildlife corridors and developed areas, and a potential net increase in probability of selection in the regional corridor network for elk means that landscape connectivity for elk in the Bow Valley is likely to remain high after addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments.

## 5.8.5.3 Negative Human-Wildlife Interactions

As discussed in Section 5.6.5.3, implementation of the wildlife fence associated with the Resort Centre ASP Amendment and Project has the potential to shift negative human-wildlife interactions with elk into other parts of Canmore. If this occurs, elk are particularly likely to concentrate in other developed areas where forage is abundant, such as golf courses, the edges of roads, and schoolyards. Other reasonably foreseeable developments will likely attract elk, which could result in additional negative interactions with people near these developments. If habitat enhancements are implemented in wildlife corridors and habitat patches, a decline in negative human-elk interactions may result because elk will have high-quality forage resources available outside of Canmore.

#### 5.8.5.4 Environmental Consequence

Changes to elk connectivity are not expected as a result of cumulative effects in the Bow Valley, and negative elkhuman interactions are not expected to increase overall, and are predicted to decline with implementation of





habitat enhancements in wildlife corridors and habitat patches. The primarily adverse effect to elk in the RSA when the cumulative effects of existing and reasonably foreseeable projects and activities are combined is habitat loss associated with fencing for the Project and the Resort Centre ASP Amendment. Fencing is a key mitigation required to prevent substantial contributions to high environmental consequences present in the Bow Valley for grizzly bears and to reduce negative human-wildlife interactions more broadly.

Edwards (2013, page 44) concluded that "propositions to construct wildlife exclusion fencing around the perimeter of the Three Sisters development could have catastrophic effects on the local elk by eliminating a significant portion of the core home range area and restricting lateral movement between the Bow River and heavily grazed terrain at Three Sisters. This assessment identified a loss of up to 9% of selected habitat in the RSA for elk, which may have a detrimental effect on elk carrying capacity. However, because 92% of habitat selected by elk in the RSA will be present after reasonably foreseeable developments are built and this does not include high-quality winter range in the West Wind Valley discussed below, this change is not expected to be large enough to undermine the self-sustaining status of elk in the Bow Valley identified under existing conditions.

Elk habituation and use of anthropogenic landscapes within TSMV was one of the greatest concerns raised by the NRCB (1992). The high density of elk and deer taking advantage of high quality anthropogenic foraging opportunities and lower predator densities could also attract these same predators into areas used heavily by people. Elk habituation and intense use of anthropogenic habitats to obtain forage and avoid predation also means that areas identified as high-quality winter range, such as the West Wind Valley (Alberta Parks 2015), are less frequently used by elk than they were in the 1980s (NRCB 1992). Fencing at TSMV could increase elk use of naturally occurring high-quality habitats in the West Wind Valley where they are exposed to their natural predators without putting people at risk (Ellis 2017). If, on the other hand, elk congregate in other parts of Town as a result of fencing, the likelihood of negative interactions between predators that are attracted to elk and people could increase in these areas (Section 5.8.4.4).

Edwards (2013) identified another important consequence of the concentrations of elk in Canmore. Higher rates and intensities of parasitic infections were identified in urban elk because of heavy repeated use of a relatively small amount of habitat in and around Canmore. Removing artificial refuges from predation could improve ecological function of elk at the local scale of TSMV by making them less prone to parasitic infection and more available to their predators (Hebblewhite et al. 2005a).

Overall, the addition of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments are not expected to contribute adversely to the diminished ecological efficacy of elk in the Bow Valley identified under existing conditions. Wildlife fences at TSMV combined with habitat enhancements in wildlife corridors and habitat patches have the potential to increase use of habitat patches and wildlife corridors by elk, as recommended by J. Honeyman (Ellis et al. 2017), but there is uncertainty about how elk will redistribute themselves after fencing is applied. Possible environmental consequences as a result of cumulative effects include maintaining the high environmental consequence identified under existing conditions. This could occur if elk continue to concentrate their use in anthropogenic habitats in Canmore. Alternatively, the environmental consequence could be reduced to low if elk redistribute themselves outside of Canmore and improve their contribution to ecosystem function.



# 6.0 OTHER VALUED ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENTS

# 6.1 Vegetation

## 6.1.1 Existing Conditions

The description of existing conditions for vegetation identifies the following within the Project Boundary:

- vegetation communities;
- ESAs;
- rare plants;
- tracked and watched plant communities; and
- weeds.

A vegetation community map was developed by Golder using methods developed for the environmental impact assessment in support of the NRCB application (Delta 1991b,c). This map was developed using 1995 AVI data obtained from Alberta Sustainable Resource Development (ASRD) (now AEP) and then verified using air photo interpretation and field data collected during the summer of 2008.

A total of 153 vegetation surveys were conducted between July 2 and August 7, 2008 within TSMV properties. These surveys included rare plant and ecosystem surveys where site characteristics were documented (e.g., moisture and nutrient regimes, slope, aspect, species, strata and percent cover). Additional surveys were conducted on September 4 and 5, 2008 to delineate wetland and riparian ESA boundaries. Detailed methods are provided in Appendix B of Golder (2013).

Maps were updated in 2016 using high-resolution imagery to define new disturbance boundaries and confirm land cover type classification. Additional data collected in 2012 and 2015 were used to update ESA boundaries within the Project area. Methods used to update ESA information are described in the ESA specific subsections below.

Although other methodologies are available for developing vegetation community maps (e.g., remote-sensed classification), the approach used here relies heavily on site-specific detail (i.e., field survey data and field delineated polygons), and; therefore, there is a high degree of confidence in the vegetation community mapping presented here.

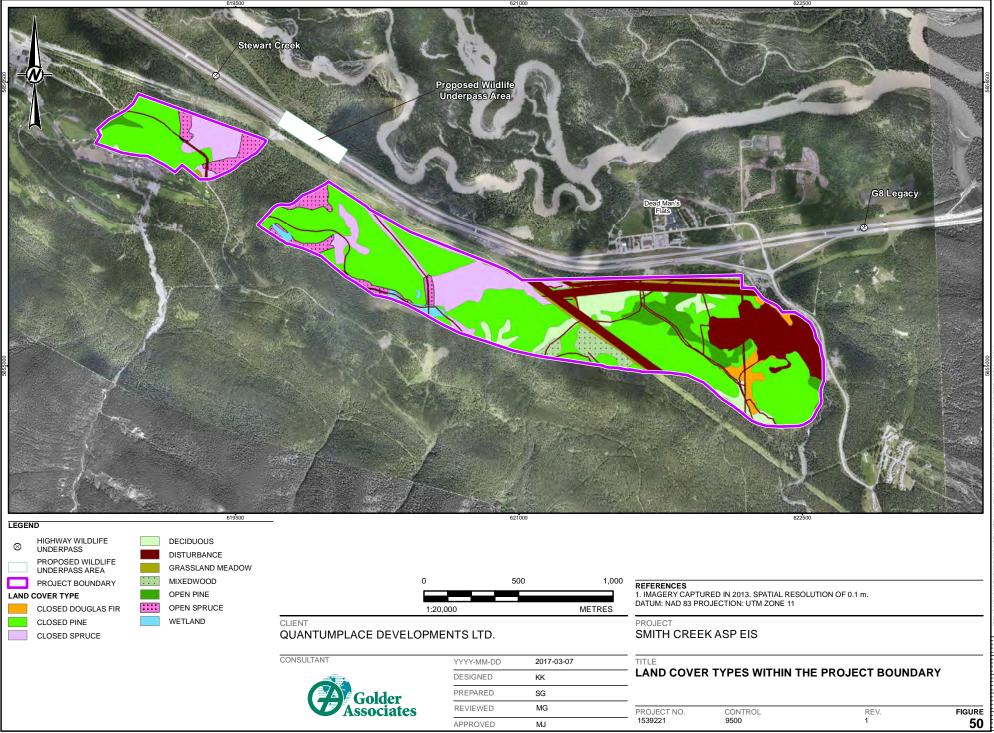
#### Land Cover Types

Ten land cover types occur within the Project Boundary (Table 38, Figure 50). Vegetation communities in the Project Boundary are part of the montane ecoregion of the Rocky Mountain Natural Region (Archibald et al. 1996). The Project Boundary contains native vegetation including treed and wetland areas. Treed areas account for 124.9 ha of the Project, most of which is closed pine forest (Table 38, Figure 51). Natural wetlands are another native vegetation community that occurs within the Project Boundary and is also an ESA. Wetlands comprise 1.5 ha of the Project area and are described in more detail in section devoted to ESAs below. Grassland meadows cover 2.6 ha of the Project area (Table 38, Figure 52).

Although native vegetation is present on the majority of the Project area, areas of disturbance also occur within the Project Boundary. Disturbances total 27.9 ha of the Project area overall, including trails, pipelines/ transmission lines, roadways and the Thunderstone Quarry (Table 38).









### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 38: Land cover types in the Project Boundary

Land Cover Types	Area [ha]	
Treed		
Closed Douglas Fir	2.7	
Closed Pine	76.1	
Closed Spruce	18.4	
Deciduous	8.4	
Mixedwood	3.9	
Open Pine	7.4	
Open Spruce	7.9	
treed subtotal		124.9
Grassland Meadow		
Grassland Meadow	2.6	
grassland meadow subtotal		2.6
Wetlands		
Wetland	1.5	
wetlands subtotal		1.5
Disturbance		
Disturbance	27.9	
disturbance subtotal		27.9
Total	157	

Note: Numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values.





## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

Figure 51: Spruce (foreground) and pine (background) stands typical of area



*Figure* 52: Grassland meadow in the Project Boundary





#### **Environmentally Sensitive Areas**

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) are areas of land established for the protection of sensitive natural features and ecologic functions and diversity, primarily for the protection of wildlife and waterbodies (Town of Canmore 2016). The Town's MDP requires that lands identified as ESAs should be conserved or protected. The NRCB (1992) also required that ESAs be considered in the development of the Project. The NRCB included old growth stands of Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) and subalpine fir (*Abies lasiocarpa*), wetlands and riparian areas as ESAs. As part of the Canmore MDP, the Town has also identified riparian and wetlands as ESAs within the municipality. Vegetation ESAs are illustrated in Figure 54. Based on field surveys conducted in 2008, 2012 and 2015, Alberta Vegetation Inventory (AVI) data and a review of air-photo imagery, subalpine fir were not identified within the Project Area and are not anticipated to be affected by the Project.

#### **Old Growth Douglas Fir**

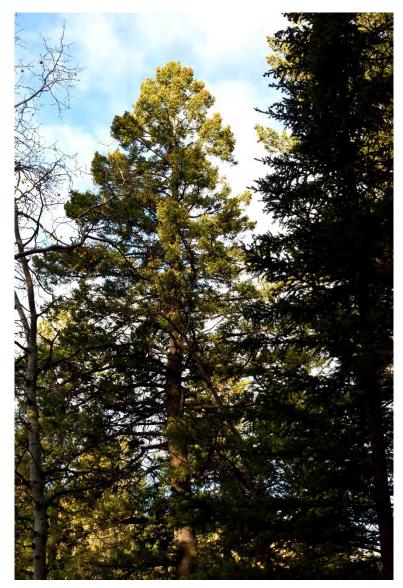
Old growth Douglas fir forest patches were documented within the ASP boundary during field surveys on September 4 and 5, 2008, and October 8, 2015 (Figure 53). Stand ages were estimated using AVI data. Douglas fir stand age class is divided as: early (0-19 years), young (20-59 years), mature (60-140 years) and old growth (>150 years) (British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Range, and British Columbia Ministry of Environment 2010). There are approximately 2.5 ha of old growth Douglas fir on the east side of the Project area, within and adjacent to the Thunderstone Quarry lands. These stands are estimated to be 230 years old; and their locations are illustrated in Figure 54.

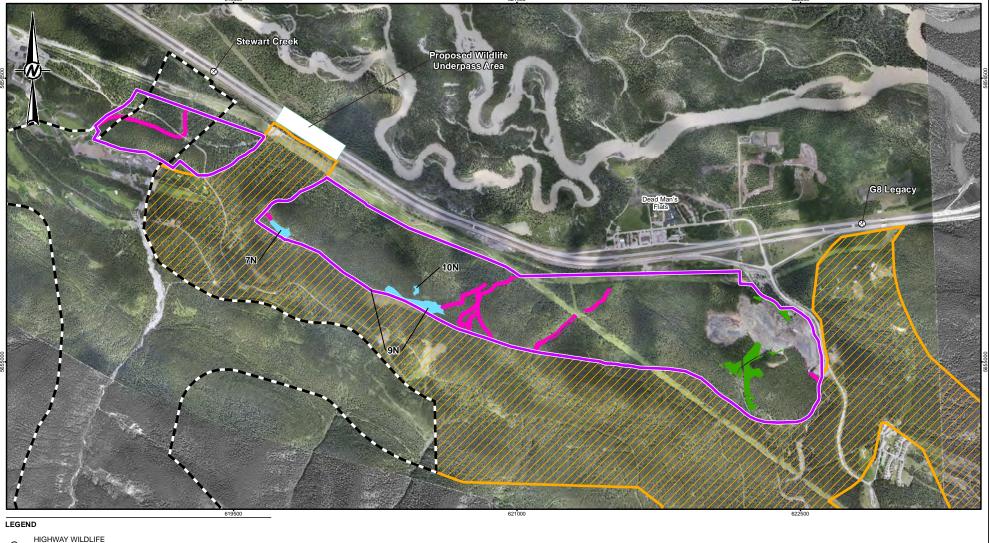


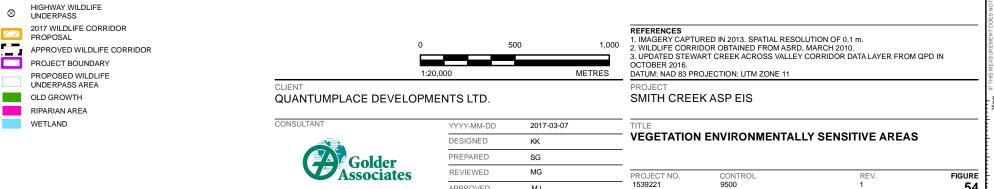


## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

Figure 53: Old growth Douglas Fir in Site 9/ Thunderstone Quarry lands







MJ

APPROVED

1

54



#### Wetlands

Wetlands are ecosystems containing soils that are saturated with moisture either permanently or seasonally (Aber et al. 2012; National Wetlands Working Group 1988), and are further characterized by the presence of water-adapted vegetation. The areas within and surrounding the Project area are typical of mountain landscapes with steep elevational gradients, varied bedrock type and groundwater chemistry across relatively short distances (Lemly and Cooper 2011). In continental climate regions, deep winter snow cover accumulates at high elevation; during the spring and summer, snowmelt recharges groundwater aquifers and contribute to the formation of array of wetlands and riparian areas (Cooper 1990; Cooper and Andrus 1994; Clausen et al. 2006; Winter et al. 1998).

Peatlands are wetlands where there is an accumulation of organic matter that is at least 40 cm thick and include bogs and fens. Peatlands form in mountain valleys, in basins, or on slopes and are typically supported by groundwater input (Lemly and Cooper 2011). Because of the variation in chemical content and landform, the diversity of plants within Rocky Mountain wetlands is highly variable. These areas are of particular importance within the region, because they contribute substantially to regional biodiversity of both plants and animals (Chadde et al. 1998). Additionally, fens function as regionally important habitat islands for rare plant and animal species that are otherwise limited to colder environments in boreal and arctic regions (Cooper 1996).

On 4 and 5 September 2008, surveys were conducted to document wetlands areas within the ASP boundaries. Natural wetlands were characterized and delineated according to the Stewart and Kantrud (1971) wetland classification, the Canadian Wetland Classification System, Second Edition (National Wetlands Working Group 1997), and the United States Army Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual (US ACE 1987). During the field survey of the Project, each potential wetland site was searched for water-adapted vegetation, wet soils, and primary or strong secondary indicators of wetland hydrology. The presence and persistence of wetlands within the Project area were verified on September 13 and 14, 2012. Based on these field surveys and vegetation community mapping, there are three natural wetlands (7N, 9N and 10N in Figures 54, 55, and 56) accounting for 1.5 ha of the Project area (Table 38). There were no anthropogenic wetlands identified within the Project boundaries.





## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

Figure 55: Fen in the Project Boundary; looking northeast and downhill along spring portion of wetland.



Figure 56: Fen in the Project Boundary.





#### **Riparian Areas**

Riparian habitat is a transition zone between aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems (Austin et al. 2008). Riparian habitat is defined as areas adjacent to rivers and lakes, or ephemeral, intermittent, or perennial streams that differ from surrounding uplands in plant and animal diversity and productivity (Environment Canada 2013). Generally, riparian ecosystems are found in areas where watercourses at least occasionally cause flooding beyond their channel allowing for the establishment and growth of diverse and flood-tolerant vegetation (Bradley and Smith 1986). These areas are structurally complex, transitioning from zones of higher to lower moisture (Mitsch and Gosselink 1993). Riparian areas were surveyed in conjunction with wetlands surveys on September 4 and 5, 2008.

Watercourse drainages were mapped using Altalis (2015) and field-verified data. The datasets were merged, and a 10 m buffer was applied to map the riparian areas. The 10 m buffer was applied to provide a rough estimate of the areal extent of riparian area within the ASP. The actual boundary of riparian habitat adjacent to Stewart and Pigeon creeks, as well as ephemeral creeks such as Smith, Marsh and Cairnes creeks will be determined at the land use and subdivision application stage using methods described in 'Stepping Back from the Water' (AEP 2012). Within the Project area, there are 4.6 ha of riparian areas (Figure 54). A riparian buffer was not applied to Pigeon Creek within the Thunderstone Quarry, where there was no riparian vegetation.

#### **Rare Plants**

A rare plant is defined as any native vascular or non-vascular (i.e., lichens and bryophytes) plant species that, because of its biological characteristics, exists in low numbers or in very restricted areas (ANPC 2012). Plant rarity is determined by three factors: geographic range, habitat specificity and local population size (Drury 1974; Rabinowitz 1981). For example, some rare plant species may have a widely dispersed distribution but are usually only found in small numbers. Other rare plant species require specific habitat conditions that are uncommon. Thus, the range of some rare species is restricted to so few localities that they are considered rare even though they occur in large numbers at each locality.

Rare plants in Alberta are represented by those species listed on the Alberta Conservation Information Management System (ACIMS) tracking and watch lists (ACIMS 2016a). The tracking lists include species of high priority because they are rare or there is a conservation concern (Kemper 2009). Species on the watch lists are taxa that are not currently considered as having high conservation concern, but there is some information that they may become rare should there be significant alterations to habitat or population (ACIMS 2016b).

The ACIMS tracking and watch lists denote nine ranks of rarity for rare plants where the species are evaluated and ranked on their status both globally and provincially (Golder 2013 Appendix D). Ranking is generally based on the number of known population occurrences in the province. In some cases, species have not been assessed at a provincial level, or global level, and have been classified as "unranked" for the purposes of reporting. These species are different than those ranked "SNR" or "GNR" which are formally recognized by ranking bodies, such as ACIMS, but have not yet been ranked or are under review.

Also at the provincial level, rare plant species are assessed by AEP and categorized in the *General Status of Alberta Wild Species* (GSOAWS) (ASRD 2010). Species listed as "At Risk" of extinction, "May Be At Risk" of extinction and those considered "Sensitive" to human activities or natural events are listed in below. Species listed as "At Risk" are those known to be at risk after a formal detailed status assessment and legal designation Because



ACIMS and AEP use different methodologies for ranking rarity, species may be listed according to one organization, but not the other.

At the national level, rare plant species are assessed by the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC), and then legally listed pursuant to the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) and denoted by five rarity definitions or classes (COSEWIC 2010):

- Special Concern: a species that may become a threatened or an endangered species because of a combination of biological characteristics and identified threats;
- Threatened: a species likely to become endangered if limiting factors are not reversed;
- Endangered: a species facing imminent extirpation or extinction;
- Extirpated: a species that is no longer existing in the wild in Canada, but occurring elsewhere; and
- Extinct: any species that no longer exists.

For the purposes of this report, the term "listed" will be used to reference rare plants that appear on:

- Tracked and Watched Elements (ACIMS 2016a);
- General Status of Alberta Wild Species (ASRD 2010); or
- Canadian Wildlife Species at Risk (COSEWIC 2010).

A total of six listed vascular plant species have been documented in the Project Boundary, with several occurrences of most of these species. Table 39 lists these species and includes notes on habitat, ACIMS and GSOAWS rankings, and other documented occurrences within other mountain parks. Five of these species appear on the ACIMS tracking list, three are ranked as May be At Risk by ASRD (2010) and one is ranked as Sensitive (ASRD 2010). There are no known occurrences of vascular plants within the ASP boundary that are considered At Risk (ASRD 2010). Five species have been previously reported from within the National Parks of Canada (Achuff 2006). None of these species has been documented in the RSA outside of the ASP boundary (ACIMS 2016a).

Based on habitat, drainage patterns and hydrology appear to be the primary factor that supports habitats for the rare vascular species observed within the Project Boundary, and these areas, typically wetlands and riparian areas, are identified as having high rare plant potential. Additionally, soil chemistry, including pH, salts, and nutrient uptake, plays a role in the presence of these species.

There are no known occurrences of federally-listed plants within the Project Boundary. Within the RSA, there are four reported occurrences of whitebark pine (*Pinus albicaulis*) (ACIMS 2016a). Whitebark pine is listed federally as *Endangered* under Schedule 1 of SARA and is listed as "Endangered" provincially under the *Alberta Wildlife Act*. This tree species was not observed during field programs in the Project Boundary and is unlikely to occur because whitebark pine is largely restricted to higher elevations (approximately 1,950 to 2,250 masl).

There are eight provincially listed bryophyte species with the potential to be within the Project Boundary, based on the ACIMS database (2016a) (Table 40). Alberta Conservation Information Management System (ACIMS) (2016a) depicts occurrence data as polygons, which accommodate locational uncertainty associated with



occurrence information. The polygons for the occurrences listed in Table 40, overlap with the ASP boundary; however, the actual occurrence may be anywhere within the polygon, and may not be within the ASP boundary. These occurrences were documented in 1928 and 1965. All eight species appear on the ACIMS tracked list (ACIMS 2016a), four of which are listed as *Sensitive* on the General Status of Alberta Wild Species list (ASRD 2010). There are no known occurrences of non-vascular plants within the ASP boundary that are considered At Risk (ASRD 2010).

There are no known occurrences of federally-listed non-vascular plants within the ASP boundary. Within the RSA, there is one reported occurrences of Porsild's Bryum (*Bryum porsildii*) (ACIMS 2016a). Porsild's Bryum is listed federally as *Endangered* by the COSEWIC, is listed in Schedule 1 of SARA and is listed as At Risk provincially (ASRD 2010). This bryophyte species has not been reported from within the ASP boundaries. Porsild's Bryum is associated with western mountain ranges, preferring sites that are constantly moist with seepage or splash during the growing season, along with complete desiccation (i.e., drying out due to water freezing) during the winter season. This moss grows in cracks and cliffs of calcareous conglomerate rock, limestone, basalt, sandstone, and shale and is very unlikely to occur within the ASP boundaries.

#### **Tracked and Watched Plant Communities**

ACIMS develops tracking lists of plant community elements that are considered high priority because they are rare or special in some way. ACIMS database (2016a) was queried and there are no documented tracked or watched communities within the Project Boundary.





# ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 39: Listed vascular plant species within in the Project Boundary

Scientific Name	Common Name	Habitat	Distribution Notes	Monitoring Site Locations <sup>(a)</sup>	Tracked <sup>(b)</sup>	SRANK <sup>(b)</sup>	GRANK <sup>(b)</sup>	GSOAWS <sup>(c)</sup>	Documented Occurrences from National Mountain Parks <sup>(d)</sup>
Carex crawei*	Crawe's sedge	Marly meadows; wet shores; marshy fens (Leighton 2012).	Locally rare (documented from one site)	Site 8	Y	S3	G5	May Be At Risk	Banff, Jasper, Kootenay, Yoho
Carex vesicaria*	blister sedge	Pond margins; lake shores; wet spots in meadows (Wilson et. al 2008).	Locally rare (documented from one site)	Site 6	Y	S1	G5	Undetermined	Banff, Waterton
Cypripedium montanum * **	mountain lady's- slipper	Moist, open places in the mountains below 1,700 m (Kershaw et. al. 2001)	Locally common (several populations through area)	Site 1 Site 6	Y	S2	G4	May Be At Risk	Banff Kootenay, Waterton, Yoho
Piperia unalascensis ***	Alaska bog orchid	Moist or dry woods or meadows (Budd et al. 1979).	Locally rare (documented from one site)	n/a	Y	S2	G5	Undetermined	Waterton
Ribes laxiflorum * **	mountain currant	Moist subalpine woods; disturbed areas including open meadows and logged areas (Kershaw et. al. 2001).	Locally common (several populations through area)	Site 6 Site 7/8 Site 11	Y	S2	G5	May Be At Risk	Banff, Glacier, Jasper, Kootenay, Mount Revelstoke
Larix occidentalis	western larch	Moist to dry, gravelly to sandy sites in the upper foothills and montane zones (Kershaw et. al. 2001).	Unknown	n/a	Y	S2	G5	May Be At Risk	Kootenay; Waterton

<sup>(a)</sup> Monitoring site 1 is in Site 9; Monitoring sites 6, 7, 8 and 11 in Site 7/8. n/a: species not part of EnviResource monitoring program.

(b) ACIMS 2016a

<sup>(c)</sup> ASRD 2010.

<sup>(d)</sup> Parks Canada 2013.

Note: None of these species have been previously documented in RSA

\* EnviResource 1997. \*\* EnviResource 1998. \*\*\*Dhol 1995.

SRANK = subnational status rank; GRANK = global status rank; GSOAWS = General Status of Alberta Wild Species; ? =Occurrence likely but not confirmed; may be attributable to unresolved taxonomy, absence of voucher specimen, or otherwise unsubstantiated identification; — = Not documented from other mountain National Parks (Achuff 2006).

	100	
NO.	and the second second	
and the second sec		
	11	

# ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 40: Listed non-vascular species within the Project Boundary

Scientific Name	Common Name	Habitat	Tracked <sup>(a)</sup>	SRANK <sup>(a)</sup>	GRANK <sup>(a)</sup>	GSOAWS <sup>(b)</sup>	Occurrences in ASP boundaries <sup>(c)</sup>	Occurrences in RSA, but outside ASP boundaries <sup>(c)</sup>	TOTAL in RSA <sup>(c)</sup>
Bryophyte Species									
Amblyodon dealbatus	short-tooth hump moss	Wet, marly habitats; open fens; boggy woods (Crum et al, 1981).	Y	S3	G3G5	Sensitive	1	0	1
Bryum lonchocaulon	moss	Damp soil or rocks, usually in the shade, often on rather dry mountain sides (Natureserve 2012).	Y	S1S2	G5?	—	1	0	1
Fissidens grandifrons	narrow-leaved Chinese phoenix moss	Calcareous rocks and pebbles and submerged in running water (Crum et al, 1981).	Y	S2S3	G4	Sensitive	1	1	2
Homalothecium nevadense	moss	On rock; rarely on trees or logs (Lawton 1971).	Y	S1S2	G4	Sensitive	1	0	1
Hygroamblystegium tenax	moss	Wet rocks; beside brooks; calcareous and non- calcareous habitats (Crum et al, 1981).	Y	S1S2	G5	Undetermine d	1	1	2
Jungermannia rubra	moss	Moist soil along streams and clay-rich roadsides (Bakalin 2011).	Y	SU	G2G4	_	1	0	1
Limprichtia cossonii	moss	Calcareous flushes; springs and fens; often in uplands; needs open conditions (BBS 2010).	Y	SU	GU	Undetermine d	3	1	4
Splachnum vasculosum	large-fruited splachnum moss	Old herbivore dung (cow, moose, caribou); boggy coniferous swamps (Crum et al, 1981).	Y	S1S2	G3G5	Sensitive	1	0	1

<sup>(a)</sup> ACIMS 2016a.

<sup>(b)</sup> ASRD 2010.

Note: Source ACIMS Element Occurrence List (ACIMS 2016a).

SRANK = subnational status rank; GRANK = global status rank; GSOAWS = General Status of Alberta Wild Species.





#### **Tracked and Watched Plant Communities**

ACIMS develops tracking lists of plant community elements that are considered high priority because they are rare or special in some way. ACIMS database (2016a) was queried and there are no documented tracked or watched communities within the Project Boundary.

#### **Weed Species**

The definition of a weed is limited to those plants listed in the Alberta *Weed Control Act* (Government of Alberta 2010). Weeds listed in the Alberta *Weed Control Act* are invasive, aggressive and difficult to manage (Government of Alberta 2010). They may displace or alternative plant communities and may also cause economic damage to private and public lands.

The Town has a comprehensive weed control program and monitors locations and spread of invasive plant species. Some of these species are only found, or were originally found, within the TSMV area (e.g., blueweed). It is believed that these species were brought in during movement of spoils and equipment (Guest 2013, pers. comm.). The noxious weed species documented within the town boundaries are listed in Table 41.

Scientific Name	Common Name
Arctium lappa	great burdock
Campanula rapunculoides	garden bluebell
Chrysanthemum leucanthemum	ox-eye daisy
Cirsium arvense	Canada thistle
Clematis tangutica	yellow clematis
Echium vulgare	blueweed
Hieracium aurantiacum	orange hawkweed
Hieracium caespitosum	meadow hawkweed
Linaria vulgaris	common toadflax
Matricaria perforata	scentless chamomile
Ranunculus acris	tall buttercup
Silene latifolia	bladder campion
Sonchus arvensis	perennial sow-thistle
Tanacetum vulgare	common tansy
Verbascum Thapsus	common mullein

Table 41: Invasive plant species documented within the Town of Canmore

Note: data provided by the Town of Canmore.





## 6.1.2 Environmental Risks

Four primary environmental risks have been identified for Vegetation:

- 1) Construction and operation of the Project may result in the disturbance and removal of native vegetation and ESAs because of clearing.
- 2) Operation of the Project may increase accidental damage of native vegetation and ESAs associated with recreational use of the area.
- 3) Construction and operations of the Project may result in a reduction of vegetation habitat quality through changes to hydrology, dust deposition and the introduction of contaminants (i.e., spills).
  - a. Project activities that alter wetlands or riparian areas, may alter local water flows and drainage patterns. Changes in drainage patterns can strongly influence plant species composition, community structure, and biological diversity (Vale et al. 2015). These changes in water levels will affect soil moisture, and may result in localized effects to vegetation habitat quality.
  - b. Accidental spills or leaks of hydrocarbons (e.g., gasoline and diesel fuel) could occur during equipment operation, maintenance, fueling, or fuel storage during clearing, construction, and operation, resulting in local contamination of vegetation and soil.
  - c. Dust will be generated as a result of clearing and construction activities, which may result in changes to vegetation. Dust that falls directly on plants can have a physical effect by smothering plant leaves or blocking stomata openings (Farmer 1993). Crusts forming on leaves can reduce net photosynthesis (Brandt and Rhoades 1973). After many cycles of crusting, the annual growth rate of plants can be reduced or cease and crusting can even lead to death.
- 4) Construction and operations of the Project may result in the introduction of weed species, which can out-compete native plant species and reduce biodiversity within native plant communities and ESAs. Project activities including the movement of machinery or equipment from and to the site, ground disturbance and vegetation clearing could introduce invasive plants to or add to existing infestations within the study area. Bare soil, where reclamation has not been initiated or is unsuccessful, is susceptible to encroachment by invasive plant species.

## 6.1.3 Relevant Legislation

Federal legislation and guidelines intended to protect vegetation include:

 Species at Risk Act, prohibits killing or harming species listed on Schedule 1, or damaging critical habitat as defined in a recovery plan.

Provincial legislation and guidelines intended to protect vegetation include:

- Alberta Wetland Policy, promotes the conservation, restoration and protection of Alberta's wetlands to sustain the benefits they provide to the environment, society and economy.
- Alberta Wetland Mitigation Directive, provides guidelines to minimize adverse effects to wetlands and details wetland replacement requirements when permanent disturbance cannot be avoided.





- Water Act, promotes the conservation and management of water resources within Alberta.
- Stepping Back from the Water, provides guidelines for determining appropriate setbacks and riparian buffer areas for developments near wetlands, waterbodies, and water courses.
- Alberta Weed Act, identifies and regulates weeds through control measures.
- Alberta Wildlife Act, under which protective measures for wildlife may be established.

### 6.1.4 Mitigation

Mitigation measures to avoid or reduce effects associated with each category of environmental risk identified for the Projects are recommended in this section.

#### **Disturbance and Removal of Native Vegetation**

The following mitigation measures will be implemented to reduce the potential damage or loss of native vegetation and ESAs (i.e., old growth Douglas fir, wetlands and riparian areas) during construction and operations of the Projects:

- damage and/or disturbance to ESAs including wetlands, riparian and old growth Douglas fir, will be avoided during Project design, where possible, through the creation of green space designations;
- where loss to wetlands cannot be avoided, they will be compensated for according to the requirements of the Alberta Wetland Policy;
- site-specific Construction Management Plan will be prepared to include environmental protection measures including, but not limited to vegetation and ESA protection, and monitoring measures, and reclamation and revegetation plans;
- prior to construction, all on-site contractors will be briefed on the proper procedures and activities to minimize environmental effects, as per the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2008);
- work limits will be marked to ensure operations will remain within the clearing boundaries to minimize damage to vegetation and soil;
- boundaries for wetlands and riparian areas will be clearly delineated and avoided during construction so that no clearing will take place beyond the development area, unless approved for wildlife and vegetation habitat improvement, or wildfire control purposes;
- workers and vehicles will be restricted to the designated work area of the development site and will not be permitted to access other parts of the property without written authorization from TSMVPL; and
- areas that are temporarily disturbed during construction will be progressively reclaimed with native species.
   Flowering Landscapes of TSMV (Stantec 2004a) and the Woody Plants of TSMV (Stantec 2004b) will be used as a guide for post-construction planting.

#### Accidental Damage of Native Vegetation Associated with Recreational Users

Canmore residents and visitors will want to walk, mountain bike, run their dogs and otherwise use natural habitats within and adjacent to the ASP as a result of the Project. Although all of these activities have the potential of damaging vegetation and increasing soil erosion, mountain biking may have the highest potential to effect native





vegetation, rare plants, and ESAs (i.e., old growth Douglas fir, wetlands and riparian areas). The following mitigation measures will be implemented to reduce the likelihood of native vegetation being impacted through increased human use of green spaces areas within and adjacent to the Project Boundary:

- planning a trail system inside the Project Boundary that will provide users with an enjoyable and effective link between different components of the Projects and minimize trail proliferation and potential damage to native vegetation; and
- guidelines in the TSMV Vegetation Management Handbook (Stantec 2005) will be applied, specifically maintenance standards for residual and planted vegetation such as plant health care programs and tree protection plans.

#### **Reduction of Vegetation Habitat Quality**

The following mitigation measures will be implemented to minimize the potential for reduced vegetation habitat quality, including rare plant habitat, and ESAs (i.e., old growth Douglas fir, wetlands and riparian areas) during construction and operations of the Project:

- maintaining established drainage patterns, and vegetation habitat quality, through the implementation of the Master Drainage Plan (MMM 2016);
- a site-specific Construction Management Plan will be prepared to include environmental protection measures including, but not limited to erosion control, vegetation protection, pesticide environmental mitigation and monitoring measures, hazardous material handling and storage, and reclamation and revegetation plans; and
- dust control measures will be implemented during construction.

#### Introduction of Weed Species

Mitigation measures to reduce the potential establishment of weed species including those recommended by the Town are as follows:

- Guideline in the TSMV Vegetation Management Handbook (Stantec 2005).
- A site-specific Construction Management Plan will be prepared to include environmental protection measures including pesticide and herbicide control.
- All equipment will be steam or pressure washed to remove dirt and vegetative debris before entering the work site.
- Introduced soils and seed mixtures must be certified as being free from noxious weeds.
- Native soil stockpiles must be sprayed regularly to kill any weed growth.
- Disturbed soil must be seeded or planted within three days to prevent invasive plants from establishing. Over-seeding with approved seed mixtures should be conducted in seed areas that have not germinated.
- If herbicide application is required, spot application techniques will be used in lieu of broad-scale herbicide application.





- Turf establishment and maintenance shall follow the Town's Construction and Landscaping Standards, including preparing the site for the Construction Completion Certificate (CCC) followed by the 24-month warranty/maintenance period leading up to the Final Acceptance Certificate (FAC).
- Disturbed areas should be monitored after development and sprayed as required when new weed infestations are disturbed areas should be monitored for up to five years after development and sprayed as required when new weed infestations are documented, and afterwards on public spaces by the Town, until inspection and acceptance of the FAC.

## 6.1.5 Predicted Project Effects

This section predicts the residual effects for the environmental risks of the Project (i.e., removal of native vegetation, accidental damage associated with recreational use of the area, reduction in vegetation habitat quality and the introduction of weeds) identified in Section 3.2.4.2 assuming the mitigation measures recommended in Section 6.1.4 are implemented. There are no known occurrences of provincially or federally-listed plants with legal protection (i.e., avoidance requirements) or tracked and watched plant communities within the Project area and therefore rare plants and tracked and watched plant communities are not anticipated. The following VECs were assessed:

- native vegetation communities; and
- ESAs.

## **Native Vegetation Communities**

Vegetation removal due to site clearing for the Project may result in the loss of a maximum of 92.4 ha of native vegetation, which are in the treed land cover type and grassland meadow land cover type (Table 42). The development areas presented in this EIS is conceptual and overestimates the actual amount of vegetation disturbance. Design of final development pods within the Project Boundary will occur at the subdivision application stage. During construction, vegetation will be cleared to accommodate houses, roads, pedestrian trails and associated infrastructure.





Veretetien Communities	Project Area		Unaffected - open	space
Vegetation Communities	[ha]		[ha]	
Treed				
Closed Douglas Fir	2.0		0.8	
Closed Pine	58.9		17.2	
Closed Spruce	10.0		8.4	
Deciduous	5.9		2.6	
Mixedwood	2.5		1.4	
Open Pine	5.8		1.6	
Open Spruce	6.8		1.1	
treed subtotal		91.9		33.0
Grassland Meadow				
Grassland Meadow	0.5		2.0	
grassland meadow subtotal		0.5		2.0
Wetlands				
Wetland	0.0		1.5	
wetlands subtotal		0.0		1.5
Disturbance				
Disturbance	15.9		12.0	
disturbance subtotal		15.9		12.0
Total	108		49	

#### Table 42: Change in land cover types within the Project Boundary

Notes: Some numbers are rounded for presentation purposes. Therefore, it may appear that the totals do not equal the sum of the individual values.

Most vegetation clearing will be associated with closed pine stands, but may also include open pine, open and closed spruce, deciduous, mixedwood and closed Douglas fir stands. The grassland meadow land cover type may be reduced by about 0.5 ha.

The design of the Project will include designation of parks and trails for recreationalists, which aim to reduce the dispersed use of green space and conservation areas within and outside the Project Boundary. With the implementation of mitigation measures, expected effects to native terrestrial vegetation from recreational use will not increase from baseline conditions.

With the application of mitigation measures specified in Section 6.1.4, changes to terrestrial vegetation because of alteration in hydrology, dust and the introduction of contaminants are not anticipated.

Because of the invasive nature of weeds, even when mitigation measures have been implemented, weeds have been a consistent problem in past developments within the Town. Therefore, even once mitigation measures have been effectively implemented, the development of the Project is anticipated to increase potential for weed species within the Project Boundary.

With the application of the mitigations outlined in Section 6.1.4, predicted effects of the Project on native vegetation, excluding ESAs, are:

- negative;
- restricted primarily to development areas within the Project Boundary; however, weeds have the potential to proliferate elsewhere in open areas within the Project Boundary;



- permanent;
- expected to result in the removal of a maximum 91.9 ha of treed vegetation communities and 0.5 ha of grassland meadow vegetation communities;
- weeds are expected to increase within the Project Boundary;
- certain for most terrestrial vegetation communities within the Project Boundary; probable increase in weed species; and
- clearing is expected to occur only once; however, weed proliferation could occur continually.

Although the effects of tree clearing and the introduction of weed species associated with the Project on native vegetation communities are anticipated to be permanent, they do not pose a risk to terrestrial vegetation communities regionally; therefore, the environmental consequence of the Project on terrestrial vegetation communities is rated as low.

Potential changes are also possible for ESAs (Table 40), but these are specifically discussed in the following sections dedicated to each ESA.

#### **Environmentally Sensitive Areas**

#### **Old Growth Douglas Fir**

Old growth Douglas fir comprises 2.5 ha within the project Boundary. To the extent possible, clearing old growth Douglas fir will be avoided during subdivision planning as recommended in the NRCB Decision (NRCB 1992, p. 10-31). With the application of mitigation measures specified in Section 6.1.4, changes to old growth Douglas fir habitat because of alteration in hydrology, dust and the introduction of contaminants are not anticipated.

Weeds have the potential to alter old growth forest condition, particularly in smaller patches where the edge-tointerior ratio is higher (Honnay et al. 2002). Even with the application of weed control mitigation measures, the projects have the potential of increasing presence of weed species, which may affect the condition of old growth Douglas fir forests within the Project area through the increase of edge-to-interior ratios.

The design of the Project will include designation of parks and trails for recreationalists, which aim to reduce the dispersed use of green space and conservation areas within and outside the Project Boundary. With the implementation of mitigation measures, expected effects to old growth Douglas fir from recreational use will not increase from baseline conditions.

With the application of the mitigations outlined in Section 6.1.4, including the avoidance of old growth Douglas fir stands, where possible, predicted effects of the Projects on old growth Douglas fir forests are:

- negative;
- restricted to the eastern portion of the Project Boundary;
- permanent;
- a maximum of 2.5 ha of old growth Douglas fir forests could be affected by clearing or changes in condition;





- probable, to the extent possible, old growth Douglas fir clearing will be avoided during subdivision planning within the Project Boundary but some clearing may occur; and
- clearing would occur once; weed proliferation could occur continually.

Consistent with the NRCB Decision Report (NRCB 1992, p. 10-31), old growth Douglas fir will be avoided during subdivision planning, where possible. Although the Project has the potential to increase weed species within the Project Boundary, and remove or reduce the condition of Douglas fir stands locally, it does not pose a risk to the old growth Douglas fir within the RSA; therefore, the environmental consequence of the Project on this ESA is rated as low.

#### Wetlands and Riparian Areas

Wetlands are present within the Project Boundary. Placement of development areas has considered and avoided wetlands and it is anticipated that wetlands will not be directly affected by the Project (Table 40).

However, if at the subdivision stage it is determined that a wetland cannot be avoided, then under the *Alberta Water Act*, an approval must be obtained before undertaking any construction activity in a wetland. A construction activity includes, but is not limited to, disturbing, altering, infilling or draining a wetland. The Wetland Mitigation Directive (under the Alberta Wetlands Policy) (AEP 2015) outlines the wetland mitigation process that AEP follows when making approval decisions for developments that may affect wetlands. Where wetlands cannot be avoided, an application to AEP will be required for approval to cause permanent adverse effects. There will be a requirement to provide compensation to a Wetland Replacement Agent (e.g., Southern Alberta Land Trust, Ducks Unlimited Canada) for permanent adverse effects to any wetland.

There are approximately 0.6 ha of riparian area that have the potential of being directly affected based on the conceptual design of the footprint. The extent of riparian will be more accurately determined during subdivision planning using methods described in Stepping Back From the Water (AEP 2012) and riparian areas will be avoided during subdivision planning to the extent practicable.

Changes in drainage patterns due to grading and contouring could locally alter hydrology and result in additional changes to the vegetation community composition and structure of wetlands and riparian areas; however, the development and implementation of a Master Drainage Plan including a stormwater management plan is predicted to minimize these effects. With the application of mitigation measures specified in those plans, wetlands and riparian areas are not anticipated to be impacted by dust and the introduction of contaminants.

Wetlands and riparian areas can be particularly sensitive to invasive species, and changes in species composition can affect local wetland community composition and structure (Zedler and Kercher 2004). Species such as common toadflax (*Linaria vulgaris*), Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*) and perennial sow-thistle (*Sonchus arvensis*) have been reported within wetland ecosystems, are known within the Town and may affect wetlands and riparian areas within Project Boundary, even if they are avoided.

The design of the Project will include designation of parks and trails for recreationists, which aim to reduce the dispersed use of green space and conservation areas outside the Project Boundary. With the implementation of mitigation measures, expected effects to wetlands and riparian areas from recreational use will not increase from existing conditions.





With the application of the mitigations outlined in Section 6.1.4, including avoidance of old growth Douglas fir, natural wetlands and riparian areas and compensation for any affected wetlands, predicted effects of the Project on wetlands and riparian areas are primarily associated with the introduction of weeds within the Project Boundary and are:

- negative;
- restricted to the Project Boundary;
- permanent;
- a maximum 2.5 ha of old growth Douglas fir and 0.6 ha of riparian areas may be affected by the Project area footprint; changes to wetland and riparian community composition and structure may occur;
- probable within the Project Boundary; and
- weed proliferation could occur continually.

Although the increase in weed species may result in changes to wetland and riparian community composition, implementation of weed control measures is predicted to minimize these effects. Moreover, these ESAs are distributed along the Bow River, both locally and regionally, and therefore, the environmental consequence is rated as low.

### 6.1.6 Uncertainty and Monitoring

There is substantial certainty associated with vegetation community mapping. Vegetation surveys conducted within the Project Boundary were used to map and characterize the vegetation (Section 6.1.1), and subsequent field programs were completed to delineate, characterize and verify wetland and riparian areas.

Weeds are currently an important issue for the Town and a monitoring program has been proposed to reduce the proliferation of weeds. The Town has an effective weed control program that involves locating, spraying and monitoring infestations. Because the *Alberta Weed Act* requires that provincially listed weeds are controlled, the Town must address this issue. Similar monitoring approaches as have been used elsewhere in the Town should be applied for these Project.

## 6.1.7 Cumulative Effects

The environmental consequence on native vegetation communities caused by site clearing for the Project and the introduction of weed species is rated as low. The construction of the Resort Centre on TSMV lands will add to these predicted effects in the RSA. Similar mitigations as described for the Project will be applied to that project when it is developed. Taking into account existing conditions described in Section 6.1.1 and future projects or activities, the cumulative effects caused by site clearing and construction are not expected to alter the overall distribution and condition of wetland and riparian ESAs within the RSA. Therefore, the cumulative effects are expected to be low in magnitude.

## 6.2 Fish

## 6.2.1 Existing Conditions

The Bow River is the main watercourse in the RSA. Mountain whitefish (*Prosopium williamsoni*) are the most abundant sportfish in the Bow River in this region, comprising approximately 80% of the sport fish population.





Brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) are the next most abundant sport fish species in the RSA, based on angler creel and recorded inventory data (Thompson 1977; R.L. & L. 1995). Additional sport fish species that may be present include brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*), cutthroat trout (*Oncorhynchus clarki*), bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*), lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*), burbot (*Lota lota*) and rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) (UMA 1991a).

Additional fish species found in the Bow River in this region include white sucker (*Catostomus commersoni*), longnose sucker (*Catostomus catostomus*), mountain sucker (*Catostomus platyrhynchus*), lake chub (*Couesius plumbeus*) longnose dace (*Rhinichthys cataractae*) and brook stickleback (*Culaea inconstans*) (Nelson and Paetz 1992).

Five permanent or ephemeral creeks flow through the Project Boundary. Prominent permanent creeks include Stewart and Pigeon creeks, both of which drain into the Bow River. Stewart Creek flows along the western edge of the Project Boundary (UMA 1991a). Pigeon Creek flows along the eastern edge of the Project Boundary and passes through the Thunderstone Quarry property. Smith, Marsh, and Cairnes creeks are intermittent watercourses that cross the Project area.

Fish habitat information for Stewart Creek was collected by UMA in 1990; the upper and lower portions were considered ephemeral. The channel consisted primarily of swift, broken runs and wide shallow riffle habitat. Substrate was 90% boulder and rock (UMA 1991b). Riparian vegetation consisted of 80% grass and shrub, with no instream vegetation present at the time of the survey. Instream cover was provided by boulder and minor amounts of undercut banks. The creek banks were considered to be mainly unstable.

Electrofishing surveys were conducted in 500 m of Stewart Creek in August 1991, no fish were captured (UMA 1991c). After the site inspections conducted on Stewart Creek, it was determined that there is limited fish habitat potential due to the following habitat attributes:

- frequent high gradients;
- low pool to riffle ratio;
- lack of spawning substrate;
- low winter flows, lack of overwintering pools;
- lack of pools of sufficient size and depth for adult fish; and
- ephemeral flows.

No fish or fish habitat studies were found for Pigeon Creek and there are no fish capture records documented in FWMIS (AEP 2016). Habitat mapping for Pigeon Creek is not available; however, a set of falls is present a short distance upstream from the Thunderstone Quarry boundary which is likely a substantial barrier to upstream fish movements. Similar fish habitat conclusions from Stewart Creek are likely applicable to Pigeon Creek; especially given the extensive and significant manmade reconstruction after 2013 floods that is continuing as of the date of this report.

No habitat information is available for Smith, Marsh or Cairnes creeks. Cairnes Creek was considered by UMA for field work; however no work was conducted due to the lack of surface flow and a visible channel (UMA 1991c).





## 6.2.2 Environmental Risks

It is unlikely that any creeks within the Project Boundary have suitable fish habitat for spawning or over-wintering due to seasonal and intermittent flows, steep gradients and lack of suitable habitat (UMA 1991d). The use and operation of equipment and vehicles during in-stream activities and storm water runoff from the proposed development can result in sedimentation of water courses during construction which can affect surface water quality, and riparian habitat. The introduction of fine sediment downstream to the Bow River can have sub-lethal (e.g., irritation of gill tissue) and lethal (e.g., suffocation of developing embryos) effects on fish (CCME 2008).

## 6.2.3 Relevant Legislation

Federal legislation and guidelines intended to protect aquatic life and water quality include:

- Fisheries Act,
- Species at Risk Act, and
- Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines.

Provincial legislation and guidelines intended to protect aquatic life and water quality include:

- Water Act, promotes the conservation and management of water resources within Alberta.
- Environmental Protection and Enhancement Act;
- Surface Water Quality Guidelines for Use in Alberta (AENV 1999);
- Code of Practice for Watercourse Crossings;
- Code of Practice for Outfall Structure on Water Bodies; and
- Code of Practice for Pesticides.

#### 6.2.4 Mitigation

The potential effects and mitigation measures outlined in this section are related to those outlined in the Surface and Groundwater Section (Section 3.2.6) and are addressed in the Stormwater Management Strategies document that has been developed for the site (MMM 2016).

To mitigate effects, management practices presented in the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015) will be applied to all construction activities, and development activities will adhere to federal and provincial legislation and guidelines. Mitigation measures to reduce effects from the operation of equipment and vehicles and sedimentation to watercourses and riparian areas include:

- following Fisheries and Oceans Canada's Measures to Avoid Causing Harm to Fish and Fish Habitat (http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/measures-mesures/index-eng.html);
- clearly delineating the designated boundary for construction;
- maintaining or restoring riparian vegetation within a buffer developed following the Stepping Back from the Water management practices guide (Government of Alberta 2012a);





- locating staging areas at least 20 m away from all permanent watercourse streambanks (Town of Canmore 2012);
- avoiding permanent footprints or placement of fill below the normal high water mark at watercourse crossing locations;
- complying with regulatory timing windows for working in or near rivers or streams that have the potential to connect with viable fish bearing waterbodies (i.e., Bow River). The Bow River is a Class C waterbody with a Restricted Activity Period (RAP) of September 1 to April 30 (AEP 2006);
- isolating the streambed as much as possible during in-stream activities;
- minimizing the time and extent of equipment and vehicles operating in the riparian zones and/or on watercourse banks;
- implementing an erosion and sediment control plan, with particular attention to the stabilization of watercourse streambanks and prevention of siltation;
- scheduling work during the driest times of the year to minimize erosion and sedimentation;
- suspending all construction activities during wet conditions (e.g., heavy rainfall and run-off events), when necessary to minimize erosion and sedimentation; and
- maintaining and monitoring all sediment and erosion controls.

Mitigation measures to reduce effects to the aquatic environment through contamination will include:

- restricting residential use of fertilizers and chemicals, and washing of vehicles; and
- integrating all chemical use (i.e., pesticides, herbicides) into an approved Integrated Pest Management Plan.

## 6.2.5 **Predicted Project Effects**

Generally, effects to surface water quality and riparian habitat are predicted to be negative because of increased sedimentation and contamination, and result in a negative effect on downstream fish habitat quality. With the application of mitigation measures, infrequent, low-magnitude, short-term effects are predicted because of sedimentation and contamination. Effects are predicted to be unlikely, extend downstream into the Bow River and will be reversible within the short-term.

With the application of the mitigations outlined in Section 6.2.4, predicted effects to fish associated with the Project are:

- negative;
- may extend beyond the ASP boundaries;
- long-term during operations due to potential surface water contamination;
- expected to result in small adverse changes and to cause no serious harm to fish during construction because any watercourse crossings will follow standard best management practices and will comply with Alberta Code





of Practice and Fisheries and Ocean's Canada's measures to avoid harm to fish and fish habitat, but with the potential for larger adverse effects from run-off during operations if residents do not follow guidelines;

- unlikely; and
- expected to occur rarely.

The environmental consequence of this effect is predicted to be low.

## 6.2.6 Uncertainty and Monitoring

Although it is unlikely that any creeks within the Project Boundary have suitable fish habitat for spawning or over-wintering due to seasonal and intermittent flows, steep gradients and lack of suitable habitat (UMA 1991d), site conditions should be verified because no fish or fish habitat studies were found for Pigeon Creek and there are no fish capture records documented in FWMIS (AEP 2016).

Although uncertainty exists around the precise footprint location and footprint area within the Project Boundary, appropriate setbacks from watercourses will be implemented during final subdivision planning. Mitigations and best practices are standard for construction activities and are expected to have a high probability of success.

Water quality monitoring on the Bow River is conducted by AEP downstream of TSMV.

## 6.2.7 Cumulative Effects

The environmental consequence to surface water quality and riparian habitat caused by site clearing and construction for the Project is rated as low. The construction of the Resort Centre on TSMV lands will add to these predicted effects in the RSA. Similar mitigations as described for The Project will be applied to that project when it is developed. Taking into account existing conditions described in Section 6.2.1 and future projects or activities, the cumulative effects caused by site clearing and construction may result in a detectable adverse effect in water quality, but the effect is not predicted to result in serious risk to fish populations within the RSA. For example, there may be short term increases in sediment loads due to high precipitation events but these are not predicted to have long term effects on fish populations in the RSA.

# 6.3 Soils and Terrain

# 6.3.1 Existing Conditions

The Project is located in the front ranges of the southern Rocky Mountains physiographic region on the south side of the Bow River (Pettapiece 1986, *in* Paquet and Carbyn 2003). The general topography of the area consists of broad-terraced, fluvial deposits along the Bow River surrounded by steep ridged and gullied bedrock-dominated mountains (UMA 1991e). Elevations within the Project Boundary range from approximately 1,300 metres above sea level (masl) to 1,550 masl.

Bedrock geology in the region is dominated by siltstones, limestone, shales, sandstones and coal, which were deposited during the Lower Mesozoic-Lower Cretaceous periods (Hamilton et al. 1999). Specifically, the ASP area is underlain by the Kootenay Formation, the Fernie Group and the Sulphur Mountain Formation (Alberta Geological Survey Map 232A).

Topographic relief varies within the Project with approximately 47% of the area consisting of gentle slopes (0% to 9%) and approximately 42% consisting of moderate slopes (12% to 44%) (Figure 57). Strong and steep slopes





(over 45%) occupy approximately 1% and are predominantly associated with rock outcrops and colluvial deposits. Aspects within the Project are predominantly north ( $338-23^\circ$ ) accounting for 30%, with an additional 27% for northeasterly ( $23 - 68^\circ$ ), 12% for northwesterly ( $293-338^\circ$ ) and 10% for east ( $68-113^\circ$ ). Southerly ( $113 - 248^\circ$ ) facing slopes cover 15% of the ASP boundary while westerly ( $248 - 293^\circ$ ) facing slopes account for 7%. Flat areas where aspect was not assigned, including water bodies, accounts for <1% of the Project.

Surficial materials in the ASP area are predominantly glacial tills, flood plain deposits, alluvial fans and cones, and weathered bedrock (NRCB 1992). Gently undulating to moderately inclined glacial till deposits are present on lower slopes and colluvial deposits of variable thickness are present on the steeper topography (O'Leary 1988). Drainage sources from the mountains have transported extensive quantities of materials that have been deposited in the form of alluvial fans and cones over bedrock (UMA 1991e).

Soils in the Project Boundary are largely Orthic Eutric Brunisols derived from moderately fine textured (sand clay loam, clay loam and silty clay loam) till, with Orthic Regosols located within the braided channel on the north side of Highway 1 (ASIC 2013). Soils across the ASP are well drained (ASIC 2013).

There are only two areas in Site 7/8 that are affected by recorded mine workings: a small prospect mine in the Wilson Seam and deep mine workings associated with the No. 4 Mine (Golder 2008) during the middle of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century. Additionally, the currently-active Thunderstone Quarry is located at the eastern end of the Project area.

## 6.3.2 Environmental Risks

Three potential environmental risks have been identified for this valued environmental component:

- 1) Ground disturbance during vegetation clearing, construction, and contouring and grading may result in increased erosion and/or loss of soil, soil compaction, soil admixing or mass movement.
- 2) Human use during operations may result in soil compaction and erosion, particularly though creation of new undesignated trails.
- 3) Terrain stability over old mine workings areas of low strength of coal seams, and a variation in the amount of coal removed and the number of seams mined (NRCB 1992).

## 6.3.3 Relevant Legislation

- Canmore Undermining Review Regulation, Alta Reg 114/1997.
- Canmore Undermining Indemnity Regulation, Alta Reg 112/1997.

## 6.3.4 Mitigation

Measures to mitigate the potential environmental impact on soils and terrain include:

- prior to construction, all on-site contractors will be briefed by TSMVPL on the proper procedures and activities to minimize environmental impacts, as described in the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015);
- a site-specific Construction Management Plan will be prepared to include environmental protection measures including erosion control, vegetation protection and environmental mitigation and monitoring measures;
- salvaging and storing surface soil for post-construction site reclamation;





- protecting topsoil stockpiles by prompt revegetation by either seeding with native grasses for long-term storage applying herbicides for weeks;
- restricting construction activities and heavy machinery to designated work spaces;
- clearly delineating areas designated for terrain modification by survey stakes and flagging;
- developing and implementing erosion and sediment control plans that will include, but not be limited to installing silt fencing around the perimeter of cleared areas, promptly revegetating or covering areas of exposed mineral soils and suspending all earthwork activities during and following heavy rainfall, including short events and high storm runoff; and
- conducting environmental monitoring and inspection of all construction activities to ensure compliance with the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015) and a site-specific Construction Management Plan (listed above).

Mitigation measures to address surface stability related to undermining can vary and must be identified on a case-by-case basis. Development of land within the Three Sisters property is governed by the "Canmore Undermining Review Regulation AR114/97 (the Regulation). The Regulation requires that the developer retain an Undermining Engineer to produce an Undermining Report for each development, and that development, with the exception of site grading and utility installation, cannot proceed until the report has been submitted to the Minister and that recommended mitigations have been completed. The Undermining Report also is required to be reviewed by a second engineer that is independent of the Undermining Engineer (and the Undermining Engineer's firm). Both the Undermining Engineer and the Review Engineer are required to sign certificates that identify the land as suitable for the intended use.

The regulation also provides an exemption to the Town with respect to their duties under the Municipal Governance Act. Section 3 of the Regulation states:

3(1) Part 17 of the Act and the Subdivision and Development Regulation (AR 43/2002) do not apply with respect to undermining and related conditions in designated land.

(2) Canmore and Canmore's agents have no responsibility, duty or obligation to consider undermining and related conditions in designated land with respect to the subdivision, development or any other land use planning function of Canmore under Part 17 of the Act and the Subdivision and Development Regulation (AR 43/2002), including, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, with respect to enforcement, maintenance or inspection of undermining and related conditions in designated land.





## 6.3.5 Predicted Project Effects

There will be a maximum 92.4 ha of native soil permanently lost in the Project Boundary. With the exception of buildings and infrastructure, disturbed areas will be reclaimed.

Predicted effects to terrain, bedrock geology, and soils as a result of soil erosion, loss of topsoil and soil compaction are anticipated to be:

- Negative in direction;
- Confined to the Project area;
- Greatest potential impacts will be short term during construction;
- Impact duration short term for construction, long term for operations;
- A maximum of 92.4 ha of native soils will be disturbed within the Project area (Section 6.1.5; Table 42);
- Detectable impacts long term are predicted be less than or similar to other developments in Canmore;
- Probability of negative effects is certain;
- Frequency of impacts during construction will be frequent due to construction activities; and
- Frequency of impacts during operations will be infrequent as construction will be complete.

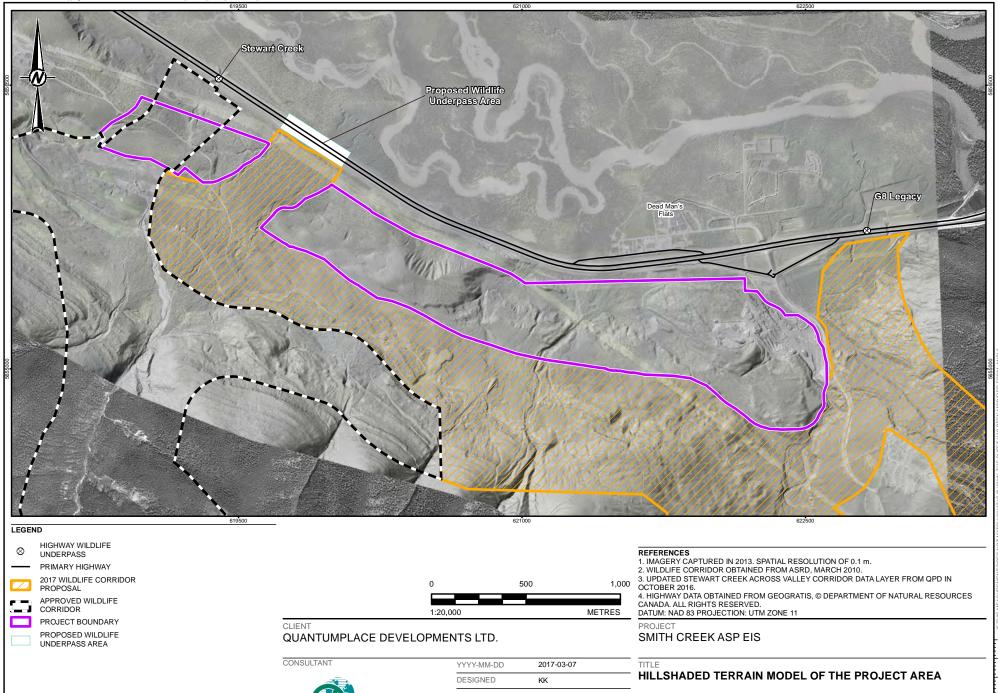
The adverse impacts are expected to occur primarily within the ASP boundary, and resulting environmental consequences are considered to be low after mitigations have been applied.

## 6.3.6 Uncertainty and Monitoring

Uncertainty exists around the precise footprint location and footprint area. However, the assessment was conservative in that it overestimated disturbance areas. Mitigations and best practices are standard for this type of disturbance and are expected to have a high probability of success.

During construction, monitoring will be conducted by TSMV site engineer to ensure compliance with the TSMV Construction Management Guidelines (2015).





Golder ssociates

YYYY-MM-DD	2017-03-07
DESIGNED	КК
PREPARED	SG
REVIEWED	MG
APPROVED	MJ

PROJECT NO.

1539221

CONTROL 9500

FIGURE

57

REV.

1



## 6.3.7 Cumulative Effects

The environmental consequence to soils and terrain as a result of soil erosion, loss of topsoil and soil compaction caused by site clearing and construction for the Project is rated as low. The construction of the Resort Centre on TSMV lands will add to these predicted effects in the RSA. Similar mitigations as described for The Project will be applied to that project when it is developed. Taking into account existing conditions described in Section 6.3.1 and future projects or activities, the cumulative effects to soils and terrain are expected to equal to or less than that experienced in similar developments in the RSA and are expected to be low in magnitude.

# 6.4 Surface and Groundwater

## 6.4.1 Existing Conditions

Canmore is located within the third reach of the Bow River watershed, which has a catchment area of about 26,000 km<sup>2</sup> from the Rocky Mountains to the South Saskatchewan River. The Project is drained by five creeks including Stewart and Pigeon creeks (UMA 1991a). The Bow River parallels the Project's north property edge for approximately 4 km. However, it is separated from the Project by the Trans-Canada Highway (Figure 1).

The Project area and its upstream catchment is primarily north facing with slopes ranging from 0% to over 45%. The area inside the Project Boundary have high infiltration capacity as well as high groundwater flows (Stantec 2005).

There are large upslope off-site natural subcatchments that affect the development of the downstream areas. The catchments of creeks on the Project area have their origins in the high mountainous region south of the Project (UMA 1991a,b).

The groundwater conditions are mainly influenced by the Benchlands Aquifer system. These aquifers are mainly comprised of poorly sorted glacial deposits of sand, gravel and clay. As such, permeability is high in the region. Most of the aquifers of significance are surficial and unconfined. This means that there is a lot of interaction between the surface and groundwater systems. As such, the groundwater chemistry of the region is often similar to that of the Bow River. Typically, the groundwater is a calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate-sulphate type and the water quality mostly falls within Drinking Water Guidelines (Government of Alberta 2006).

Ground water flows in the Project Boundary have been affected by undermining. Ground water can flow between and along mines relatively easily, and the surface deposits are largely gravel, which is well drained. Due to the lateral extent of the mines and the interconnections between them, there is very little opportunity for perched water tables. Ground water flows south to north towards the river, but the exact flow paths have not been mapped in detail. Surficial gravels provide a high level of drainage without taking into account the additional potential drainage conduits through the mines.

Although more detailed hydrological data are available from the Province, this more detailed scale of mapping is not required for impact assessment at the ASP stage. Undermining and associated potential issues are not within the scope of the EIS as outlined in Section 6.3.4. Any area that is proposed for development that is affected by undermining will be mitigated in accordance with the Town's Policies and Provincial Regulations.





## 6.4.2 Environmental Risks

Four potential project environmental risks include:

- 1) Increased stormwater runoff from proposed development areas potentially resulting in changes to watercourse geomorphology as a result of potential increase in erosion and sedimentation;
- 2) High groundwater flow episodes potentially affecting structures in susceptible zones;
- 3) Potential contamination of groundwater through spills during construction activity; and
- 4) Grout or mortar (i.e., paste) material used to mitigate undermined areas may locally impede ground water flow.

## 6.4.3 Relevant Legislation and Guidelines

- Water Act;
- Public Lands Act;
- Fisheries Act,
- Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015);
- Standards and Guidelines for Municipal Waterworks, Wastewater and Storm Drainage Systems Government of Alberta 2012b;
- Code of Practice for Watercourse Crossings Alberta 2013;
- Stormwater Management Guidelines for the Province of Alberta (CH2M Gore & Storie Ltd. 1999);
- Canmore Stormwater Master Plan (2005); and
- Engineering Design and Construction Guidelines for the Town.

## 6.4.4 Mitigation

#### **Erosion and Sedimentation**

During construction, vegetation removal and grading of the site will occur, exposing the subsoil to weathering. As a result, the potential for erosion and sedimentation (e.g., suspended sediment) increases during storm events which may affect surface water quality. The Storm Water Management Strategies Report (MMM 2016) predicts potential stormwater discharge and preliminary estimates of runoff that must be stored on site. The number and type of storage facilities, such as ponds and wetlands, would be determined by the development site plans after approval of the ASP. Similarly, details of the ponds and anthropogenic wetlands design and water management will be provided after approval of the ASP.





Erosion and sediment control plans will be prepared, implemented and enforced to minimize sediment input into the creeks, wetlands, storm ponds, bio-swales, and bio-retention areas during the construction phases of the Project as detailed in the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015). The Town's Engineering, Design and Construction Guidelines (Town of Canmore 2010) will also be incorporated. The following plans will be produced prior to construction:

- A site-specific Construction Management Plan will be developed following ASP approval and will include environmental protection measures including, but not limited to erosion and sediment control, vegetation protection, pesticide and herbicide control, environmental mitigation and monitoring measures, and reclamation and revegetation plans including but not limited to:
  - maintaining native vegetation as much as possible;
  - maintaining buffer strips of existing native vegetation around all natural aquatic systems; and
  - implementing erosion and sediment control plans.
- Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015) including but not limited to:
  - prior to construction, all on-site contractors will be briefed by TSMVPL on the proper procedures and activities to minimize environmental impacts;
  - reclaiming disturbed areas as soon as construction works permit, following ground disturbance;
  - applying temporary erosion protection measures if the reclamation of a disturbed area is to be delayed by more than a week;
  - applying hydroseed to any topsoil stockpiled for more than six months, and straw crimping, mulch, netting
    or hydroseeding to any topsoil stockpiled for thirty days or more or during wet conditions;
  - applying erosion controls immediately after clearing an area in wet conditions and within 72 hours of work completion during dry conditions;
  - applying dust control measures using water only, if required;
  - ensuring that no direct discharge of sumps and equipment rinse water is released to surface water;
  - conducting all in-stream work in accordance with the Water Act, Public Lands Act and Fisheries Act, during the time periods approved by Alberta Forestry, Lands and Wildlife; and
  - conducting environmental monitoring and inspection of all construction activities to ensure compliance with the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015) and a site-specific Construction Management Plan.





#### **Groundwater Quality and Quantity**

During construction, the main groundwater quality concern is the increased possibility of contaminant spills such as gasoline or motor oil occurring in the Project Boundary. Such spills can have a negative impact if the contaminant seeps into the groundwater. The following mitigation measures will be implemented in order to reduce the potential for contaminant spills:

- prior to construction, all on-site contractors will be briefed by TSMVPL on the proper procedures and activities to minimize environmental impacts, as per the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015); and
- a site-specific Construction Management Plan will be prepared to include environmental protection measures including, but not limited to erosion control, vegetation protection, pesticide and herbicide control, environmental mitigation and monitoring measures, and reclamation and revegetation plans.

Regionally and locally, most of the aquifers of significance are surficial and unconfined; therefore groundwater quantity can be affected by surface water systems. The groundwater levels in the valleys in the RSA tend to be fairly close to surface (Toop and de la Cruz 2002). Groundwater associated with the Project tends to be more influenced by bedrock elevation beneath the glacial overburden.

Groundwater quantity and flow patterns may be altered at a local scale due to the removal and/or modification of native vegetation and the construction of buildings and infrastructure including the use of cement-based grout or mortar (i.e., paste) to mitigate localized undermined areas. Given the well-drained gravels that generally sit on top of the sedimentary rock in the Project area the lateral extent of the mines and the interconnections between them and the small area of the features being filled with paste relative to the watershed, local perched water are an unlikely outcome of paste injection. Any area that is proposed for development that is affected by undermining will be mitigated in accordance with the Town's Policies and Provincial Regulations.

Paste injection is done in areas with voids at shallow depths above typical groundwater elevations in TSMV. Paste also rarely goes all the way to the top of the void so there is still room for water flow above the paste infill, where such flows occur. The catchment area which drains water in and out of the Three Sisters Creek aquifer zone is much larger than the Project area, and no effects to regional groundwater patterns are anticipated.

#### Master Drainage Plan and Storm Water Management Plan

A 2016 Master Drainage Plan has been prepared for the Project area (MMM 2016) that provides for a network of stormwater facilities to manage storm drainage and direct it into the Bow River basin. Following ASP approval, a Storm Water Management Plan will be developed consistent with the Town's Engineering, Design and Construction Guidelines (Town of Canmore 2010). The stormwater management plan for the Project, will utilize concepts of BMPs and low impact development (LID) to minimize effects of the proposed development on receiving watercourses, where feasible, under the Town's engineering requirements. Mitigating measures to meet or exceed the above noted criteria in the current guidelines will be described in the stormwater management plan. All applicable Provincial and Municipal guidelines for stormwater treatment and discharge will be met.





## 6.4.5 Predicted Project Effects

Predicted effects during operations due to increased stormwater runoff as a result of proposed development are anticipated to be:

- Negative in direction.
- Confined to the Project area, with an end point for some flows at the Bow River.
- The majority of impacts will be short term during construction.
- Long term impacts are predicted be similar or less than other developments in Canmore.
- A maximum of 92.4 ha of native soils will be disturbed within the Project Boundary (Section 6.1.5; Table 42).
- Probability of negative effects is unlikely.
- Frequency of impacts during construction will be frequent due to construction activities.
- Frequency of impacts during operations will be infrequent as construction will be complete.
- The environmental consequence with increased stormwater runoff are expected to be negligible with mitigation measures in place.

Predicted adverse effects to groundwater quality as a result of Project construction activities are anticipated to be:

- Negative in direction.
- Confined largely to the Project areas with an end point at the Bow River as aquifer flow is toward the Bow River.
- The majority of potential impacts are anticipated to be short term during construction.
- Long term impacts are predicted to be similar or less than other developments in Canmore.
- A maximum of 92.4 ha of native soils will be disturbed within the Project Boundary (Section 6.1.5, Table 42).
- Probability of negative effects is unlikely.
- Frequency of impacts during construction will be frequent due to construction activities.
- Frequency of impacts during operations will be infrequent as construction will be complete.

The contribution of the Project to environmental consequences associated with erosion, sedimentation, nonpermeable surfaces, and spills are expected to be negligible after mitigations have been applied.

## 6.4.6 Uncertainty and Monitoring

Storm events may increase erosion impacts. To address this TSMVPL will conduct environmental monitoring and inspection of all construction activities to ensure compliance with the Construction Management Guidelines (TSMV 2015), the Town guidelines and a site-specific Construction Management Plan.

Water quality monitoring on the Bow River is conducted by AEP downstream of the Project.



## 6.4.7 Cumulative Effects

The environmental consequence to surface and groundwater caused by construction activities and operations is rated as low. The development of Resort Centre lands will add to environmental effects in the RSA. Similar mitigations as described for the Project will be applied to that project when it is developed. Taking into account existing conditions described in Section 6.4.1 and future projects or activities, the cumulative effects to surface and groundwater are expected to be equal to or less than that experienced in similar developments in the RSA and are expected to be low in magnitude.

## 6.5 Air

## 6.5.1 Existing Conditions

The Bow Valley's ambient air quality levels are generally below Alberta's Ambient Air Quality Objectives (ESRD 2013a). Concentrations of small respirable particulate levels are generally low and below the 24-hour Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standards. Ambient air quality in the Bow Valley is influenced primarily by forest fires, industrial activity (e.g., Lafarge, Graymont, Baymag), natural wind-blown dust, vehicle exhaust and smoke from recreational fires.

While the existing and proposed developments are for the most part non-industrial, air quality at TSMV is also influenced by local and regional emission sources (UMA 1991d), including:

- natural gas combustion emissions from residential and commercial heating;
- residential wood combustion from fireplaces and wood stoves;
- vehicular emissions from local and highway traffic; and
- fugitive dust emissions from local and highway traffic.

The most representative ambient air quality monitoring data in the Project area is undertaken near the Lafarge Exshaw site. The Lafarge currently operates an air quality monitoring program as a condition of the approval and to monitor the long term air quality in the airshed and measure against the Alberta Air Quality objectives (AAAQOs, AEP 2016). There are four continuous monitoring stations on the site. The Lagoon station is designed to carry out the monitoring program objectives and can thus be considered representative of the ambient concentrations from natural sources, nearby sources and unidentified, possibly distant sources. The remaining three stations are designed to assess the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control procedures in place at the Project. Data are available in the form of annual reports (WSP 2017)

The ambient concentrations for each of the compounds monitored at the Lagoon Station over the most recently year of publically available monitoring data (November 2015 to October 2016) are presented in Table 43.





# Table 43: Ambient concentration of criteria air compounds from the Lagoon Station, Lafarge Exshaw site.

Compound	Alberta Ambient Air Quality Objective (AAAQO, CAAQS <sup>1</sup> ) (μg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Annual Average Concentration (µg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Nitrogen Dioxide, NO2	45	10.8
Sulphur Dioxide, SO2	20	1.8
Particulate Matter with a mean aerodynamic diameter less than 2.5 microns ( $\mu$ m), PM <sub>2.5</sub>	10 <sup>1</sup>	2.7
Particulate Matter with a mean aerodynamic diameter less than 10 microns ( $\mu m$ ), PM <sub>10</sub>	50 <sup>2</sup>	18.9
Total Suspended Particulate, TSP	60	25.7

<sup>1</sup> CAAQS – Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standards

## 6.5.2 Environmental Risks

The Project will result in an temporary reduction in air quality during construction due to vehicles and construction activity and subsequent incremental increases in local emissions with natural gas combustion emissions from residential and commercial heating, residential wood combustion from fireplaces and vehicular emissions from local traffic during Project operations.

#### 6.5.3 Relevant Legislation

- Alberta Ambient Air Quality Objectives and Guidelines ESRD 2013a.
- Environmental Protection and Enhancement Act ESRD 2013b.

## 6.5.4 Mitigation

During construction TSMVPL will:

- check machinery and exhaust systems to ensure that they are in good working condition and functioning properly prior to use on site;
- allow vehicles and machinery to run only when in use;
- provide fugitive dust control during construction early paving and sweeping combined with watering or chemical suppressants on site roadways will be considered; and
- produce concrete and asphalt off-site.

During operations TSMV will design residential and recreational elements to encourage residents to use non-vehicular transportation and the trail network within the Project footprint to access other portions of TSMV and Canmore.

#### 6.5.5 Predicted Project Effects

Predicted adverse impacts to air quality during Project construction activities are anticipated to be:

negative;





- regional;
- duration of detectable impacts are long term and predicted be similar to other developments in Canmore;
- new residential and commercial buildings and vehicles are anticipated to produce emissions;
- probability of negative effects is predicted to be likely; and
- emissions will occur throughout construction and operations stages.

The adverse environmental consequences are expected to be low and similar to other urban zones in the Canmore area after mitigations have been applied.

## 6.5.6 Uncertainty and Monitoring

There are no public air quality monitoring stations present in Canmore, but intermittent monitoring programs, the most recent from September and October of 2012, indicate that particulate concentrations in the Bow Valley near the site are consistently low and well within the Alberta Ambient Air Quality Objectives and Guidelines. A single, temporary excursion above the relevant guidance for 24-hr PM<sub>2.5</sub> was observed during this monitoring campaign. The proposed residential development does not warrant additional monitoring in the area because the changes to air quality are predicted to be local, and low level, and typical of residential developments elsewhere in Alberta.

## 6.5.7 Cumulative Effects

At the RSA scale, ambient air quality levels are generally below Alberta's Ambient Air Quality Objectives (AENV 2001). Concentrations of small respirable particulate levels are generally low and below the 24-hour Canada-wide standard. Because the emissions from the Project are small and not expected to contribute to exceeding Alberta's Ambient Air Quality Objectives, the environmental consequence of adding the Project to other regional emissions sources affecting ambient air quality is expected to be low.

# 6.6 Visual Resources

## 6.6.1 Existing Conditions

The visual resources of the Bow Valley are considered an important factor for both the tourism industry and those that reside in the area. The Bow Valley is a key destination for people seeking the opportunity to experience the mountain vistas of the region and large areas of native vegetation communities that extend the length of the valley at lower elevations.

Within the Project Boundary, high quality visual resources include Stewart Creek, mature forest stands, and views of surrounding mountain peaks, including the Three Sisters. Low quality visual resources in the area include mining scars, old haul roads, power line infrastructure and the Thunderstone Quarry.

## 6.6.2 Environmental Risks

Section 10.1.11 of the Town's MDP indicates that architectural and landscaping controls will be required so that buildings achieve harmony of form and materials with the surrounding environment, especially to limit adverse effects to the view shed from the TransCanada Highway. If buildings associated with the Project are constructed in a manner that is inconsistent with the Town's MDP, there is a risk that visual resources could be adversely affected.





## 6.6.3 Relevant Legislation

- Canmore Municipal Development Plan (Town of Canmore 2016);
- Construction Management Plan (TSMV 2015); and
- TSMV Flowering Landscape (Stantec 2004a).

## 6.6.4 Mitigation

To reduce potential adverse impacts on visual resources from the TransCanada Highway during site planning and construction:

- architectural and landscaping controls will be implemented to ensure that buildings achieve a harmony of form and materials with the surrounding environment and are framed by natural landscaping (Town of Canmore 2016);
- retain native vegetation where possible surrounding the wetlands and the riparian areas, and limit the amount
  of vegetation removal required;
- complete landscaping within the development using natural vegetation features and native plant species, in keeping with the TSMV Flowering Landscape (Stantec 2004a) and Woody Plants of TSMV (Stantec 2004b);
- dispose of debris and slash as per the Construction Management Plan (TSMV 2015) to maintain aesthetic quality of the site;
- rehabilitate existing disturbances during reclamation of Project related disturbances, where possible; and
- rehabilitate and utilize existing tracks, haul roads and trail alignments within the proposed development area for paths and access roads, where practicable.

During operations, TSMVPL will:

- apply architectural standards and designs;
- avoid obstruction of key viewsheds where possible; and
- apply appropriate downcast exterior lighting.

## 6.6.5 **Predicted Project Effects**

The Project adds development to an area that is currently forested, which will be visible from the TransCanada Highway. However, the Project will not impede views of high quality visual resources such as mountain peaks and vistas in keeping with Section 10.1.11 of the Town's MDP. The development will also be visible to recreational area users from higher elevations on the surrounding mountains and from portions of the Smith Dorrien / Spray Trail, Three Sisters Parkway and George Biggy Sr. Road. Removing the Thunderstone Quarry and development of iconic buildings may be viewed by some as a positive visual outcome.





Predicted effects to visual resources are:

- negative;
- regional;
- long term;
- the Project disturbance is 92.4 ha, which represents 3.6% of the total disturbed area within the RSA and 0.4% of the RSA overall; and
- once buildup is complete the footprint in the ASP will not increase without additional regulatory amendment.

Adverse consequences are expected to be low in magnitude after mitigations have been applied.

## 6.6.6 Uncertainty and Monitoring

Uncertainty exists about the specific footprint and structure design within the development areas at the ASP stage, but building type and height within different policy areas is defined. Controls and restrictions with respect to architectural standards will be developed at the subdivision phase.

## 6.6.7 Cumulative Effects

The development will contribute to cumulative effects on visual resources together with existing and future, anticipated urban, industrial and infrastructure development as well as population growth in the RSA. The cumulative effects on visual resources are anticipated to be detectable and adverse due to the increase in development in the RSA. However, the changes are not predicted to change the overall visual character or general existing visual conditions in the RSA, with mitigations and by following direction in the MDP.

# 6.7 Historic Resources

The following is a summary of the historic resource concerns associated with the Project. The background information used for this summary includes a search of the historic resource inventory files maintained by the Historic Resources Management Branch of Alberta Culture and Tourism (ACT), discussion with Barry Newton (Regional Regulator at ACT), and a review of the 1990 HRIA conducted by Fedirchuk McCullough & Associates Ltd. (FMA 1991).

## 6.7.1 Existing Conditions

In 1990, on behalf of TSMV, FMA conducted a Historic Resource Impact Assessment (HRIA) of the entire TSMV property. The results of the HRIA indicated that the area was rich in historic resources. Some historic resources may already have been mitigated during previous development at the Resort Centre (e.g., the unfinished golf course). Other resources on TSMV properties, such as the Canmore Mines Lamphouse, have been identified for permanent protection.

Existing conditions for historical resources is based on a search of the historic resource inventory files maintained by the Historic Resources Management Branch of ACT, discussion with Barry Newton (Regional Regulator at ACT), and a review of the 1990 HRIA conducted by FMA (FMA 1991). The field investigations undertaken to inform the HRIA already done on the entire TSMV property provided useful information for describing existing conditions.





The HRIA conducted in 1990 considered the potential impacts to palaeontological and archaeological sites as well as historic features situated within the TSMV property boundary. No palaeontological sites were identified within the TSMV property (FMA 1991). However, the HRIA did identify 10 previously unknown prehistoric archaeological sites and 122 historic period features associated with coal mining infrastructure. The types of historic period features recorded include building/building remains, mine entrances, subsidence features, airshafts, sawmills, middens, transportation features, water diversions and cairns.

Based on a comparison of the historic period features map (FMA 1991 and the Project area), 21 historic features are present within, or immediately adjacent to, the Project Boundary (Table 44). All of these features are related to mining. Eight of the prehistoric archaeological sites are present within the Project Boundary (Table 45).

Type of Feature	Relationship of Feature to Boundaries of the Project <sup>(a)</sup>	Historical Resource Act Requirements (Alberta Culture and Multiculturalism 1992)
A13 Pumphouse	in close proximity to the southern boundary Site 7/8	Avoidance
B12 Mine Entrance	in close proximity to the southwest boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B15 Mine Entrance	in close proximity to the west boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B16 Mine entrance	within boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B17 Mine entrance	within boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B18 Mine entrance	within boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B19 Mine Entrance	within boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B20 Mine Entrance	in close proximity to the southern boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B21 Mine Entrance	within boundary Site 9	detailed recording and documentation
B22 Mine Entrance	within boundary Site 9	detailed recording and documentation
B23 Mine Entrance	within boundary Site 9	detailed recording and documentation
B24 Mine Entrance	in close proximity to the southern boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B25 Mine Entrance	in close proximity to the southern boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
B26 Mine Entrance	within boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
E01 Sawmill	within boundary Site 9	detailed recording and documentation
G04 Railroad Bed	within boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
H07 Pipe	within boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
H08 Wooden Box (driven nail)	in close proximity to the southern boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
H09 Sled	in close proximity to the southern boundary Site 7/8	Avoidance
I01 Stewart Creek Dam	South of the boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation
J02 Boulder Cairn	in close proximity to the southern boundary Site 7/8	detailed recording and documentation

#### Table 44: Historic Period Features identified in or immediately adjacent to the Project Boundary

<sup>(a)</sup> Based on the quality of the historic feature map from the 1990 HRIA report, historic features were included here if they appeared to be close to or within the Project Boundary.





Borden Number	Relationship of Feature to Boundaries of the Project	Historical Resource Act Requirements (Alberta Culture and Multiculturalism 1992)
EgPt 18	within boundary Site 9	Mitigation is required should the site be impacted
EgPt 19	within boundary Site 9	No further work
EgPt 20	within boundary Site 9	further testing may be necessary should the site be impacted
EgPt 21	within boundary Site 9	avoidance of this site is required
EgPt 22	within boundary Site 9	avoidance of this site is required
EgPt 23	within boundary Site 9	no further work recommended
EgPt 24	within boundary Site 9	avoidance of this site is required
EgPt 25	within boundary Site 9	avoidance of this site is required

#### Table 45: Prehistoric archaeological sites within the Project Boundary

## 6.7.2 Environmental Risks

Historic resources (i.e., palaeontological, prehistoric and archaeological sites and historic period features) are nonrenewable resources, which are highly vulnerable to alteration, destruction or damage due to development activity. Potential impacts may occur whenever the ground surface is disturbed, because these features tend to be located either at or directly below the ground surface.

With regard to the Project, there are no concerns for impacts to palaeontological sites. However, there is one historic period feature and six prehistoric archaeological sites that may be situated within the Project Boundary that have *Historical Resources Act* requirements associated with them (Table 46).

Table 46: Potential Historical Resources A	ct requirements for historic res	ources within the Project
Boundary	-	-

Site/ Feature Name	Relationship to PDA <sup>(a)</sup>	Historical Resource Act Requirements (Alberta Culture and Multiculturalism 1992)	Listing of Historic Resources, September 2016 Edition (ACT)
H09 Sled	in close proximity to the southern boundary Site 7/8	Avoidance	n/a
EgPt-18	within boundary Site 9	Mitigation is required should the site be impacted	HRV 4 requires avoidance or further work
EgPt 20	within boundary Site 9	Further testing may be necessary should the site be impacted	HRV 0 indicating no further work
EgPt 21	within boundary Site 9	Avoidance	HRV 4 requires avoidance or further work
EgPt 22	within boundary Site 9	Avoidance	HRV 4 requires avoidance or further work
EgPt 24	within boundary Site 9	Avoidance	HRV 4 requires avoidance or further work
EgPt 25	within boundary Site 9	Avoidance	HRV 4 requires avoidance or further work

<sup>(a)</sup> Locations are approximated based on results of 1990 HRIA (FMA 1991: 92)





## 6.7.3 Mitigation

The Project area and other TSMV properties are considered rich in historic resources, prompting Alberta Culture and Multiculturalism (now Alberta Culture and Tourism [ACT]) to issue a letter outlining the *Historical Resource Act* requirements associated with the proposed development area (Alberta Culture and Multiculturalism 1992; Files 90-065, 90-CR013 (2), 50-THR-9054, and 6392-002-00-02). This letter, issued in 1992, is considered here as an appropriate guideline for mitigation measures that may be required for the development of the ASP, if there is potential overlap between the Project footprint and historic resources.

Anticipated mitigation measures include:

- avoidance of historic period feature H09 (sled);
- conducting detailed recording and documentation of all historic period features related to mining;
- Avoidance or further testing of sites EgPt-20, 21, 22, 24 and 25; and
- Avoidance or mitigation of site EgPt-18.

Three Sisters Mountain Village Properties Ltd., will submit a Statement of Justification and Historic Resource Application to ACT in order to obtain updated *Historical Resources Act* requirements for any features that have the potential to be affected by the Project. This will be done at future planning stages (i.e., subdivision stage) once final footprints are known. Such planning is not required at ASP stage when detailed footprints have not been finalized. Three Sisters Mountain Village Properties Ltd. will comply with the requirements of the *Historical Resources Act*.

#### 6.7.4 Relevant Legislation

- 1992 Historical Resources Act
- Alberta Culture and Multiculturalism 1992; Files 90-065, 90-CR013 (2), 50-THR-9054, and 6392-002-00-02

## 6.7.5 **Predicted Project Effects**

Predicted adverse residual impacts to historic resources are expected during both Project construction and operations. During construction, some historic resources may be removed or otherwise affected. However, because mitigation defined by ACT will be applied, no significant loss of historic resources is anticipated. During operations, the addition of new residences in the area may result in greater use of the areas beyond the Project footprint, which may result in an increase in unofficial trail development, and therefore potential damage to historic resources. Such impacts are expected to be of low magnitude and local in extent and fencing as a mitigation for wildlife is expected to reduce proliferation of undesignated trails. With the implementation of mitigation measures and the granting of *Historical Resources Act* approval for the Project area, the predicted adverse environmental consequences to historic resources as a result of Project are expected to be negligible overall.

## 6.7.6 Uncertainty and Monitoring

Once Project footprints have been defined (i.e., subdivision stage), TSMVPL will follow any requirements defined by ACT.



## 6.7.7 Cumulative Effects

A cumulative effects assessment was not completed for Historic Resources because the Project related residual effects were predicted to be negligible. Cumulative effects may be important for VECs for which the Project has positive or negligible effects, but the Project will not make them worse; therefore cumulative effects on Historic Resources are not considered in this EIS.





# 7.0 IMPACT SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

The NRCB granted approval for the development of TSMV properties in 1992. Among other considerations, the NRCB approval was based on an impact assessment that identified a number of adverse effects to valued environmental components. To mitigate some of these potential impacts, the NRCB imposed conditions for development of TSMV properties.

This EIS provides information about the anticipated environmental impacts associated with the Smith Creek ASP, which is being submitted for consideration to the Town. The EIS included assessments of the following VECs: wildlife, fish, vegetation, terrain and soils, surface and groundwater, air, visual and historic resources.

Although all of the VECs listed above are considered in the EIS, the amount of detail applied to the assessment of each varied, and the EIS focused on wildlife, specifically on grizzly bears, wolves, cougars and elk. The EIS was undertaken according to six sequential steps for each valued environmental component including: describing existing conditions, identifying environmental risks, summarizing relevant legislation, presenting mitigation measures, predicting effects, discussing uncertainty and identifying recommended monitoring. Cumulative effects were also considered for each valued environmental component.

Under existing conditions, the efficacy of the corridor and habitat patch network in the RSA has clearly been diminished by habitat alteration and high levels of human use; however, the RSA still supports most of the species that were assessed because these species have adapted to higher levels of human use. The exception was wolves, because this species rarely used wildlife corridors and habitat patches for more than a decade, although increased use was observed in 2016. Wildlife in the Bow Valley live in proximity to people and use the same landscapes frequented by large numbers of people. This has led to increased negative interactions between people and wildlife, including in wildlife corridors and developed areas, sometimes resulting in negative consequences for wildlife, people or both (Chetkiewicz et al. 2006).

Through the application of mitigation, the Project is not predicted to contribute to any of the serious risks identified for wildlife under existing conditions, nor is it predicted to create or contribute to the serious risks for other VECs. Tables 47 and 48 summarize the existing conditions, risks, recommended mitigations and predicted effects, after implementation of mitigation for wildlife and all other VECs respectively.

For EIS predictions to hold, mitigation identified in this EIS must be fully and effectively implemented. Uncertainty about whether or not a serious risk was present was identified and discussed in the EIS. Cases where there was some uncertainty about the efficacy of mitigation, such that the Project could contribute to a serious risk if mitigation was unsuccessful, were recognized as such, and additional follow-up actions to reduce uncertainty were recommended. Following recommended approaches to address uncertainty using adaptive management will improve the ability to adjust planning and development, if necessary, to achieve desired outcomes for VECs.





## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 47: Existing conditions, risks, mitigations and predicted effects of the Project on wildlife valued environmental components.

Valued Environmental Component	Existing Conditions	Environmental Risks Associated with the Project	Mitigations	Predicted Effects of the Project after Mitigation	EIS Section Reference
Grizzly bear	<ul> <li>habituated bear population</li> <li>high mortality risk</li> <li>most areas designated as wildlife corridors function as extensions of habitat patches and are intensely used by bears</li> <li>RSA is an attractive sink and a serious risk is present</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>increased negative bear human interactions</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>wildlife fencing</li> <li>education and enforcement</li> <li>recreational amenities inside wildlife fencing including dog parks, trail system</li> <li>habitat enhancement in corridors</li> <li>attractant management</li> <li>low intensity development adjacent to corridor</li> <li>control of access to wildlife corridors</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>negative</li> <li>loss of selected habitats in the Project Boundary and small reductions in probability of selection in adjacent wildlife corridors</li> <li>Not expected to contribute adversely to the serious risk and high environmental consequence for grizzly bears identified under existing conditions</li> </ul>	Section 5.6.2 Table 20
Cougar	<ul> <li>self-sustaining and ecologically effective populations are likely present</li> <li>connectivity between habitat patches does not appear to be constrained</li> <li>commonly found close to development in habitat patches and movement corridors</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>increased negative cougar- human interactions</li> <li>habitat loss</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>wildlife fencing</li> <li>education and enforcement</li> <li>recreational amenities inside wildlife fencing including dog parks, trail system</li> <li>low intensity development adjacent to corridor</li> <li>manage human access to wildlife corridors</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>neutral</li> <li>no increase in negative cougar human interactions expected</li> <li>loss of 44 ha of selected habitat, i.e., &lt; 1% of this habitat class in the RSA</li> <li>not expected to change the self- sustaining and ecologically effective status of the population identified under existing conditions</li> </ul>	Section 5.6.3 Table 23
Wolf	<ul> <li>stability of the regional wolf population is uncertain, but wolf packs overlapping the Bow Valley are subjected to a variety of mortality sources</li> <li>Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor currently not used</li> <li>development area and Along Valley Corridor is habitat that is somewhat avoided based on RSF modelling, very low levels of use reported in wildlife corridors and habitat patches</li> <li>Low wolf use of the RSA was identified as a serious risk (precautionary assessment)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>reductions in corridor habitat quality, particularly the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor</li> <li>habitat loss</li> <li>habituation increasing in response to higher levels of human use or to greater contact with human food sources.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>wildlife fencing</li> <li>attractant management</li> <li>education and enforcement</li> <li>recreational amenities inside wildlife fencing including dog parks, trail system</li> <li>low intensity development adjacent to corridor, mitigations associated with building placement and design to reduce sensory disturbance in the adjacent corridor as outlined in the ASP</li> <li>manage human access to wildlife corridors</li> <li>Single crossing structure on the Parkway for all human traffic across the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor, human use excluded from this corridor</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>neutral to negative</li> <li>existing habitat conditions for wolves are low relative to the north side of the valley, but wolf habitat values will be reduced</li> <li>deer and elk will also be excluded from the area; will likely be displaced elsewhere in the Bow Valley, potentially increasing the value of those habitats for wolves</li> <li>decline in habitat selection within adjacent approved corridors, particularly in the Stewart Creek Across Valley Corridor</li> <li>wildlife fence could benefit wolves by making prey, such as elk, more available</li> <li>not expected to contribute adversely to the serious risk and high environmental consequence identified for wolves under existing conditions</li> </ul>	Section 5.6.4 Table 26





## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

Valued Environmental Component	Existing Conditions	Environmental Risks Associated with the Project	Mitigations	Predicted Effects of the Project after Mitigation	EIS Section Reference
Elk	<ul> <li>population of 300-400 in the RSA is considered stable under existing conditions</li> <li>elk are habituated, high population density, do not exhibit seasonal shifts in habitat use</li> <li>elk use urban areas to avoid predation risk</li> <li>serious risk identified for elk because they have lost important ecological function in the RSA</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increased elk human conflicts</li> <li>Habitat loss</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>wildlife fencing</li> <li>education and enforcement</li> <li>recreational amenities inside wildlife fencing including dog parks, trail system</li> <li>habitat enhancement in corridors</li> <li>attractant management</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>neutral</li> <li>not predicted to affect the self-sustaining status identified for the elk population</li> <li>loss of 156 ha of selected habitat, i.e., &lt; 3% of this habitat class in the RSA</li> <li>elk use of the wildlife corridors adjacent to the Project is not predicted to change</li> <li>improvement from the serious risk and high environmental consequence identified for the ecological function of the elk population under existing conditions is possible because elk would be more exposed to their predators.</li> </ul>	Section 5.6.5 Table 29

#### Table 48: Existing conditions, risks, mitigations and predicted effects of the Project on other valued environmental components.

Valued Environmental Component	Existing Conditions	Environmental Risks	Mitigation	Predicted Effects of the Project after Mitigation	EIS Section Reference
Vegetation • Native vegetation • ESAs	<ul> <li>124.9 ha of 157 ha of treed cover types</li> <li>Three natural wetlands – 1.5 ha</li> <li>2.5 ha of old growth Douglas fir</li> <li>4.6 ha of riparian areas</li> <li>No known occurrences of federally-listed plants</li> <li>Weed species present</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disturbance and removal of native vegetation and ESAs</li> <li>Accidental damage of native vegetation and ESAs associated with recreational use</li> <li>Reduction of vegetation habitat quality through changes to hydrology, dust deposition and the introduction of contaminants</li> <li>Introduction of weed species</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Wetland avoidance or compensation, and maintaining established drainage patterns</li> <li>Clearing old growth Douglas fir will be avoided during subdivision planning</li> <li>Site-specific construction management environmental protection measures</li> <li>Reclamation</li> <li>Trail system inside the Project Boundary</li> <li>Guidelines for maintenance standards for residual and planted vegetation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Negative, low</li> <li>Maximum 92.4 ha of native treed and grassland meadow cover types lost</li> <li>Maximum 0.6 ha of riparian areas affected</li> <li>Maximum of 2.5 ha of old growth Douglas fir forests could be affected by clearing or changes in condition</li> <li>Wetland and riparian community composition and structure may be affected</li> <li>Not expected to alter the overall distribution and condition of wetland and riparian ESAs within the RSA</li> </ul>	Section 6.1.5





## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 48: Existing conditions, risks, mitigations and predicted effects of the Project on other valued environmental components.

Valued Environmental Component	Existing Conditions	Environmental Risks	Mitigation	Predicted Effects of the Project after Mitigation	EIS Section Reference
Fish	<ul> <li>Five permanent or ephemeral creeks flow through the Project Boundary. Prominent permanent creeks include Stewart and Pigeon Creeks, both of which drain into the Bow River.</li> <li>Stewart Creek unlikely to be fish-bearing</li> <li>No fish or fish habitat studies were found for Pigeon Creek; a set of falls a short distance upstream from the Thunderstone Quarry boundary which is likely a substantial barrier to upstream fish movement</li> <li>Downstream of the falls, Pigeon Creek banks have seen extensive and significant manmade reconstruction after 2013 floods that is continuing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sedimentation effects could occur downstream on the Bow River</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Site-specific construction management environmental protection measures including</li> <li>Following Fisheries and Oceans Canada's Measures to Avoid Causing Harm to Fish and Fish Habitat</li> <li>Complying with regulatory timing windows for working in or near rivers or streams that have the potential to connect with viable fish bearing waterbodies</li> <li>Development of approved Integrated Pest Management Plan to restrict chemical uses</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Negative, low</li> </ul>	Section 6.2.5
Soils and Terrain	<ul> <li>Soils are Orthic Eutric Brunisols and Orthic Gray Luvisols, poor to rapidly drained</li> <li>Topographic relief varies within the Project with approximately 47% of the area consisting of gentle slopes (0 to 9%) and approximately 42% consisting of moderate slopes (12 to 44%)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increased erosion and/or loss of soil, soil compaction, soil admixing or mass movement</li> <li>Terrain stability over old mine workings areas</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Site-specific construction management environmental protection measures including erosion and sediment control plan</li> <li>Reclamation, use of stored soils salvaged from other areas in the Town to improve reclamation success</li> <li>Canmore Undermining Review Regulation AR114/97</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Negative, low</li> <li>Maximum of 92.4 ha permanent loss of native soil</li> </ul>	Section 6.3.5



## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 48: Existing conditions, risks, mitigations and predicted effects of the Project on other valued environmental components.

Valued Environmental Component	Existing Conditions	Environmental Risks	Mitigation	Predicted Effects of the Project after Mitigation	EIS Section Reference
Surface and Groundwater	<ul> <li>Drained by Stewart and Pigeon Creeks and 3 smaller drainages which are ephemeral</li> <li>Influenced by the Benchlands Aquifer system, high infiltration capacity as well as high groundwater flows, extensively affected by undermining</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increased stormwater runoff</li> <li>High groundwater flow episodes</li> <li>Groundwater contamination</li> <li>Grout or mortar (i.e., paste) material may locally impede ground water flow.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Site-specific construction management environmental protection measures including erosion and sediment control plan</li> <li>Development and implementation of a site-specific stormwater management plan</li> <li>Paste also rarely goes all the way to the top of the void so there is still room for water flow above the paste infill</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Negative, negligible</li> </ul>	Section 6.4.5
Air	<ul> <li>Bow Valley's ambient air quality levels are good, generally below Alberta's Ambient Air Quality Objectives</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Temporary reduction in air quality during construction</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Site-specific construction management environmental protection measures including dust control</li> <li>Produce concrete and asphalt off-site</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Negative, low during construction only</li> </ul>	Section 6.5.5
Visual Resources	<ul> <li>High quality visual resources include Stwart Creek, mature forest stands, and views of surrounding mountain peaks, including the Three Sisters.</li> <li>Low quality visual resources in the area include the Thunderstone Quarry</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>If buildings associated with the Project are constructed in a manner that is inconsistent with the Town's MDP, there is a risk that visual resources could be adversely affected.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Reclamation</li> <li>Apply architectural standards and designs</li> <li>Avoid obstruction of key viewsheds where possible</li> <li>Apply appropriate downcast exterior lighting</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Negative for the development as a whole relative to a natural state</li> <li>Low magnitude effect</li> <li>Removing Thunderstone Quarry and the development of iconic buildings within the Project Boundary, may be viewed by some as a positive visual outcome.</li> </ul>	Section 6.6.5





## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

#### Table 48: Existing conditions, risks, mitigations and predicted effects of the Project on other valued environmental components.

Valued Environmental Component	Existing Conditions	Environmental Risks	Mitigation	Predicted Effects of the Project after Mitigation	EIS Section Reference
Historic Resources	<ul> <li>Rich in historic resources; some historic resources may already have been mitigated</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Historic resources (i.e., palaeontological, prehistoric and archaeological sites and historic period features) are non-renewable resources, which are highly vulnerable to alteration, destruction or damage due to development activity</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1992 letter outlining the Historical Resource Act requirements associated is considered an appropriate guideline for mitigation measures including:</li> <li>Avoidance of historic period feature H09</li> <li>Conducting detailed recording and documentation of all historic period features</li> <li>Avoidance or further testing of sites EgPt-20, 21, 22, 24 and 25</li> <li>Avoidance or mitigation of site EgPt-18</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Negative, negligible</li> </ul>	Section 6.7.5





#### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE SMITH CREEK AREA STRUCTURE PLAN

Martin Jalkotzy, M.E.Des., P.Biol.

Principal, Senior Wildlife Ecologist

## 8.0 CLOSURE

We trust that the information included in this report meets your present requirements. If you have any questions or require additional details, please contact the undersigned.

#### GOLDER ASSOCIATES LTD.

Kyle Knopff, Ph.D. Associate, Senior Wildlife Biologist

KK/MJ/jlb

Golder, Golder Associates and the GA globe design are trademarks of Golder Associates Corporation.

https://capws.golder.com/sites/1539221smithcreekasp/reportsdeliverables/2.smith creek eis 2017/2017\_smith\_creek\_eis\_draft(mgj).docx





## 9.0 **REFERENCES**

- Aber, J.S., F. Pavri and S. Aber. 2012. *Wetland Environments: A Global Perspective*. Wiley-Blackwell Publishers, Malden.
- Abrahms, B., S.C. Sawyer, N.R. Jordan, J.W. McNutt, A.M. Wilson and J.S. Brashares. 2016. *Does wildlife resource selection accurately inform corridor conservation?* Journal of Applied Ecology. doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.12714.
- Achuff, P.L. 2006. Vascular plants of Banff, Jasper, Kootenay, Mount Revelstoke Glacier, and Yoho National Parks of Canada. Database. 40 pp.
- ACIMS (Alberta Conservation Information Management System). 2016a. *Alberta Conservation Information Management System Data*. Alberta Environment and Sustainable Resource Development, Edmonton, Alberta. Available at: http://www.albertaparks.ca/albertaparksca/management-land-use/alberta-conservation-information-management-system-acims/download-data/. Accessed February 2016.
- ACIMS. 2016b. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) Alberta Tourism Parks and Recreation. Edmonton, Alberta. Available at: http://www.albertaparks.ca/albertaparksca/management-land-use/alberta-conservationinformation-management-system-acims/faqs/\_ Accessed 12 May 2016.
- AENV (Alberta Environment). 1999. Surface Water Quality Guidelines for Use in Alberta. Environmental Service, Environmental Sciences Division, Natural Resources Service, Water Management Division. Edmonton, AB.
- AENV. 2001. Air Quality Monitoring in the Bow Valley Corridor Final Report December 1999 to August 2001. Prepared by Alberta Environment. November 6, 2001.
- AEP (Alberta Environment and Parks). 2006. Water Act Code of Practice Map, Canmore Management Area Map, Alberta Environment and Sustainable Resource Development. Available at: http://esrd.alberta.ca/water/legislation-guidelines/codes-of-practice-pipelines-telecommunications-linescrossing-a-water-body-water-course-crossings.aspx. Accessed January 2017.
- AEP. 2012. Stepping Back from the Water: A Beneficial Management Practices Guide for New Development Near Water Bodies in Alberta's Settled Region. Available at: http://aep.alberta.ca/water/education-guidelines/documents/SteppingBackFromWater-Guide-2012.pdf
- AEP. 2015. Alberta Wetland Mitigation Directive. Water Policy Branch, Alberta Environment and Parks. Edmonton, Alberta.
- AEP. 2016. Alberta Ambient Air Quality Objectives and Guidelines Summary. ISBN 978-1-4601-2861-9. Available at http://aep.alberta.ca/air/legislation/ambient-air-quality-objectives/documents/AAQO-Summary-Jun2016.pdf.
- Alberta Geological Survey Map 232A. 1998. *Geology of the Bow Corridor*. Alberta Energy and Utilities Boards, Edmonton, AB.
- Alberta Forestry, Lands, and Wildlife. 1991. *Management plan for wolves in Alberta*. Wildlife Management Planning Series No. 4.





- Alberta Parks. 2015. West Wind Pass Closure May 25, 2015. Available at: https://www.albertaparks.ca/media/6207463/west-wind-pass-closure-20150525.pdf. Accessed 6 Feb 2017
- ASIC (Alberta Soil Information Centre). 2013. AGRASID 4.0: Agricultural region of Alberta soil inventory database (Version 4.0). Edited by J.A. Brierley, T.C. Martin, and D.J. Spiess. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Research Branch; Alberta Agriculture, Food and Rural Development, Conservation and Development Branch.
- Alexander, S.M. 2001. A spatial analysis of road fragmentation and linkage zones for multi-species in the Canadian Rocky Mountains: A winter ecology study. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta, 352 pp.
- Altalis. 2015. Hydrographic features obtained from AltaLIS Ltd. © Government of Alberta 2011. All rights reserved
- ANPC (Alberta Native Plant Council). 2012. ANPC Guidelines for Rare Vascular Plant Surveys in Alberta 2012 Update. Alberta Native Plant Council. April 2012. Edmonton, AB.
- Archibald, J.H., G.D. Klappstein and I.G.W. Corns. 1996. *Field Guide to Ecosites of South-Western Alberta. Natural Resources Canada*. Canadian Forest Service.
- ASRD (Alberta Sustainable Resource Development). 2010. *The General Status of Alberta Wild Species 2010*. Fish and Wildlife Service Division. Available at: http://srd.alberta.ca/FishWildlife/SpeciesAtRisk/GeneralStatusOfAlbertaWildSpecies/GeneralStatusOfAlb ertaWildSpecies2010/SearchForWildSpeciesStatus.aspx. Accessed January 9 2013.
- ASRD and ACA (Alberta Sustainable Resource Development and Alberta Conservation Association). 2010. *Status of the grizzly bear (Ursus arctos) in Alberta: Update 2010.* Alberta Sustainable Resource Development. Wildlife Status Report No. 37 (Update 2010). Edmonton, AB.
- Austin, M.A., D.A. Buffett, D.J. Nicolson, G.G.E. Scudder and V. Stevens (eds.). 2008. Taking Nature's Pulse: The Status of Biodiversity in British Columbia. Biodiversity BC, Victoria, BC. 268 pp. Available at: www.biodiversitybc.org.
- Banks, P.B. and J.V. Bryant. 2007. Four legged friend or foe? Dog walking displaces native birds from natural areas. Biology Letters doi:10.1098/rsbl.2007.0374 Published online.
- Beier, P. 1991. Cougar attacks on humans in the United States and Canada. Wildlife Society Bulletin. 19:403-412.
- Benn, B. and S. Herrero. 2002. *Grizzly bear mortality and human access in Banff and Yoho National Parks,* 1971-1998. Ursus 13:213-221.
- BCEAG (Bow Corridor Ecosystem Advisory Group). 1999. Wildlife corridor and habitat patch guidelines for the Bow Valley. 34pp.
- BCEAG. 2012 (DRAFT). Wildlife corridor and habitat patch guidelines for the Bow Valley: Updated 2011. 29pp, plus appendices.



Bow Valley Naturalists. 2010. Newsletter, spring 2010. Available at: http://www.bowvalleynaturalists.org.

- Boyce, M.S. 1991. *Migratory behaviour and management of elk (cervus elphus).* Applied Animal Behavior Science 29:1-4.
- Boyce, M.S., J. S. Mao, E.H. Merrill, D. Fortin, M.G. Turner, J. Fryxell and P. Turchin. 2003. Scale and heterogeneity in habitat selection by elk in Yellowstone National Park. Ecoscience 10:421-431.
- Boyce, M.S., J. Pitt, J.M. Northrup, A.T. Moorhouse, K.H. Knopff, B. Cristescu and G.B. Stenhouse. 2010. *Temporal autocorrelation functions for movement rates from global positioning system radiotelemetry data.* Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B 365:2213-2219.
- Burton, A.C., E. Neilson, D. Moreira, A. Ladle, R. Steenweg, J.T. Fisher, E. Bayne and S. Boutin. 2015. *Wildlife camera trapping: a review and recommendations for linking surveys to ecological processes.* Journal of Applied Ecology 52:675-685.
- Bradley, C.E. and D.G. Smith. 1986. *Plains cottonwood recruitment and survival on a prairie meandering river floodplain, Milk River, southern Alberta and northern Montana*. Canadian Journal of Botany, 64:1433-1442.
- Brandt, C.J. and R.W. Rhoades. 1973. *Effects of Limestone Dust Accumulation on Lateral Growth of Forest Trees.* Environ. Pollut. 4: 207-213.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Range and British Columbia Ministry of Environment. 2010. *Field manual for describing terrestrial ecosystems.* 2nd ed. Forest Science Program, Victoria, B.C. Land Manag. Handb. No. 25. www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/Docs/Lmh/Lmh25-2.htm
- Callaghan, C.J. 2002. The ecology of gray wolf (Canis lupus) habitat use, survival, and persistence in the Central Rocky Mountains, Canada. Ph.D. thesis, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont. 211 pp.
- Can, O.E., N. D'Cruze, D.L. Garshelis, J. Beecham and D.W. Macdonald. 2014. *Resolving human-bear conflict: a global survey of countries, experts, and key factors*. Conservation Letters 7:501-513. Available at: http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca.
- CCME (Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment). 2008. Canadian water quality guidelines for the protection of aquatic life. Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment. Winnipeg, Manitoba. Available at: http://www.ccme.ca/files/Resources/supporting\_scientific\_documents/cwqg\_pn\_1040.pdf. Accessed January 15, 2016.
- CDFW (California Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2015. *Special vascular plants, bryophytes, and lichens list.* Natural Diversity Database. Quarterly publication. 125 pp.
- CEAA (*Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*). 2012. Enacted by section 52 of chapter 19 of the Statutes of Canada, 2012, in force July 6, 2012, Published by the Minister of Justice at the following address: http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca.





- CH2M (CH2M Gore & Storrie Ltd.). 1999. Stormwater management guidelines for the Province of Alberta. Municipal Program Development Branch, Environmental Sciences Division, Environmental Service, 1999. Available at: http://aep.alberta.ca/water/programs-and-services/municipal-wastewater-and-stormwater-management-program/documents/StormwaterManagementGuidelines-1999.pdf
- Chadde, S.W., J.S. Shelly, R.J. Bursik, R.K. Moseley, A.G. Evenden, M. Mantas, F. Rabe and B. Heidel. 1998.
   *Peatlands on National Forests of the northern Rocky Mountains: ecology and conservation*. RMRS-GTR-11. U.S. Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Ogden, Utah.
- Chapron, G., et al. (76 additional authors). 2015. Recovery of large carnivores in Europe's modern humandominated landscapes. Science 346: 1517-1519.
- Chetkiewicz, C.L.B., C.C. St Clair and M.S. Boyce. 2006. *Corridors for conservation; integrating pattern and process*. Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution and Systematics 37:317-342.
- Chetkiewicz, C.L.B. and M.S. Boyce. 2009. Use of resource selection functions to identify conservation corridors. Journal of Applied Ecology 46:1036-1047.
- Chruszcz, B., A.P. Clevenger, K.E. Gunson and M.L. Gibeau. 2003. *Relationships among grizzly bears, highways, and habitat in the Banff-Bow Valley, Alberta, Canada*. Canadian Journal of Zoology 81: 1378-1391.
- Clausen, J.C., I.M. Ortega, C.M. Glaude, R.A. Relyea, G. Garay and G. Oscar. 2006. *Classification of Wetlands in Patagonian National Park, Chile*. Wetlands, Vol. 26, No. 1, March 2006, pp. 217-229.
- Cleavitt, N.L. 2005. *Patterns, Hypotheses and Processes in the Biology of Rare Bryophytes*. The Bryologist 108(4): 554-566.
- Clevenger, A.P. and N. Waltho. 2000. Factors Influencing the Effectiveness of Wildlife Underpasses in Banff National Park, Alberta, Canada. Conservation Biology, 14: 47–56.
- Clevenger, A.P., B. Chruszcz, K. Gunson and M. Brumfit. 2002. *Highway Mitigation Monitoring, Three Sisters Parkway Interchange.* Final report. Alberta Environment, Canmore, Alberta.
- Clevenger, A.P., B.P. Dorsey, J.A. Reimer and A.T. Ford. 2007. *Highway Mitigation Monitoring Project Stewart Creek and Dead Man's Flats Final Report January 2004 January 2007.* 24pp.
- Clevenger, A.T., A.T. Ford and M.A. Sawaya. 2009. *Banff wildlife crossings project: integrating science and education in restoring population connectivity across transportation corridors*. Final report to Parks Canada Agency, Radium Hot Springs, British Columbia, Canada. 165pp.
- Conrad, L. 1992. Cougar Attack: Case Report of a Fatality. Journal of Wilderness Medicine. 3(4): 387-396.
- Cooper, D.J. 1990. *Ecology of wetlands in Big Meadows, Rocky Mountain National Park, Colorado.* Biological Report 90(15). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C.
- Cooper, D.J. 1996. Water and soil chemistry, floristics, and phytosociology of the extreme rich High Creek Fen, in South Park, Colorado, USA. Can. J. Bot. 74(11): 1801–1811.



- Cooper, D.J. and R.E. Andrus. 1994. Patterns of vegetation and water chemistry in peatlands of the west-central Wind River Range, Wyoming, USA. Can. J. Bot. 72(11): 1586–1597. doi:10.1139/b94-196.
- Corvidae (Corvidae Environmental Consulting Inc.). 2014. Stewart Creek Phase 3 Conceptual Plan EIS Addendum. August 2014. Prepared for QuantumPlace Developments. 26 pp.
- COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2002. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the western Toad (Bufo boreas) in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 31pp.
- COSEWIC. 2010. Canadian Wildlife Species at Risk. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON. Submitted April 9 2010.
- COSEWIC. 2012. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Grizzly Bear Ursus arctos in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. xiv + 84pp.
- Delta (Delta Environmental Management Group Ltd.). 1991a. Background information and field studies of vegetation and wildlife in the Three Sisters Creek Golf property, near Canmore, Alberta. Prepared for Three Sisters Resorts Inc.
- Delta. 1991b. A review of information on vegetation in the vicinity of the Three Sisters Creek Golf Resorts Inc. Canmore, Alberta.
- Delta. 1991c. Vegetation communities within the Three Sisters Project Area, and adjacent South Canmore Corridor, Alberta. Prepared for the Three Golf Resorts Inc. Calgary, Alberta.
- Dhol, S. 1995. *Rare and Endangered Species Survey for the Three Sisters Property Area (Compilation of 1994 and 1995 Results)*. Prepared for Three Sisters Reports Inc. Quoted by EnviResource (1997).
- Donelon, S. 2004. The influence of human use on fine scale, spatial and temporal patterns of grizzly bears in the Bow Valley of Alberta. Thesis. Royal Roads University, Victoria, British Columbia.
- Drury, W.H. 1974. Rare Species. Biological Conservation. 6(3):162-169.
- Duke, D. 2001. Wildlife use of corridors in the central Canadian Rockies: multivariate use of habitat characteristics and trends in corridor use. M.Sc. Thesis. University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, 115pp.
- ECCC (Environment and Climate Change Canada). 2016a. *General nesting periods of migratory birds in Canada*. Available at: http://www.ec.gc.ca/paom-itmb/default.asp?lang=En&n=4F39A78F-1. Date modified June 19, 2016.
- ECCC. 2016b. *Management Plan for the Western Toad (Anaxyrus boreas) in Canada [Proposed].* Species at Risk Act Management Plan Series. Environment and Climate Change Canada, Ottawa. iv + 38 pp.
- Edwards, B.C. 2013. *Home ranges, resource selection, and parasite diversity of urban versus rural elk (Cervus elaphus).* Msc Thesis, University of Calgary, 134pp.





- Eldridge, D., S. Skinner and T.J. Entwisle. 2003. Survey guidelines for non-vascular plants. Department of Infrastructure, Planning and Natural Resources Published by the Botanic Gardens Trust Sydney, Australia, November 2003. 45 pp.Elliot, N.B., Cushman, S.A., Macdonald, D.W. & Loveridge, A.J. (2014) The devil is in the dispersers: predictions of landscape connectivitychange with demography. Journal of Applied Ecology, 51, 1169–1178.
- Elfstrom, M., A. Zedrosser, O. Stoen and J.E. Swenson. 2012. Ultimate and proximate mechanisms underlying the occurrence of bears close to human settlements: review and management implications. Mammal Review. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2907.2012.00223.x.
- Ellis, C. 2017. *Wolves reported travelling in Canmore*. Rocky Mountain Outlook web site post. Available at: http://www.rmoutlook.com/article/Wolves-reported-travelling-in-Canmore-20170202. Posted Thursday February 2, 2017.
- EnviResource (EnviResource Consulting Ltd.). 1997. Special Status Plant Species Monitoring Program: Compilation of 1997 Results. Prepared for Three Sisters Resorts Inc.
- EnviResource. 1998. Special Status Plant Species Monitoring Program: Compilation of 1998 Results. Prepared for Three Sisters Resorts Inc.Esslinger, T.L. 2010. A Cumulative Checklist for the Lichen-Forming, Lichenicolus and Allied Fungi of the Continental United States and Canada. North Dakota State University. Available at: http://www.ndsu.nodak.edu/instruct/esslinge/chcklst/chcklst7.htm. (First Posted 1 December 1997, Most Recent Update 18 June 2010), Fargo North Dakota. Accessed October 10, 2010.

Environment Canada. 2013. How Much Habitat is Enough? Third Edition. Environment Canada, Toronto, Ontario.

- ESRD (Alberta Environment and Sustainable Resource Development). 2013a. Alberta Ambient Air Quality Objectives and Guidelines Summary. Air Quality Branch. Issued August 2013. Edmonton, AB. 5 pp. ISBN: 978-1-1406-1252-6 (printed); 978-1-4601-1253-3 (pdf).
- ESRD. 2013b. Environmental Protection and Enhancement Act Complete Industrial Approval Applications Policy. August 2, 2013. Edmonton, AB. 4 pp. ISBN: 978-1-4601-1256-4 (Print Version); 978-1-4601-1257-1 (On-line Version).
- Fahrig, L. 2001. How much habitat is enough? Biological Conservation 100:65-74.
- Fahrig, L. and G. Merriam. 1985. Habitat patch connectivity and population survival. Ecology 66:1762-1768.
- Farmer, A.M. 1993. The Effects of Dust on Vegetation A Review. Environmental Pollution 79: 63-75.
- Fletcher, R. 2016. Another Banff wolf killed after becoming habituated to human food. CBC News web site post http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/calgary/banff-wolf-killed-parks-canada-habituated-1.3707592. Posted August 4, 2016.
- Foley, M.M., R.G. Martone, M.D. Fox, D.V. Kappel, L.A. Mease, A.L. Erickson, B.S. Halpern, K.A. Selkoe, P. Taylor and C. Scarborough. 2015. Using ecological thresholds to inform resource management: current options and future possibilities. Frontiers in Marine Science. doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2015.00095.
- Fortin, D., H.L. Beyer, M.S. Boyce, D.W. Smith and J.S. Mao. 2005. Wolves influence elk movements: behaviour shapes a trophic cascade in Yellowstone National Park. Ecology 86:1320-1330.



- Foubert, T. 2017. *Canmore's build out population predicted in utility plan*. Available at: http://www.rmoutlook.com/article/Canmores-build-out-population-predicted-in-utility-plan-20170105. Posted January 5, 2017.
- Found, R. and M.S. Boyce. 2011. *Predicted deer-vehicle collisions in an urban area*. Journal of Environmental Management 92: 2486-2493.
- FMA (Fedirchuk McCullough & Associates Ltd.). 1991. Historical Resources Impact Assessment Three Sisters Golf Resorts Inc. Three Sisters International Destination Resort, Final Report, Permit 90-065. Consultants report on file at Alberta Culture and Community Spirit, Edmonton, AB.
- Gailus, J. 2010. A grizzly challenge: ensuring a future for Alberta's threatened grizzlies. Prepared for: the Alberta Wilderness Association, the Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society Southern Alberta Chapter, the David Suzuki Foundation, the Natural Resources Defense Counsel, the WildCanada Conservation Alliance, the Yellowstone to Yukon Conservation Initiative, and the Sierra Club of Canada. 40 pp.
- Garshelis, D.L., M.L. Gibeau and S. Herrero. 2005. *Grizzly bear demographics in and around Banff National Park and Kananaskis Country, Alberta*. Journal of Wildlife Management 69(1):277-297.
- George, S.L. and K.R. Crooks. 2006. *Recreation and large mammal activity in an urban nature reserve.* Biological Conservation. 133:107–117.
- Gibeau, M.L., A.P. Clevanger, S. Herrero and J. Wierzchowski. 2002a. *Grizzly bear response to human development and activities in the Bow River watershed, Alberta*. Biological Conservation 103:2270-236.
- Gibeau, M.L., S. Herrero, B.N. McLellan and J.G. Woods. 2002b. *Managing for grizzly bear security areas in Banff National Park and the Central Canadian Rocky Mountains*. Ursus 12:121-130.
- Geist, V. 2007. Statement by Valerius Geist pertaining to the death of Kenton Carnegie. 11 pp.
- Golder (Golder Associates Ltd.). 2002. Assessment of wildlife corridors within DC site 1, DC site 3, and district *R*. Submitted to Three Sisters Resorts Inc. and the Town of Canmore. 55pp.
- Golder. 2008. Stewart Creek Phase 3; Site 5 and Sites 7, 8 and 9 Preliminary Development Comments. Letter report prepared for Three Sisters Mountain Village ULC. September 17, 2008.
- Golder. 2012. Proposed wildlife movement corridors and the Three Sisters Mountain Village properties in the Bow Valley: an evaluation. Report prepared for Pricewaterhouse Coopers. September 15, 2012.
- Golder. 2013. Environmental Impact Statement: Three Sisters Mountain Village Development Properties 2016 Resort Centre, Stewart Creek and Sites 7/8 and 9. Report Prepared for the Town of Canmore. March 2013.
- Government of Alberta. 1992. Historical Resources Act, Queens Printer, Current as of June 13, 2016
- Government of Alberta. 2002. *Bow Valley Protected Areas Management Plan.* September, 2002 Alberta Community Development Parks and Protected Areas.





- Government of Alberta. 2006. Standards and Guidelines for Municipal Waterworks, Wastewater and Storm Drainage Systems. Drinking Water Branch, Environmental Policy Branch, Environmental Assurance Division, Alberta Environment. Publication No. T/840. Edmonton, AB. 399 pp. ISBN: 0-7785-4394-3 (Print Edition); 0-7785-4395-1 (On-Line Edition).
- Government of Alberta. 2010. *Weed Control Act Weed Control Regulation*. Alberta Regulation 19/2010. Statutes of Alberta, 2008 Chapter W-5.1. Alberta Queen's Printer. Edmonton, AB.
- Government of Alberta. 2012a. Stepping Back from the Water A Beneficial Management Practices Guide for New Development near Water Bodies in Alberta's Settled Region. Available at: http://aep.alberta.ca/water/education-guidelines/documents/SteppingBackFromWater-Guide-2012.pdf. Accessed February 2017.
- Government of Alberta 2012b. Standards and Guidelines for Municipal Waterworks, Wastewater and Storm Drainage Systems. Available at: http://aep.alberta.ca/water/programs-and-services/drinkingwater/legislation/standards-and-guidelines.aspx. Accessed February 2017.
- Government of Alberta 2013. Code of Practice for Watercourse Crossings. Available at: http://www.qp.alberta.ca/documents/codes/CROSSING.PDF. Accessed February 2017.
- Hamilton, W.H., W. Langenberg, M.C. Price and D.K. Chao. 1999. *Geological map of Alberta*. Revised from 1972 edition, R. Green. Geological Survey of Canada, Map 236D, scale 1:1,000,000.
- Harmsen, B.J., R.J. Foster, S. Silver, L. Ostro and C.P. Doncaster. 2010. *Differential use of trails by forest mammals and the implications for camera-trap studies: a case study from Belize*. Biotropica 42:126-133.
- Hayward, M.W. and G.I.H. Kerley. 2009. *Fencing for conservation: Restriction of evolutionary potential or riposte to threatening processes?* Biological Conservation 142:1-13.
- Hebblewhite, M., M. Percy and R. Serrouya. 2003. *Black bear (Ursus americanus) survival and demography in the Bow Valley of Banff National Park, Alberta*. Biological Conservation 112: 415-425.
- Hebblewhite, M., C.A. White, C.G. Nietvelt, J.A. McKenzie, T.E. Hurd, J.M. Fryxell, S.E. Bayley and P.C. Paquet. 2005a. *Human activity mediates a trophic cascade caused by wolves*. Ecology 86, 2135–2144.
- Hebblewhite, M., E.H. Merrill and T.L. McDonald. 2005b. Spatial decomposition of predation risk using resource selection functions: an example in a wolf-elk predator-prey system. Oikos. 111:101-111.
- Hebblewhite, M. and E. Merrill. 2008. *Modelling wildlife–human relationships for social species with mixedeffects resource selection models.* Journal of Applied Ecology. 45: 834–844.
- Herrero, J. Unpublished data. Unpublished data from trail counters deployed in the Grassi-Three Sisters and Cougar Creek-Silvertip areas during 2003-2012.
- Hilty, J.A., W.Z. Lidicker Jr. and A.M. Merenlender. 2006. *Corridor ecology: the science and practice of linking landscapes for biodiversity conservation.* Island Press, Washington, DC.
- Hinton, J.W., C. Proctor, M.J. Kelly, F.T. van Manen, M.R. Vaughan and M.J. Chamberlain. 2016. Space Use and Habitat Selection by Resident and Transient Red Wolves (Canis rufus). PLoS ONE 11 (12).





- Hohler, D.D. 2004. *Evaluation Of Habitat Suitability Models For Elk And Cattle*. Master of Science in Animal and Range Sciences Montana State University, Bozeman, Montana.
- Honnay, O., K. Verheyen and M. Hermy. 2002. *Permeability of ancient forest edges for weedy plant species invasion*. Forest Ecology and Management 161: 109-122.
- Houle, M., D. Fortin, C. Dussault, R. Courtois and J-P Ouellet. 2010. *Cumulative effects of forestry on habitat use by gray wolf (Canis lupus) in the boreal forest.* Landscape Ecology 25(3): 419-433.
- Huck, M., W. Jedrzejewski, T. Borowik, M. Milosz-Cielma, K. Schmidt, B Jedrzejewska, S. Nowak and R.W. Myslajek. 2010. *Habitat suitability, corridors and dispersal barriers for large carnivores in Poland*. Acta Theriologica 55:177-192.
- James, A.R.C. and A.K. Stuart-Smith. 2000. *Distribution of caribou and wolves in relation to linear corridors*. The Journal of Wildlife Management 64(1): 154-159.
- Jarvie, M. 2017. *Highway crossings credited for decline in nation park wildlife deaths*. Calgary Herald web site post. Available at: http://calgaryherald.com/news/local-news/highway-crossings-credited-for-decline-in-national-park-wildlife-deaths. Posted January 18, 2017.
- Johnson, B.K., J.W. Kern, M.J. Wisdom, S.L. Findholt and J.G. Kie. 2000. *Resource selection and spatial separation of mule deer and elk during spring*. Journal of Wildlife Management. 64 (3): 685-697.
- JWA (Jacques Whitford AXYS). 2005. TSMV Wildlife Monitoring Program 2000 2004 Results Environmental Impact Statement for the Three Sisters Creek Golf Resort. Prepared for Three Sisters Mountain Village. Calgary, AB. February 5, 2005.
- JWA. 2008. Reconnaissance Level survey for long-toed salamanders at the Three Sisters Mountain Village. Prepared for Three Sisters Mountain Village, Canmore, AB.
- Kelly, R.P., A.L. Erickson, L.A. Mease, W. Battista, J.N. Kittinger and R. Fujita. 2014. *Embracing thresholds for better environmental management*. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B. DOI: 10.1098/rstb.2013.0276
- Kemper, J.T. 2009. Alberta Natural Heritage Information Centre Vascular and Non-vascular Plant Tracking and Watch Lists. Alberta Tourism, Parks and Recreation, Parks Division, Edmonton, AB.
- Kloppers, E.L., C.C. St. Clair and T.E. Hurd. 2005. *Predator-resembling aversive conditioning for managing habituated wildlife.* Ecology and Society 10, article 31.
- Koen, E.L., J. Bowman, C. Sadowski and A.A. Walpole. 2014. Landscape connectivity for wildlife: development and validation of multispecies linkage maps. Methods in Ecology and Evolution 5:626-633.
- Knopff, K.H., A.R.A. Knopff and M.S. Boyce. 2010. *Scavenging Makes Cougars Susceptible to Snaring at Wolf Bait Stations*. Journal of Wildlife Management 74:644-653.
- Knopff, K.H., N.F. Webb and M.S. Boyce. 2013. Cougar population status and range expansion in Alberta during 1991-2010. Wildlife Society Bulletin. 38:116-121





- Knopff, A.R.A., K.H. Knopff, M.S. Boyce and C.C. St.Clair. 2014. *Flexible habitat selection by cougars in response* to anthropogenic development. Biological Conservation 178:136-145.
- Knopff, A.R.A., K.H. Knopff and C.C. St.Clair. 2016. *Tolerance for cougars diminished by high perception of risk*. Ecology and Society 21(4):33. https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-08933-210433
- Labree, K., T.A. Nelson, B.P. Stewart, T. McKay and G.B. Stenhouse. 2014. *Oil and gas infrastructure and the spatial pattern of grizzly bear habitat selection in Alberta, Canada*. Canadian Geographer 58:79-94.
- Ladle, A., T. Avgar, M. Wheatley and M.S. Boyce. 2016. *Predictive modelling of ecological patterns along linearfeature networks*. Methods in Ecology and Evolution. doi:10.1111/2041-210X.12660
- Lamb, C.T., G. Mowat, B.N. McLellan, S.E. Nielsen and S. Boutin. 2016. *Forbidden fruit: human settlement and abundant fruit create and ecological trap for an apex omnivore*. Journal of Animal Ecology doi: 10.1111/1365-2656.12589
- Lee, T., S. Managh and N. Darlow. 2010. *Spatial-temporal patterns of wildlife distribution and movement in Canmore's benchland corridor*. Prepared for Alberta Tourism, Parks and Recreation, Canmore, Alberta.
- Lees, J., J.A.G. Jaeger, J.A.E. Gunn and B.F. Noble. 2016. *Analysis of uncertainty consideration in environmental assessment: an empirical study of Canadian EA practice*. Journal of Environmental Planning and Management 59:2024-2044.
- Leeson, B. and P. Kamenka. 2008. A Proposal For Completion of the Three Sisters Along Valley Corridor in the East End of the Three Sisters Mountain Village Property, Canmore, Alberta. Prepared for Three Sisters Mountain Village, Canmore, AB. Unpublished report.
- Lele, S.R., E.H. Merrill, J. Keim and M.S. Boyce. 2013. Selection, use, choice and occupancy: clarifying concepts in resource selection studies. Journal of Animal Ecology 82:1183-1191.
- Lemly, J.M. and D.J. Cooper. 2011. *Multiscale factors control community and species distribution in mountain peatlands*. Botany 89: 689–713.
- Linnell, J., R. Aanes, J.E. Swenson, J. Odden and M.E. Smith. 1997. *Translocation of carnivores as a method for managing problem animals: a review.* Biodiversity and Conservation 6:1245-1257.
- Linnell, J. et al. (16 additional authors). 2002. *The fear of wolves: A review of wolf attacks on humans*. NINA (Norsk institutt for naturforskning). Oppdragsmelding, 731: 1-65.
- Linnell, J. and J. Alleau. 2016. Predators that kill humans: myth, reality, context and the politics of wolf attacks on people. In Problematic Wildlife. F.M. Angelici, ed. pp. 357-371.
- Mace, R.D., J.S. Waller, T.L. Manley, K. Ake and W.T. Wittinger. 1999. Landscape evaluation of grizzly bear habitat in western Montana. Conservation Biology 13:367-377.
- Manly, B.F.J., L.L. McDonald, D.L. Thomas, T.L. McDonald and W.P. Erickson. 2002. Resource Selection by Animals: Statistical Analysis and Design for Field Studies. 2nd edition. Kluwer Press, Boston, Massachusetts.





- Mao, J.S., M.S. Boyce, D.W. Smith, F.J. Singer, D.J. Vales, J.M. Vore and E.H. Merrill. 2005. Habitat Selection By Elk Before And After Wolf Reintroduction In Yellowstone National Park. Journal Of Wildlife Management 69(4):1691–1707.
- McCold, L.N. and J.W. Saulsbury. 1996. *Including past and present impacts in cumulative impact assessments.* Environmental Management 20:767-776.
- McNay, M.E. 2002. Wolf-human interactions in Alaska and Canada: a review of the case history. Wildlife Society Bulletin 30:831-843.
- McKay, T., E. Sahlen, O-G. Stoen, J.E. Swenson and G.B. Stenhouse. 2014. Wellsite selection by grizzly bears (Ursus arctos) in west-central Alberta. Wildlife Biology 20:310-319.
- McKenzie, J.A. 2001. *The selective advantage of urban habitat use by elk in Banff National Park*. M.Sc. Thesis. University of Guelph, Guelph, Ontario.
- Merrill, T. 2005. *Grizzly bear conservation in the Yellowstone to Yukon region*. Yellowstone to Yukon Conservation Initiative, Technical Report #6, August 2005.
- Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink (ed.). 1993. Wetlands. JW Sons, New York, USA
- Mladenoff, D.J., T.A. Sickley, R.G. Haight and A.P. Wydeven. 1995. A regional landscape analysis and prediction of favorable gray wolf habitat in the northern Great-Lakes Region. Biology 9(2): 279-294.
- MMM (MMM Group Ltd.). 2016. *Stormwater Management Strategies Report Three Sisters Mountain Village*. 24 pp + app.
- Morehouse, A.T. and M.S. Boyce. 2016. *Grizzly bears without borders: spatially explicit capture-recapture surveys in southwestern Alberta.* Journal of Wildlife Management 80:1152-1156
- MSES (Management and Solutions in Environmental Science). 2013. *Final Review of the Three Sisters Mountain Village Environmental Impact Statement for a Comprehensive Area Structure Plan, Land Use Zoning and Block Subdivision.* Prepared for the Town of Canmore. March 2013.
- Musiani, M., T. Muhly, C.C. Gates, C. Callaghan, M.E. Smith and E. Tosoni. 2005. Seasonality and reoccurrence of depredation and wolf control in Western North America. Wild. Soc. Bull. 33 (3):876-887.
- National Wetlands Working Group. 1988. *Wetlands of Canada*. Ecological Land Classification Series No. 24. Sustainable Development Branch, Environment Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, and Polyscience Publications Inc., Montreal, Quebec.
- National Wetlands Working Group. 1997. *The Canadian Wetland Classification System, 2nd Edition*. Warner, B.G. and C.D.A. Rubec (eds.), Wetlands Research Centre, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, ON, Canada. 68 p.
- Natural Regions Committee. 2006. *Natural Regions and Subregions of Alberta*. Natural Regions Committee. Government of Alberta. Pub. No. T/852.

Nelson, J.S. and M.J. Paetz. 1992. The Fishes of Alberta. The University of Alberta Press. Edmonton, AB.



- Neumann, W., G. Ericsson, H. Dettki, N. Bunnefeld, N.S. Keuler, D.P. Helmers and V.C. Radeloff. 2012. *Difference in spatiotemporal patterns of wildlife road-crossings and wildlife-vehicle collisions*. Biological Conservation 145: 70-78.
- Nicholson, E., M.I. Westphal, K. Frank, W.A. Rochester, R.L. Pressey, D.B. Lindenmayer and H.P. Possingham. 2006. *A new method for conservation planning for the persistence of multiple species*. Ecology Letters 9:1049-1060.
- Nielsen, S.E., S. Herrero, M.S. Boyce, R.D. Mace, B. Benn, M.L. Gibeau and S. Jevons. 2004. *Modelling the spatial distribution of human-caused grizzly bear mortalities in the Central Rockies ecosystem of Canada.* Biological Conservation 120:101-113.
- Nielsen, S.E., G. Stenhouse and M.S. Boyce. 2006. A habitat-based framework for grizzly bear conservation in *Alberta*. Biological Conservation 130:217-229.
- Nielson, S. 2011. A model-based adaptive rare plant sampling and monitoring design for the Lower Athabasca Region of Alberta. Report submitted to Ecological Monitoring Committee for the Lower Athabasca (EMCLA), November 2011. 92 pp.
- NRCB (Natural Resources Conservation Board). 1992. Decision Report: Re Application to Construct a Recreational and Tourism Project in the Town of Canmore, Alberta.
- O'Leary, D. 1988. Integrated Resource Inventory of the Canmore Corridor. Alberta Forestry Lands and Wildlife, Edmonton, AB.
- Oakleaf, J.K., D.L. Murray, J.R. Oakleaf, E.E. Bangs, C.M. Mack, D.W. Smith, J.A. Fontaine, M.D. Jimenez, T.J. Meier and C.C. Niemeyer. 2006. *Habitat selection by recolonizing wolves in the northern Rocky Mountains of the United States*. Journal of Wildlife Management 70(2): 554-563.
- Packer, C. et al. (57 additional authors). 2013. Conserving large carnivores: dollars and fence. Ecology Letters doi: 10.1111/ele.12091
- Parks Canada. 2013. http://www.pc.gc.ca/pn-np/mtn/ours-bears/sec4/og-bm4.aspx
- Parks Canada. 2016. Detailed Environmental Impact Analysis Plains Bison Reintroduction in Banff National Park Pilot Project 2017-2022: Executive Summary. 17pp.
- Paquet, P.C. and L.N. Carbyn. 2003. *Gray Wolf: Canis lupus and Allies*. Pp. 482-506 in Wild mammals of North America: biology, management, and conservation, Second Edition. Feldhamer, G.A., B.C. Thompson, J. A. Chapman (editors).
- Pettapiece, W.W. 1986. *Physiographic subdivisions of Alberta*. Land Resource Research Centre, Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, physiographic map, scale 1:1,000,000.
- Pfeifer, M., C. Packer, A.C. Burton, S.T. Garnett, A.J. Loveridge, D. MacNulty and P.J. Platts. 2014. *In defense of fences.* Science 345: 389.
- Pigeon, K.E., S.E. Nielsen, G.B. Stenhouse and S.D. Cote. 2014. *Den selection by grizzly bears on a managed landscape.* Journal of Mammalogy 559-571.





- Proctor, M.F., B.N. McLellan, C. Strobeck and R.M.R. Barclay. 2005. Genetic analysis reveals demographic fragmentation of grizzly bears yielding vulnerably small populations. Proceedings of the Royal Society B. 272:2409-2416.
- R.L.&L. (R.L.&L. Environmental Services Ltd.). 1995. *A Creel Survey of the Upper Bow River 1991-1992*. Prepared for Fisheries Management Division, Alberta Environment Protection. R.L. & L. No 299F: 77pp + app.
- Rabinowitz, D. 1981. Seven Forms of Rarity: The Biological Aspects of Rare Plant Conservation. In: H. Synge (ed.). The Biological Aspects of Rare Plant Conservation. John Wiley & Sons Ltd. Toronto, ON. 205-217 pp.
- Reed, D.H., J.J. O'Grady, B.W. Brook, J.D. Ballou and R. Frankham. 2003. Estimates of minimum viable population sizes for vertebrates and factors influencing those estimates. Biological Conservation 113:23-34.
- Reed, S.E. and A.M. Merenlender. 2008. *Quiet, non-consumptive recreation reduces protected area effectiveness.* Conservation Letters 1: 146-154.
- Regional Wildlife Corridor Study. 2002. Regional wildlife corridor study Wind Valley/Dead Man's Flats Vol. II: wildlife corridor delineation. Prepared for: The Wind Valley Wildlife Corridor Committee. 25pp.
- Rhemtulla, J.M. 1999. *Eighty Years of Change: The Montane Vegetation of Jasper National Park*. PhD Thesis. Department of Renewable Resources, University of Alberta.
- Rhemtulla, J.M., R.J. Hall, E.S. Higgs and S.E. Macdonald. 2002. *Eighty years of change: vegetation in the montane ecoregion of Jasper National Park, Alberta, Canada*. Can. J. For. Res. 32:2010-2021.
- Ripple, W.J. and R.L. Beschta. 2006. *Linking a cougar decline, trophic cascade, and catastrophic regime shift in Zion National Park.* Biological Conservation 133:397-408.
- Ripple, W.J. and R.L. Beschta. 2008. *Trophic cascades involving cougar, mule deer, and black oaks in Yosemite National Park.* Biological Conservation 141:1249-1256.
- Rogala, J.K., M. Hebblewhite, J. Whittington, C.A. White, J. Coleshill and M. Musiani. 2011. Human activity differentially redistributes large mammals in the Canadian Rockies National Parks. Ecology and Society 16: 16 http://dx.doi.org/10.5751/ES-04251-160316
- Roloff, G.J., J.J. Millspaugh, R.A. Gitzen and G.C. Brundige. 2001. Validation Tests of a Spatially Explicit Habitat Effectiveness Model for Rocky Mountain Elk. The Journal of Wildlife Management. 65(4): 899-914.
- Roever, C.L., M.S. Boyce and G.B. Stenhouse. 2008. *Grizzly bears and forestry II: grizzly bear habitat selection and conflicts with road placement.* Forest Ecology and Management 256:1262-1269.
- Roever, C.L., M.S. Boyce and G.B. Stenhouse. 2010. *Grizzly bear movements relative to roads: application of step selection functions*. Ecography 33:1113-1122.
- Ross, P. I. and M. G. Jalkotzy. 1992. *Characteristics of a hunted population of cougars in southwestern Alberta.* Journal of Wildlife Management 56:417-426.





- Ruggiero, L.F., G.D. Hayward and J.R. Squires. 1994. *Viability analysis in biological evaluations: concepts of population viability analysis, biological population, and ecological scale.* Conservation Biology 8:364-372.
- Sawaya, M.A., J.B. Stetz, A.P. Clevenger, M.L. Gibeau and S.T. Kalinowski. 2012. *Estimating grizzly and black bear population abundance and trend in Banff National Park using non-invasive genetic sampling*. PLOS ONE 7:article e34777. DOI 10.1371/journal.pone.0034777.
- Serrouya, R., R. D'Eon and C. Nietveld. 2000. *Predicting habitat suitability: an application of SIMFOR using an elk suitability index in southeast British Columbia.* Prepared for: BC Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Nelson, BC.
- Shepherd, B. and J. Whittington. 2006. Response of wolves to corridor restoration and human use management. Ecology and Society 11(2). Available at: http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol11/iss2/arti/
- Small, J. 2016. *Bow Valley wolves live in a 'wildlife ghetto'*. Rocky Mountain Outlook. Available at: http://www.rmoutlook.com/article/Bow-Valley-wolves-live-in-wildlife-ghetto-20160811
- Smith, D.W. and D.E. Stahler. 2003. *Management of Habituated Wolves in Yellowstone National Park*. National Park Service.
- Sollmann, R., A. Mohamed, H. Samejima and A. Wilting. 2013. *Risky business or simple solution relative abundance indices from camera-trapping.* Biological Conservation 159:405-412.
- Somers, M.J. and M.W. Hayward (eds.). 2012. *Fencing for Conservation: Restriction of Evolutionary Potential or a Riposte to Threatening Processes?* DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-0902-1\_1, © Springer Science+Business Media, LLC 2012
- Soulé, M.E., J.A. Estes, J. Berger and C.M. Del Rio. 2003. *Ecological effectiveness: Conservation goals for interactive species*. Conservation Biology 17:1238-1250.
- Soulé, M.E., J.A. Estes, B. Miller and D.L. Honnold. 2005. *Strongly interacting species: conservation policy, management, and ethics*. BioScience 55:168-176.
- Stantec (Stantec Consulting Inc.). 2004a. *Flowering Landscapes of Three Sisters Mountain Village*. Prepared for Three Sisters Mountain Village.
- Stantec. 2004b. Woody plants in the landscape of Three Sisters Mountain Village. Prepared for Three Sisters Mountain Village.
- Stantec. 2005. Vegetation management handbook. Prepared for Three Sisters Mountain Village.Stewart, R. and H. Kantrud. 1971. Classification of Natural Ponds and Lakes in the Glaciated Prairie Region. Resource Publication 92, Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Centre Online. Available on-line at: http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/wetlands/pondlake/index.htm
- Stewart, B.P., T.A. Nelson, M.A. Wulder and S.E. Nielsen. 2012. *Impact of disturbance characteristics and age on grizzly bear habitat selection.* Appl. Geogr. 34, 614–625.





- Takahata, C., S.E. Nielsen, A. Takii and S. Izumiyama. 2014. *Habitat selection of a large carnivore along human-wildlife boundaries in a highly modified landscape*. Available at: http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0086181
- Thompson, G.D. 1977. *Bow River Census*. Prepared for Alberta Department of Recreation, Parks and Wildlife, Fish and Wildlife Division, Calgary, Alberta. 53pp. + app
- Toop, D.C. and N.N. de la Cruz. 2002. *Hydrogeology of the Canmore Corridor and Northwestern Kananaskis Country, Alberta*. Alberta Environment, Hydrogeology Section, Edmonton, Alberta; Report to Western Economic Partnership Agreement, Western Economic Diversification Canada.
- Town of Canmore. 2005. *Stormwater Plan.* Available at: http://canmore.ca/documents/engineering/engineeringdesign-and-construction-guidelines-2010/part-2-5-edcg-storm-extra-reference/516-swm-ref-6a-nrcstormwater-managmt-planning/file. Accessed February 2017.
- Town of Canmore. 2010. *Town of Canmore FireSmart mitigation strategy*. Prepared for the Town of Canmore by Montane Forest Management Ltd. 30pp.
- Town of Canmore. 2012. Land Use Bylaw 22-2010, Section 4 General Regulations. Adopted January 3, 2012.
- Town of Canmore. 2014. *Municipal Census 2014*. Accessed online May 6, 2016. http://www.canmore.ca/town-hall/census
- Town of Canmore. 2015a. *Canmore community monitoring program 2014 final report*. Prepared by Biosphere Institute of the Bow Valley. 182 pp.
- Town of Canmore. 2015b. Human Use Management Review: Consultation summary, final recommendations and implementation plan. 27pp
- Town of Canmore. 2016. *Canmore Municipal Development Plan*. Accessed online February 3, 2017. http://canmore.ca/residents/residents-development-planning/municipal-development-plan
- Treves, A. and K.U. Karanth. 2003. *Human-carnivore conflict and perspectives on carnivore management worldwide.* Conservation Biology 17:1491-1499.
- TSMV (Three Sisters Mountain Village). 2008. Construction Management Guidelines. March 7, 2008.
- TSMV. 2015. Construction Management Guidelines. Version 2.5.
- UMA (UMA Engineering Ltd.). 1991a. Environmental Impact Assessment Report for the Three Sisters Golf Resort Inc Destination Resort. Prepared for Three Sisters Resorts Inc. Calgary, AB.
- UMA. 1991b. *Technical Report 9.5a.* Surface water hydrology Environmental Impact Assessment report. Prepared for Three Sisters Golf Resorts Inc., Calgary, AB.
- UMA. 1991c. *Proposed International Destination report. Environmental Impact Assessment Site "C".* Prepared for Three Sisters Golf Resorts Inc., Calgary, AB.
- UMA. 1991d. Technical Report 9.5c. Fisheries and Aquatic Resources– Environmental Impact Assessment report. Prepared for Three Sisters Golf Resorts Inc., Calgary, AB.



- UMA. 1991e. Volume II Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report for Three Sisters Golf Resorts Inc. Destination Resort. Prepared for Three Sisters Golf Resorts Inc., Calgary, AB.
- US ACE (United States Army Corps of Engineers). 1987. Wetlands Delineation Manual, 1987. Available on-line at: http://www.wetlands.com/regs/tlpge02e.htm
- Vale, V.S., I. Schiavini, G.M. Aruajo, A.E. Gusson, S.F. Lopes, A.P. Oliveiral, J.A. Prado-Junior, C.C. Arantes and O.C. Dias-Neto. 2015. *Effects of Reduced Water Flow in Riparian Forest Community: A Conservation Approach.* Journal of Tropical Forest Science 27(1): 13-24.
- Vroom, G.W., S. Herrero and R.T. Olgilvie. 1980. The ecology of winter den sites of grizzly bears in Banff National Park Alberta. Pages 321-330 In: Bears: their biology and management. C. M. Martinka and C. McArthur, eds. Proceedings of the 4<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Bear Research and Management.
- Weaver, J.L., P.C. Paquet and L.F. Ruggiero. 1996. *Resilience and conservation of large carnivores in the Rocky Mountains.* Conservation Biology 10: 964-976.
- Webb, N.F. 2009. *Density, demography, and functional response of a harvested wolf population in west-central Alberta, Canada.* Dissertation. University of Alberta, Canada.
- Wellington, K., C. Bottom, C. Merrill and J.A. Litvaitis. 2014. *Identifying performance differences among trail cameras used to monitor forest mammals*. Wildlife Society Bulletin 38:634-638.
- Whittington, J., C.C. St. Clair and G. Mercer. 2005. *Spatial responses of wolves to roads and trails in mountain valleys.* Ecological Applications 15(2): 543-553.
- Widenmaier, K.J. and W.L Strong. 2010. *Tree and forest encroachment in fescue grasslands on the Cypress Hills Plateau, southeast Alberta, Canada.* Forest Ecology and Management 259(10):1870-1879.
- Wildlife & Company. 1998a. Wildlife Monitoring: Winter 1994-1995 Progress Report. Prepared for TSR Inc., Canmore, AB.
- Wildlife & Company. 1998b. Wildlife Monitoring: Winter 1995-1996 Progress Report. Prepared for TSR Inc., Canmore, AB.
- Williams, B.K. 2011. Adaptive management of natural resources. framework and issues. J. Environmental Management 92:1346-1353
- Winter, T.C., J.W. Harvey, O.L. Franke and W.M. Alley. 1998. *Ground water and surface water—a single resource.* U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1139. U.S. Department of the Interior, Denver, Colo.
- With, K.A. and T.O. Crist. 1995. *Critical thresholds in species responses to landscape structure*. Ecology 76: 2446-2459.
- Woodroffe, R., S. Hedges and S.M. Durant. 2014a. To fence or not to fence. Science 344:46-48.
- Woodroffe, R., S. Hedges and S.M. Durant. 2014b. In defense of fences: response. Science 345:389-390
- WSP. 2017. *LaFarge Exshaw Air Quality Monitoring*. Available at: http://airquality.ca/clients/Lafarge\_Public/. Accessed January 17, 2017.



- Young, J.K., K.A. Olson, R.P. Reading, S. Amgalanbaatar and J. Berger. 2011. *Is wildlife going to the dogs: Impacts of feral and free-roaming dogs on wildlife populations.* Bioscience 61:125-132.
- Zedler, J.B. and S. Kercher. 2004. Causes and consequences of invasive plants in wetlands: opportunities, opportunists, and outcomes. Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences. 23:431-452.
- Zeller, K.A., K. McGarigal, P. Beier, S.A. Cushman, T.W. Vickers and W.M. Boyce. 2014. Sensitivity of landscape resistance estimates based on point selection functions to scale and behavioral state: pumas as a case study. Landscape Ecology, 29, 541–557.

## 9.1 Personal Communication

- Boukall, B. 2016. Wildlife fencing workshop discussion, 20<sup>th</sup> April, 2016.
- Chapman, G. 2017. Wildlife Biologist, Bow District. Alberta Environment and Parks. Personal communication with Kyle Knopff (Golder Associates) February, 2017.
- Dickison, A. 2017. Canmore and Area Mountain Bike Association. E-mail communication with Jessica Karpat (QuantumPlace Developments) March 2017.
- Dippel, C. 2016. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Deputy Refuge Manager, Federal Wildlife Officer, National Elk Refuge. Personal communication with Cornel Yarmoloy (Golder Associates) May 2016.
- Garrow, D. 2012. Environmental Consultant. Personal communication with Kyle Knopff (Golder Associates) December 2012.
- Guest, L. 2013. Supervisor of Parks. Personal communication with Marcie Plishka (Golder Associates) January 2013.
- Gummer, D. 2016. Wildlife fencing workshop discussion, 20th April, 2016.
- Honeyman, J. 2016. Wildlife fencing workshop discussion, 20th April, 2016.
- Kamenka, P. 2008. Environmental Consultant. Personal Communication with Carol Stefan (Golder Associates) on September 10, 2008.
- Leeson, B. 2008. Environmental Consultant, Environmental Scientist. Personal Communication with Anna Bowes (Golder Associates) on September 11, 2008.
- Jorgenson, J. 2012. Regional Wildlife Biologist, Alberta Environment and Sustainable Resource Development. Personal Communication with Kyle Knopff December 2012.
- Webb, N. 2013. Large Carnivore Specialist, Alberta Environment and Sustainable Resource Development. Multiple Personal Communications with Kyle Knopff (Golder Associates) during March 2013.





# **APPENDIX A**

Terms of Reference: Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Smith Creek ASP in Three Sisters Mountain Village



## **Terms of Reference**

## Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Smith Creek ASP in Three Sisters Mountain Village

## **1.0 Introduction**

#### 1.1 Planning Context

The Smith Creek area is the area known as Sites 7, 8 and 9 of the Three Sisters lands. An ASP has not been previously approved for these lands.

The Smith Creek ASP is being prepared pursuant to a collaborative ASP process between the Town and Three Sisters Mountain Village Properties Ltd (TSMVPL) which began in 2015. The Working Together Guidelines outline the collaborative ASP process, and the ASP Terms of Reference outline the contents of the ASP document.

#### **1.2 Requirement for EIS**

The Town of Canmore's Municipal Development Plan (2016) requires that an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) be prepared for an application to amend an ASP and that an independent third party review of the EIS be conducted by the Town. The preparation of an EIS is outlined in the Town's Environmental Impact Statement Policy. Prior to preparing the EIS, the Town must prepare a Terms of Reference and obtain input from a qualified third party reviewer.

Based on its December 6, 2016 motion, a third party review of the Smith Creek ASP is being required by Council for the ASP submission. This EIS Terms of Reference was prepared and reviewed by the Town's third party reviewer.

#### **1.3 Approval Authority**

Under the *NRCB Act*, Three Sister's Golf Resorts Inc. applied for approval to develop a recreational and tourism project within the town of Canmore. An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) was prepared and submitted to the NRCB, and in 1992 the NRCB released a Decision Report #9103. The approval permitted Three Sisters Golf Resorts to develop golf courses, residential neighbourhoods and supporting commercial infrastructure. The approval was subject to the owner of the Three Sisters lands incorporating provision for wildlife movement corridors into its detailed design. Condition #14 of the Decision requires Three Sisters to "incorporate into its detailed design, provision for wildlife movement corridors in as undeveloped state as possible, and prepare a wildlife aversion conditioning plan, both satisfactory to Alberta Forestry, Lands and Wildlife". Since 1992, development has proceeded in stages and the Three Sisters Golf Resorts property has changed ownership several times.

As outlined in Condition #4 of the NRCB Decision, the Town of Canmore has planning authority regarding the "detailed timing and the specific land uses and population densities" of the Three Sisters lands. While the wildlife corridor designation is under the jurisdiction of the Province, development adjacent to the corridors is within the scope of approval by the Town of Canmore.

## 2.0 Purpose of the EIS

The purpose of the EIS is to provide sufficient information to Council in order to make an informed decision on the application to adopt the Smith Creek ASP. The EIS will outline existing conditions, identify significant natural and ecological features, determine the nature and scale of the potential impacts generated by the proposal, provide recommendations for how to best avoid or mitigate those impacts, identify residual impacts and their significance, and recommend further studies or monitoring to be undertaken through the course of implementation.

## 3.0 Scope

Extensive bodies of literature and studies exist for the Three Sisters Lands, some of which are as a result of previous approvals or proposals. The applicability of these reports will be evaluated during the preparation of the EIS. Biophysical information was originally compiled in support of the NRCB Decision Report Application #9103 for the property. Since that time, a number of studies and monitoring programs have been conducted, including those by Chinook Co., Golder Associates Ltd. (Golder), university researchers, and Alberta Environment and Sustainable Resource Development (ESRD) and its predecessors. The accumulated data along with most recent scientific thought will form the basis of the EIS. In addition to existing information, additional site-specific data will be gathered during a reconnaissance level survey to ground truth existing information.

The EIS will be based on an understanding of available information on environmental resources from the ASP area, surrounding environments and identified linkages to the proposed development.

The EIS for the application to adopt the Smith Creek ASP will contain, at a minimum:

- 1) Proposal Overview
  - a. A description of the proposal.
  - b. Mapping of the proposal (regional and site-specific within the project boundary).
  - c. Overview of the municipal planning policy context.
  - d. Identification of Federal or Provincial legislative requirements/approvals.

#### 2) Existing Site Conditions

- a. Identification of previous relevant literature/studies.
- b. A description and mapping of existing environmental conditions, including:
  - i. Soils, landforms and surficial geology,
  - ii. Hydrological or hydrogeological resources, including wetlands,
  - iii. A biophysical inventory and analysis of terrestrial and aquatic communities and the relationship to the local and regional ecosystem, and

- iv. A summary of the natural features and components, and the proposed criteria to be applied for evaluation of their significance.
- c. Examination of similar proposals in similar site conditions, and environmental impact studies undertaken and mitigations therein.
- 3) Valued Environmental Components
  - a. Science-based analysis of the impacts of the proposal on the following Valued Environmental Components:
    - i. Fish and associated aquatic habitat,
    - ii. Wildlife and associated terrestrial habitat,
    - iii. Terrestrial and aquatic vegetation,
    - iv. Soils and terrain,
    - v. Groundwater,
    - vi. Surface water,
    - vii. Air quality,
    - viii. Historical resources, and
    - ix. Visual resources.

#### 4) Impact Criteria

- a. Impact criteria to be considered for each Valued Environmental Component.
  - i. Nature,
  - ii. Duration,
  - iii. Magnitude,
  - iv. Direction,
  - v. Spatial extent,
  - vi. Reversibility, and
  - vii. Likelihood.
- 5) Specific Analyses to be Considered
  - a. Human-use impacts on wildlife populations and habitat.
  - b. Alternatives and modifications to the proposal to limit or remove impacts.
  - c. An evaluation of whether the form of the development/proposal can be accommodated given any identified ecological sensitivities or constraints, including land use type and intensity of the proposed development.
  - d. Analysis of the cumulative impacts of the proposal considering the impacts of adjacent development.
  - e. Environmental impacts due to undermining, including on ground and surface water.
- 6) Mitigations, Recommendations & Conclusions
  - a. Provide recommendations for how to reduce, avoid or mitigate negative impacts or build on positive impacts.
  - b. Specific recommendations on how to mitigate long term human use impacts resulting from the proposal.
  - c. Identification of residual impacts and criteria proposed to evaluate their significance.

d. Identify monitoring requirements, and whether more extensive environmental work is required.

The scope of the EIS will generally be limited to the level of detail provided within an Area Structure Plan. The EIS must identify where further detailed work is required or anticipated at later planning stages.

The scope of the EIS will not include an assessment of the wildlife corridor dedication as this is under the authority of the Province under the direction of the NRCB decision; however, wildlife corridors are a valid municipal planning issue and the environmental review will need to consider the impact that development proposed adjacent to wildlife corridors will have on the functionality of the wildlife corridor.

## 4.0 EIS Report

The report will contain all information required by this Terms of Reference. The format of the report will include mapping, tables and supporting text.

## 5.0 Review of EIS

The EIS Policy requires that this EIS Terms of Reference and the resulting EIS are reviewed by an independent qualified third party that reports directly to the Town. The EIS Policy also requires that the third party reviewer be involved from the beginning of the process, however, the Town acknowledges that the Smith Creek collaborative ASP process was underway when the new EIS policy was adopted. Therefore, the Town and its third party reviewer will work with the applicant's consultant to update and revise the EIS as may be necessary through the review process. As questions arise or incremental work is produced by the Town or its consultant, it will be provided to the applicant and their consultant for consideration. Where significant changes are proposed to the EIS, the project or recommended mitigation strategies through the EIS review process, the applicant's consultant will produce an updated EIS that reflects these changes.

The EIS must be submitted and reviewed by the Town's third party reviewer prior to First Reading of the ASP by Council.

The Town may also refer the EIS to other agencies or committees for comment, including but not limited to the Province of Alberta and Canmore's Environmental Advisory Review Committee (EARC).









## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

This appendix presents the methods employed to develop the resource selection functions (RSFs) that were used to help describe existing conditions and predict effects of the Resort Center ASP amendment, Smith Creek ASP, and other reasonably foreseeable developments on grizzly bears, wolves, elk and cougars. This appendix first presents the methods and results of RSF development from telemetry data (Section 2), and then describes how human use of recreational trails was incorporate into these models (Section 3).

The application of the models differs from previous applications because models were run using landscape variables updated to reflect conditions in 2016 (e.g., to incorporate new development and new trails) and were run using footprints provided for the Resort Centre ASP amendment and Smith Creek ASPs to predict future conditions. In addition, because the unfinished golf course on the Resort Centre is not managed or used like other golf courses in Canmore, the designation was changed from one of "golf course greens, tees, and fairways" (Golder 2012) to "herbaceous grassland" for application of the models to all analyses undertaken for the Resort Centre ASP amendment and Smith Creek ASP. This change was made to more accurately reflect the ecological conditions and types of human use that occur on the abandoned golf course.

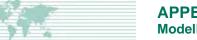
## 2.0 **RESOURCE SELECTION FUNCTIONS**

An RSF uses empirical data to provide an unbiased estimate of relative probability of selection by an organism (Manly et al. 2002). Key benefits of RSFs are that they use spatial data collected from wildlife to provide quantitative (as opposed to qualitative) habitat models, they are easily implemented using standard statistical techniques, and information theory can be used for model selection or inference (Manly et al. 2002, Burnham and Anderson 2002). For these reasons, RSFs are increasingly used to assess wildlife habitat relationships (Johnson et al. 2004; Lemaitre and Villard 2005; Psyllakis and Gillingham 2009; Richardson et al. 2005; Sawyer et al. 2006).

Models were developed for four large mammals: grizzly bears, wolves, elk, and cougars. These species were chosen because:

- discussions with the Town of Canmore and Fiera Biological Consulting Ltd. indicated that these species would adequately address the primary concerns associated with the proposed development, which include changes in the way wildlife use approved wildlife corridors and changes in negative human-wildlife interactions;
- as charismatic megafauna, these species maintain a significant socio-political profile and are among the species for which the greatest concern is voiced by the conservation community in the Bow Valley;
- these species are among those most prevalently considered by previous researchers in the Bow Valley (NRCB 1992, BCEAG 1999a, Herrero and Jevons 2000, Jacques Whitford AXYS 2008, Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009, Alberta Tourism Parks and Recreation 2010, Golder 2012, Golder 2013), ensuring that the results of this study will be comparable to previous work; and
- telemetry data were available in the Bow Valley for these four species to permit developing empirical models of habitat selection.





## 2.1 Methods

## 2.1.1 Modelling Approach

The used available approach described by Manly et al. (2002) was employed to develop the RSFs used for this EIS. In this design, used sites are compared to random samples of available locations generated in a Geographical Information System [GIS] environment using logistic regression. Because available samples are not the same as unused locations, predictive output yields a relative as opposed to absolute probability of selection (Manly et al. 2002). Thus, although the model cannot indicate the actual probability that a particular landscape will be selected by an animal, it does describe how much more or less likely a particular habitat patch may be selected than a neighbouring patch, or one across the valley (Pearce and Boyce 2006).

Although sample contamination (i.e., the potential for randomly generated available points also to be used points) has been raised as a potential problem in used-available designs and some authors discourage their application as a result (Keating and Cherry 2004), recent analyses confirm that contamination is generally insufficient to significantly bias RSF output for used-available designs (Johnson et al. 2006). More importantly, Johnson et al. (2006) show how to avoid the contamination issue completely by using the logistic regression model to estimate coefficients for the exponential discriminant function. From this function, the selection ratio for any particular values of predictor covariates is obtained, reinforcing the validity of applying a used-available approach to RSF estimation.

To develop a used-available RSF model depicting relative probability of selection across a landscape, coefficients estimated for each habitat variable using logistic regression are inserted into the following log-linear selection model proposed by Manly et al. (2002):

$$w(x) = \exp(\beta_1 x_1 + \dots + \beta_n x_n)$$

where  $w(\mathbf{x})$  represents the relative probability of selection of a habitat by a species,  $\beta_n$  represent regression coefficients estimated from the logistic regression model and  $x_n$  represent values for the  $n^{th}$  habitat variable in a given patch. RSF values were generated for each pixel in a raster landscape using this equation (Manly et al. 2002, Nielsen et al. 2004, Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009).

## 2.1.2 Season

To produce conservative estimates selection within wildlife corridors, RSF models were developed for each indicator species during the season when that species has been shown to be most restricted to low elevation habitat and shallow slopes. Wildlife movements are more likely to be impeded by development in the valley bottom during these periods. For grizzly bears in the Bow Valley, this occurs during summer (16 June to 10 August), after bears leave denning habitat at high elevation and move down to the valley bottom and before they move back upslope to access berry crops and alpine vegetation in fall (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009). Bears are presumably attracted to lower elevations during summer to forage on abundant green vegetation and also to prey on ungulate young. Habitat suitability models for bears were therefore developed for summer using cut-off dates (16 June to 10 August) defined by Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009.

Habitat use by elk, wolves, and cougars, on the other hand, is most restricted to valley bottoms during winter when snow and ice at higher elevations cause these animals to congregate at lower elevations and on south facing slopes where snow depth is lower (Alexander 2001, Duke 2001, Callaghan 2002, Paquet and Carbyn 2003, Hohler



2004, Whittington et al. 2005, Alexander et al. 2006, Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009). Thus, habitat suitability models for these species were developed for winter. For the purposes of this study, winter was defined as 15 November to 15 April, again following Chetkiewicz and Boyce (2009).

## 2.1.3 Spatial Data

Three types of spatial data are required to estimate an RSF:

- locations used by wildlife;
- a random sample of locations across the landscape; and
- spatially explicit depictions of habitat features that can be linked to the used and available location data.

Scale is an important consideration for RSF model development (Boyce 2006), and the scale of interest in this study was the Bow Valley. The area over which spatial data were obtained for RSF modelling was that part of the Bow Valley beginning near the Town of Banff and stretching south-east to where the Bow River flows out of the Rocky Mountains approximately 20 km east of Canmore (Figure B-1).

## 2.1.3.1 Telemetry Data

Use locations for grizzly bears, wolves, elk, cougars, were generated using either VHF or GPS wildlife telemetry collars deployed on a sample of animals from each species in the Bow Valley. Use and availability data were drawn from the polygons shown in Figures B-2 to B-5 to ensure that this scale was reflected in RSF models. Although individual animals used to estimate the RSFs for this study often traveled out of the Bow Valley, these data were not used in RSF modeling, ensuring that habitat suitability models reflect wildlife habitat use patterns only when animals are present in the Bow Valley.

Grizzly bear data came from five individuals (three males and two females) collared during 2000-2008 with Televilt-Simplex collars programmed to acquire a fix either every 1 or 2 hours, yielding 2,913 locations (Figure B-2). The number of locations for each bear were 30, 590, 405, 1264, and 624. A total of 797 wolf use locations were obtained during winter from 22 VHF collared wolves during 1988-2003 (Figure B-3). Number of locations for individual wolves varied between 1 and 142. Elk locations were obtained during winter from 11 animals collared with VHF collars during 2000-2003 (189 locations) and 4 GPS collared animals wearing Telonics (Messa, Arizona) collars during 2009 (9,874 locations; Figure B-4). GPS collared elk yielded 1385, 3381, 3583, and 1525 locations each. Cougar location data were derived from 5 individuals collared with Televilt-Simplex GPS radiocollars (Lindesberg, Sweden) programmed to obtain a fix either every 1 or 4 hours during 2000-2004. A total of 2,285 cougar locations were obtained during winter (Figure B-5) and these were distributed fairly evenly among individuals (536, 640, 720, 194 and 195 locations each).

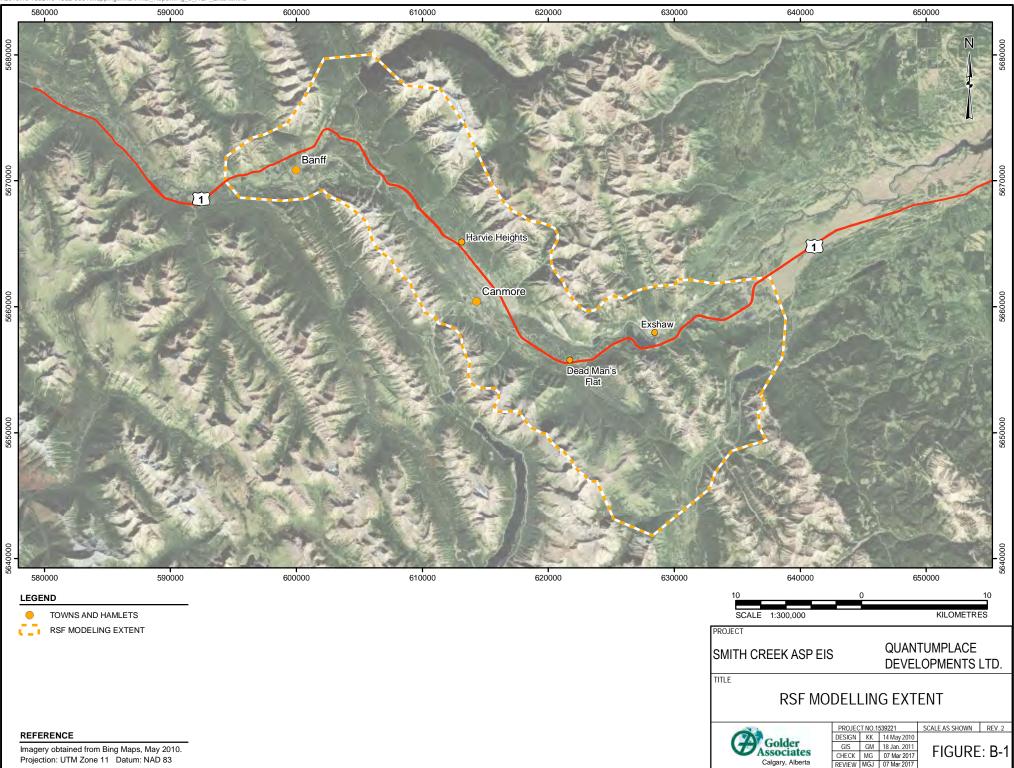
Telemetry data for individual animals were pooled to develop population-level models. This is the simplest approach to RSF estimation and was chosen because it suited the available data and could be easily applied and interpreted. Alternate approaches include mixed-effects models, and models estimated for each individual animal in the sample and subsequently taking the mean coefficient value to obtain a population model (Gillies et al. 2006,



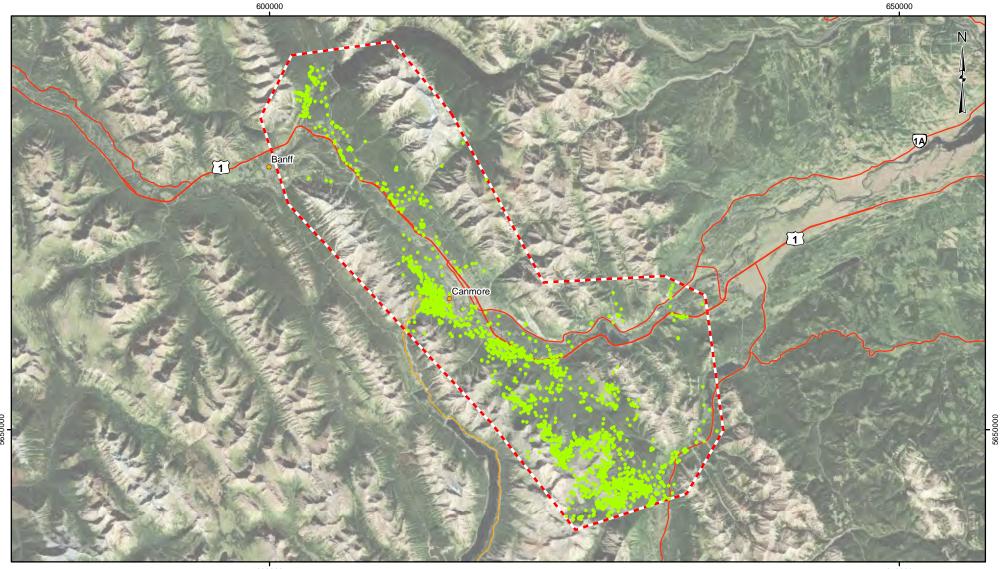
Fieberg et al. 2010). Pooling data from different animals means that individuals contributing more location data to the model will have greater influence on population level coefficient values.

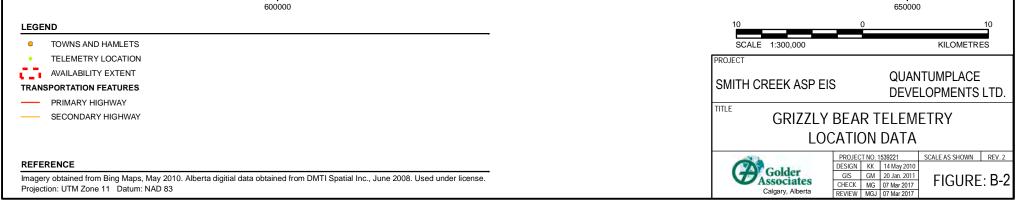
Although random effects models can account for this potential problem and might improve model fit (Gillies et al. 2006), problems with specifying correlation structure (Fieberg et al. 2010) and challenges associated with interpreting the output of random effects models were deemed to outweigh the potential benefits of their application. In addition, small sample sizes for some animals meant that they would have more influence on the models than the amount of data (i.e., <30 locations) could justify (Fieberg et al. 2010). Combining coefficients from models developed for each individual animal to obtain population-level coefficients for RSFs has recently been advocated as an alternative, but this approach also was not appropriate because of small numbers of locations obtained for some collared animals (Fieberg et al. 2010).

I:\2010\10-1332\10-1332-0001\Mapping\MXD\Final\_Report\Fig\_9\_RSF\_Extent.mxd

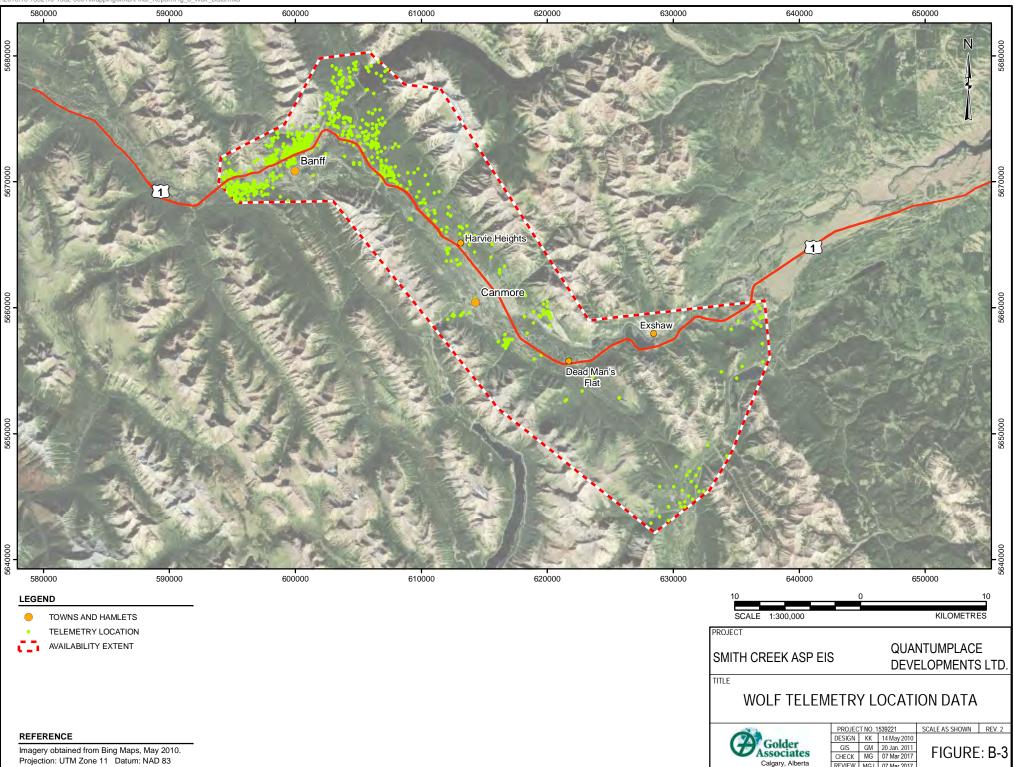








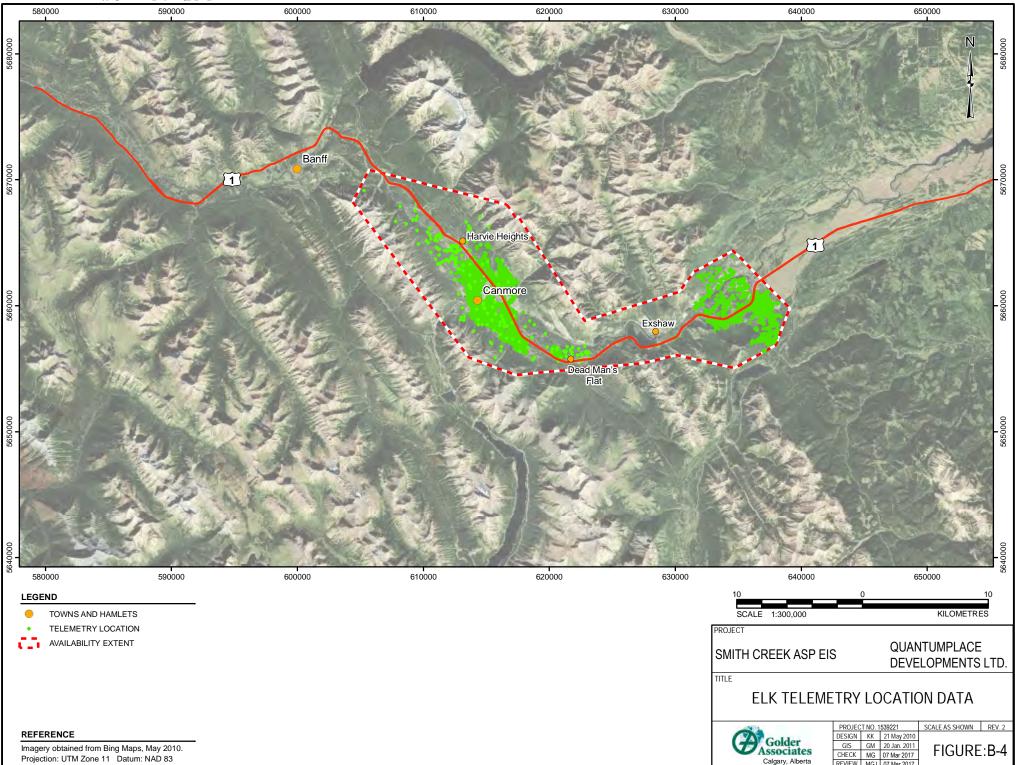
I:\2010\10-1332\10-1332-0001\Mapping\MXD\Final\_Report\Fig\_6\_Wolf\_Data.mxd



REVIEW MGJ 07 Mar 2017

Projection: UTM Zone 11 Datum: NAD 83

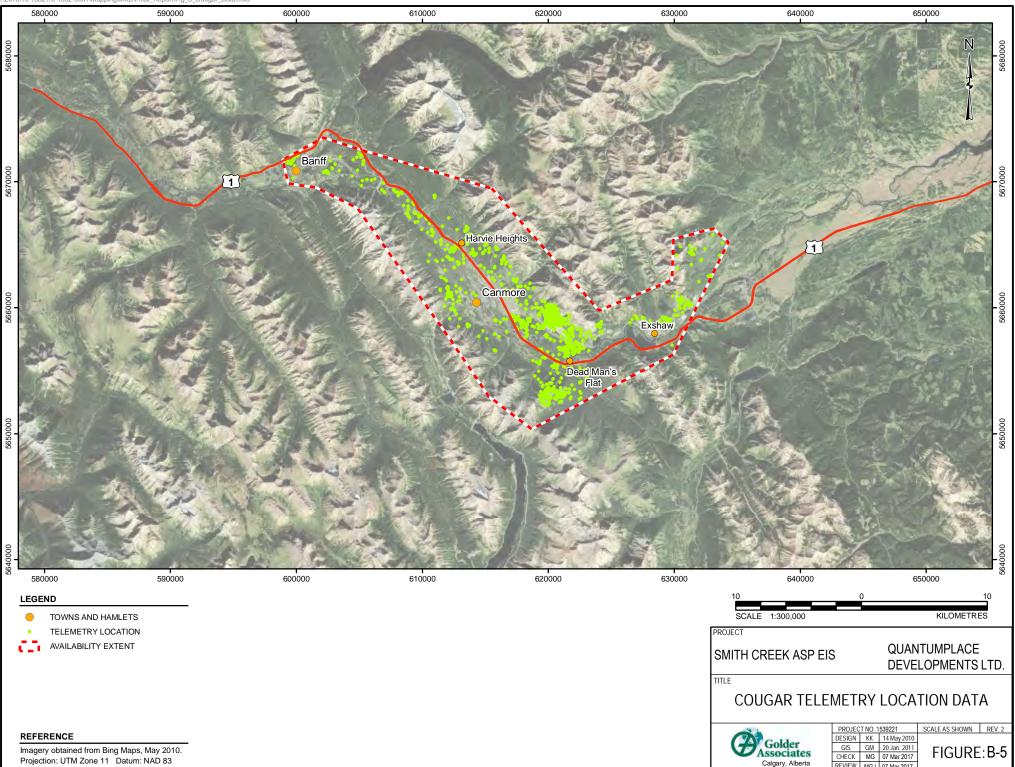
I:\2010\10-1332\10-1332-0001\Mapping\MXD\Final\_Report\Fig\_7\_Elk\_Data.mxd



REVIEW MGJ 07 Mar 2017

Projection: UTM Zone 11 Datum: NAD 83

I:\2010\10-1332\10-1332-0001\Mapping\MXD\Final\_Report\Fig\_8\_Cougar\_Data.mxd



REVIEW MGJ 07 Mar 2017



#### 2.1.3.2 Availability Data

Availability data were sampled to characterize the landscape using a random point generator in ArcGIS (version 9.3.1). Points were generated at a sampling intensity of five random locations per square kilometre (km<sup>2</sup>) following Nielsen et al. (2004) and Chetkiewicz and Boyce (2009). For all species, random locations to characterize the available landscape were generated only within the polygons delineating use locations within the Bow Valley (Figures B-2 to B-5).

All grizzly bears used in this analysis crossed the Trans-Canada Highway, suggesting that the preponderance of grizzly bear locations on the south side of the Bow Valley is driven by high-quality landscape characteristics and not because bears were unable to move across the valley, justifying incorporating the less-frequently used north side of the valley as habitat available to bears (Figure B-2).

#### 2.1.3.3 Habitat Layers

Used and available locations were intersected with habitat layers developed in a GIS environment to accommodate RSF estimation. All spatial analyses were conducted using ArcGIS version 9.3.1 and the pixel size for all vegetation, terrain, and human use layers was 25 m x 25 m.

Vegetation classification was derived from the Canadian Forest Service's Earth Observation for Sustainable Development of Forest (EOSD) land cover classification (SAFORAH, website). Some EOSD classes were collapsed into ecologically similar categories prior to analysis (Table 1). Where EOSD classified habitat as Shadow, Cloud, or No Data, visual interpretation of high resolution satellite imagery was used to reclassify pixels to the appropriate habitat class. Most unclassified habitat occurred high on the mountains surrounding the Bow Valley where satellite imagery indicated it could be reclassified as rock/rubble or dense conifer. Edges between forests and other habitat types also can be important habitats for some wildlife species and a forest edge layer was created using a buffer 1 pixel wide on either side of the coniferous, broadleaf and mixed wood forest types (total width = 50 m). The landscape also was divided into alpine, subalpine, or montane vegetation communities using the provincial natural regions and sub-regions data; each generalized vegetation community category encompassed several habitat types.

Human development (e.g., buildings, golf courses, mines) also were digitized based on visual interpretation of high-resolution satellite imagery, and linear disturbance (e.g., roads, trails, and railways) were obtained from the Government of Alberta and Banff National Park. Polygons of built-up areas and golf courses were stamped onto the EOSD classification as distinct habitat types (Table B-1).

In addition to data on vegetation cover and human use, GIS layers depicting terrain features also were obtained. Elevation, slope, and a terrain ruggedness index (TRI) were calculated using a Digital Elevation Model (DEM). The TRI was obtained from the DEM using the TRI.aml script in ArcGIS, which conforms to the approach described by Riley et al. (1999). Each pixel in the GIS also was assigned a binary value identifying it as south facing (157.5°  $-202.5^{\circ}$ ) or not, again using the DEM. Greeness was calculated using a tasseled cap transformation from thematic imagery (Franklin 2001).

Although snow might be an important determinant of wildlife habitat suitability during winter, snow depth can vary dramatically both spatially and temporally during winter and these fine-scale data were unavailable. However, south-facing slopes and elevation may account for some of the variation in snow depth.





#### Table B-1: Land Cover, Development, and Terrain Classifications used for RSF Modelling

Classification EOSD Description		Description	
N/A (reclassified)	no data	No data – unknown reason	
N/A (reclassified)	cloud	No data – image obscured by cloud cover	
N/A (reclassified)	shadow	No data – image obscured by shadow	
water	water	Lakes, reservoirs, rivers, or streams	
nonveg	snow/ice	ncludes glacier, snow, or ice	
nonveg	rock/rubble	Bedrock, rubble, talus, blockfield, rubbley mine spoils, or lava beds	
nonveg	exposed land	River sediments, exposed soils, pond or lake sediments, reservoir margins, beaches, landings, burned areas, road surfaces, mudflat sediments, cutbanks, moraines, gravel pits, tailings, or other non-vegetated surfaces	
shrub	shrub tall	At least 20% ground cover which is at least one-third shrub; average shrub height greater than or equal to 2 m	
wet_shrub	wetland-shrub	Land with a water table near/at/above soil surface for enough time to promote wetland or aquatic processes; the majority of vegetation is tall, low, or a mixture of tal and low shrub	
herb	herb	Vascular plant without woody stem (grasses, crops, forbs, gramminoids); minimum of 20% ground cover or one-third of total vegetation must be herb	
conif_dens	coniferous dense	Greater than 60% crown closure; coniferous trees are 75% or more of total basal area	
conif_open	coniferous open	26-60% crown closure; coniferous trees are 75% or more of total basal area	
br_leaf	broadleaf dense	Greater than 60% crown closure; broadleaf trees are 75% or more of total basal area	
mixwood	mixed wood dense	Greater than 60% crown closure; neither coniferous nor broadleaf tree account for 75% or more of total basal area	
montane	N/A	Occurring in the Montane subregion of the Rocky Mountain Natural Region (NRC 2006)	
forest_edge	N/A	50m edge adjacent to coniferous, broadleaf and mixed wood forest polygons	
greeness	N/A	Greenness calculated using tasseled cap transformation from thematic images	
builtup	N/A	Buildings, parking lots, or other anthropogenic structures	
dist_builtup	N/A	Distance to nearest building, parking lot, or other anthropogenic structure	
golf	N/A	Golf course greens, tees, and fairways	
dens_roads	N/A	Density of roads (km/km <sup>2</sup> )	
dens_trails	N/A	Density of trails (km/km <sup>2</sup> )	
dens_tchwy	N/A	Density of Trans-Canada Highway (km/km <sup>2</sup> )	
dist_trails	N/A	Distance to nearest trail	
slope_perc	N/A	Slope (percent) calculated for each pixel using a DEM	
slope2	N/A	Squared value of slope (percent) calculated for each pixel using a DEM	
elev	N/A	Elevation in meters calculated using a DEM	
elev2	N/A	Squared value of elevation in meters calculated using a DEM	
TRI	N/A	Terrain ruggedness index was obtained from the DEM using the TRI.aml script in ArcGIS	
cti	N/A	Compound topographic index calculated using ArcGIS	
south_slope	N/A	South facing (157.5° – 202.5°) calculated from DEM	
elevnonveg	N/A	Interaction multiplying elev x nonveg	

Note: \_150, \_300, or \_600 were applied to each classification variable where a moving window was used to calculate a proportion or density.





Animals can select for landscape features at different spatial scales (i.e., moving window sizes; Gaucherel et al. 2010). Proportions of each EOSD habitat classification, linear classification, habitat classifications stamped into the EOSD, or classifications derived from these were calculated within three moving windows classes: 150 m, 300 m, and 600 m to test for responses at different spatial scales. Similarly, 300 m and 600 m moving windows were used to calculate density of linear features (km/km<sup>2</sup>). Larger moving windows will tend to smooth RSF probability surfaces because adjacent cells necessarily have similar properties.

For species where location data were obtained primarily or exclusively using GPS collars (e.g., grizzly bears, elk, and cougars), the scale of moving window used in model development was selected based on the best performing univariate model, or was assigned based on biological expectation. For VHF collared wolves, on the other hand, only the 600 m diameter size was used in RSF model development because of location bias associated with VHF telemetry (see next section for additional information). Surfaces depicting the shortest straight-line distance from a pixel to the nearest built-up habitat or to roads or trails also were calculated and evaluated as potential drivers of wildlife habitat selection.

Because wildlife telemetry data were obtained over long periods of time (i.e., 1988-2009, depending on species) it was important to account for landscape changes caused by human development during that period. Wildlife location data were therefore applied integrated with land cover layers depicting development prior to and after 2004, depending on the date associated with the telemetry location. Data were unavailable to make finer temporal divisions. This may not account well for wolf data collected in the late 1980s and early 1990s, but because most wolf locations occur west of Canmore where new development over the last two decades has been less pronounced, the introduced bias was expected to be minimal. All RSF surfaces used to predict probability of selection for the purpose of preparing environmental impact statements were estimated by applying models estimated from appropriate temporal information to more up-to-date development and land cover surfaces (e.g., 2016).

#### 2.1.3.4 Wildlife Telemetry Collar Bias

Wildlife location data collected using VHF telemetry is often associated with uncertainty regarding the precise location of an animal because of triangulation error (White and Garrott 1990, Gilsdorf et al. 2008). Data on wolf habitat use were exclusively obtained using VHF telemetry and were subject to this form of error. To account for location uncertainty, wolf points were intersected only with GIS layers calculated using a moving window 600 m in diameter. Although some elk data also were derived using VHF collars, the vast majority (>95%) were generated using GPS telemetry, and a similar restriction to the 600 m moving window size for elk RSF development was deemed unnecessary.

Another bias associated with VHF telemetry locations is that these data are generally collected during daylight hours and so do not represent habitat selection throughout the diel cycle. The only species this form of bias substantially affects is wolves, but considering this potential bias is important since wolves have demonstrated a tendency to reduce avoidance of anthropogenic features at night (Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008). Consequently, any avoidance of anthropogenic features by wolves might be over-emphasised using daytime VHF telemetry.

Location data obtained using GPS collars are generally much more accurate than those obtained from VHF telemetry and precision after the United States government stopped scrambling GPS signals in 2000 has increased dramatically. Moreover, GPS collars collect data throughout the diel cycle, avoiding temporal bias. GPS





telemetry is not perfect, however, and bias can be introduced where vegetation or terrain interfere with fix acquisition, causing fix locations to occur less frequently in some habitats than others. This bias has important implications for habitat models, including RSFs, because it can cause selection coefficients to be underestimated in habitats where the probability of successfully obtaining a fix is lower (D'Eon et al. 2002, Frair et al. 2004). For GPS collars with high fix success, this form of bias is not a concern (Frair et al. 2004, Hebblewhite et al. 2007). However, for collars with low fix success such as the Televilt Simplex collars used on grizzly bears and cougars in this study (see Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009 for additional detail on collar performance), correction for habitat bias is necessary (Hebblewhite et al. 2007). Correction was accomplished by using the inverse of the probability of fix as a sample weight for used locations in the logistic regression model applied to estimate grizzly bear and cougar RSFs (available locations all received a sample weight of 1; Frair et al. 2004). To identify the probability of obtaining a fix where each cougar or grizzly bear location was recorded, a  $P_{FIX}$  layer developed by Hebblewhite et al. (2007) for Televilt Simplex collars in the region around the Bow Corridor was applied to the landscape at the pixel level in the GIS and intersected with cougar and grizzly bear GPS data.

#### 2.1.4 Model Selection

A critical step towards developing effective RSF models is to identify variables that might drive habitat selection for a particular species. Well-informed model construction is an integral part of using information theory for model selection (Burnham and Anderson 2002). Identifying appropriate habitat drivers for a species improves predictive capacity, serving to reduce the incidence of spurious relationships in models (Anderson et al. 2001). Spurious relationships are those which are biologically irrelevant and arise due to chance; their inclusion in habitat models can impede conservation when land-management decisions are made based on false wildlife-habitat relationships.

A review of the scientific literature was performed to identify variables that should be tested as possible drivers of selection for grizzly bears, cougars, wolves and elk (Golder 2012 pg. 25-33). Particular attention was paid to reviewing the literature regarding the influence of slope, elevation and human development on habitat use by each indicator species because steep slopes, high elevation and areas with substantial development are all features that have been prominently identified as potential barriers to wildlife movement in the Bow Valley. Variable identification and the structure of candidate models was based on this review.

In some cases, studies may contradict each other in terms of the strength or direction of a particular wildlife-habitat relationship. Where this occurs, it highlights the complexity and scale-, site- and season-specific nature of wildlife-habitat relationships (Nielsen et al. 2004, Boyce 2006, Ciarniello et al. 2007*a*, 2007*b*), and does not preclude incorporating such variables into candidate models.

Candidate models were developed for grizzly bears (Table B-2) in summer, and elk (Table B-3), wolves (Table B-4), and cougars (Table B-5) during winter. Candidate models incorporated different combinations of variables thought to drive the habitat-selection patterns of the particular species for which the model was developed. Each model represents a hypothesis about the drivers of habitat selection for each species in the Bow Valley.

Because shallow slopes, substantial hiding cover (e.g., forest), and low anthropogenic development have been proposed as important characteristics of functional corridors in the Bow Valley (BCEAG 1999a), a model including this combination of variables was considered in the candidate set for each species. To avoid multicollinearity, variables correlated at |r| > 0.7 were not used in the same model (Tabachnick and Fidell 2001, Chetkiewicz and



Boyce 2009, Webb et al. 2008). Importantly, slope and elevation were always highly and positively correlated (r > 0.7) in the Bow Valley. These two variables were therefore always considered in separate candidate models.

Each candidate model was fit using logistic regression and ranked using the small sample size correction for Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC<sub>c</sub>; Akaike 1973, Burnham and Anderson 2002). Model selection criteria from the AIC family were used because of their comparative advantage when ranking models that describe complex systems, such as ecosystems (Hurvich and Tsai 1989). The small sample corrected form of AIC (AIC<sub>c</sub>) converges on AIC as sample size becomes large. Consequently, it provides an improved model selection criterion for small sample sizes and is comparable to AIC for larger sample sizes, indicating that AIC<sub>c</sub> can be universally applied for model selection regardless of sample size.

Model	Variables	
1	greenness elev tri builtup_150 elevnonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_150 shrub_600 dist_builtup montane	
2	greenness elev builtup_150 elevnonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_150 shrub_600 dist_builtup montane	
3	slope_perc slope2 greenness builtup_300 elevnonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_150 shrub_600 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup	
4	greenness elev elev2 builtup_300 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_150 shrub_600 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup	
5	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup south_slope_600 elev elev2 shrub_150 conif_dens_600 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600	
6	greenness cti elev elev2 builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 herb_600 shrub_600	
7	elev elev2 builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	
8	slope_perc slope2 builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	
9	conif_dens_300 conif_open_150 golf_600 herb_300 nonveg_150 shrub_150 forest_edge_300 greenness	
10	elev elev2 greenness forest_edge_300 south_slope_600 elevnonveg_150	
11	slope_perc nonveg_600 conif_open_600 builtup_600 conif_dens_600 dens_trails_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_roads_600	
12	conif_dens_300 herb_600 nonveg_300 shrub_150 wet_shrub_300 forest_edge_300	
13	elev elev2 greenness forest_edge_300 south_slope_600	
14	conif_dens_300 herb_600 nonveg_300 shrub_150 forest_edge_300	
15	elev elev2 greenness forest_edge_300	
16	herb_600 nonveg_300 shrub_150 forest_edge_300 montane subalpine	
17	herb_600 nonveg_300 shrub_150 forest_edge_300	
18	cti greenness dens_roads_300 conif_dens_600 herb_150 shrub_300 nonveg_150 elev	
19	dens_roads_600 dens_rail_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_trails_300 dist_trails builtup_600 golf_300	
20	dens_tchwy_600 dens_trails_300 dist_trails builtup_600 golf_300	

Table B-2: Candidate Models Tested for Grizzly Bears





#### Table B-3: Candidate Models Tested for Wolves

Model	Variables	
1	elev elev2 builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	
2	elev elev2 builtup_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 shrub_600	
3	slope_perc slope2 builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 elev herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	
4	builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 elev herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	
5	builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 elev	
6	elev elev2	
7	nonveg_600 south_slope_600 forest_edge_600 elev herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	
8	builtup_600 conif_dens_600 golf_600 herb_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_roads_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 slope_perc	
9	builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 slope_perc	
10	slope_perc nonveg_600 conif_open_600 builtup_600 conif_dens_600 dens_trails_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_roads_600	
11	builtup_600 south_slope_600 slope_perc	
12	builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600	
13	nonveg_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 slope_perc	
14	elev	
15	conif_dens_600 conif_open_600 herb_600 shrub_600 nonveg_600 wet_shrub_600 forest_edge_600	
16	conif_open_600 herb_600 shrub_600 nonveg_600 forest_edge_600	
17	slope_perc slope2	
18	slope_perc	
19	herb_600 nonveg_600 forest_edge_600	
20	builtup_600 golf_600 dens_roads_600 dens_trails_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_rail_600	
21	builtup_600 dens_roads_600 dens_tchwy_600	
22	builtup_600 dens_tchwy_600	





#### Table B-4: Candidate Models Tested for Elk

Model	Variables
1	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev elev2 dist_builtup south_slope_600
2	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev dist_builtup south_slope_600
3	golf_600 herb_150 elev dist_builtup south_slope_600
4	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev elev2 dist_builtup
5	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev dist_builtup
6	shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev elev2 dist_builtup
7	slope_perc nonveg_600 conif_open_600 builtup_600 conif_dens_600 dens_trails_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_roads_600
8	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 herb_150 elev elev2 south_slope_600
9	herb_150 elev elev2 south_slope_600
10	builtup_600 golf_600 dens_roads_600 dens_trails_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_rail_600
11	elev elev2
12	elev
13	slope_perc slope2
14	builtup_150 golf_600 dist_builtup
15	slope_perc
16	builtup_600 dens_roads_600 dens_tchwy_600
17	conif_dens_600 conif_open_600 herb_150 shrub_600 nonveg_600 wet_shrub_300 forest_edge_600
18	builtup_600 dens_tchwy_600
19	conif_open_600 herb_150 shrub_600 nonveg_600 forest_edge_600
20	herb_150 nonveg_600 forest_edge_600





#### Table B-5: Candidate Models Tested for Cougars

Model	Variables
1	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup south_slope_600 elev elev2 shrub_150 conif_dens_600 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600
2	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup south_slope_600 elev elev2 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600
3	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup south_slope_600 slope_perc slope2 shrub_150 conif_dens_600 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600
4	builtup_150 conif_dens_300 conif_open_600 golf_600 herb_600 shrub_150 wet_shrub_300 elev elev2 south_slope_600 dens_trails_300 dens_tchwy_600 forest_edge_300
5	builtup_150 conif_dens_300 golf_600 herb_600 nonveg_150 shrub_150 wet_shrub_300 elev elev2 south_slope_600 dens_trails_300 forest_edge_300
6	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 south_slope_600 elev elev2 shrub_150 conif_dens_600 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600
7	forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 south_slope_600 elev elev2 shrub_150 nonveg_300 herb_600
8	builtup_150 nonveg_300 elev elev2 south_slope_600
9	elev elev2 south_slope_600
10	elev elev2
11	conif_dens_300 herb_600 nonveg_300 shrub_150 wet_shrub_300 forest_edge_300
12	conif_dens_300 herb_600 nonveg_300 shrub_150 forest_edge_300
13	elev
14	herb_600 nonveg_300 shrub_150 forest_edge_300
15	slope_perc nonveg_150 conif_open_300 conif_dens_300 builtup_150 dens_roads_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_trails_600
16	slope_perc slope2
17	slope_perc
18	builtup_150 golf_600 dens_tchwy_600 dens_trails_600





#### 2.1.5 Model Validation

Prior to application, models were evaluated for predictive reliability in a process referred to as model validation (Marcot et al. 1983). Validation was conducted on the best RSF model (identified from the candidate set using AICc) for each indicator species to evaluate model reliability. When employing a used-available sampling scheme, as in this study, traditional logistic regression diagnostic approaches such as Receiver Operating Characteristics (ROC) curves or goodness-of-fit tests are inappropriate (Boyce et al. 2002, Johnson et al. 2006). Therefore, a cross-validation approach using *k*-fold partitioning (as recommended by Boyce et al. 2002) was applied to RSF models for each indicator species. This approach iteratively withholds a partition of the used data (the number of partitions = k), parameterizes the model using the remaining data, and predicts probability of selection for the withheld data (Fielding and Bell 1997, Boyce et al. 2002, Johnson et al. 2006). All models developed in this study were evaluated using k = 5. A good model is one where the withheld used locations fall more often in habitat patches that are predicted to be high suitability by a model parameterized with the remaining data.

To assess model fit, the RSF probability surface for each species was predicted at the appropriate availability extent (Figures B-2 to B-5) and binned into 5 equal-area RSF score categories for each of the 5 validation sets. The average number of withheld locations in each bin (across all 5 validations) was then correlated with bin rank using a Spearman Rank Correlation (Boyce et al. 2002) and observed number of locations in each bin were compared to expected values derived from a utilization function (Johnson et al. 2006) to quantify predictive ability. Models that predict well will have a high positive Spearman Rank Correlation score ( $R_s$ ; Boyce et al. 2002), and, when used locations are compared with expected, a model that is proportional to the probability of use will exhibit a regression slope "different from 0, but not different from 1, and intercept of 0, and a high  $R^2$  value with nonsignificant  $\chi^2$  goodness-of-fit value" (Johnson et al. 2006 pp. 352).

#### 2.2 Results

#### 2.2.1 Grizzly Bears

The most parsimonious model for predicting relative probability of grizzly bear selection in the Bow Valley during summer contained variables for terrain features, anthropogenic landscape features, and vegetation (Table B-6). Grizzly bears selected locations with high greenness, higher elevations, areas with high trail density, forest edge, herbaceous vegetation, and montane vegetation communities (Table B-7). Grizzly bears avoided rugged terrain, developed areas, non-vegetated areas at high elevation, south slopes, golf courses, and habitats dominated by shrubs (Table B-7).

Slope was tested as a candidate variable, but was not included in the most parsimonious model. Although grizzly bears tended to avoid areas consisting of the steepest slopes (e.g., mountain tops) telemetry data indicate that bears used areas with slopes up to  $34.5^{\circ}$  during summer. The BCEAG guidelines model which included slope, hiding cover, and anthropogenic development variables ranked 9<sup>th</sup> of 17 candidate models (*w<sub>i</sub>* = 0.00).

Although alpine meadows provided highly selected habitat, especially at the head of Wind Valley, most of the best grizzly bear habitat during summer was in the valley bottom, a result also reported by Chetkiewicz and Boyce (2009). Presumably, grizzly bear selection for greenness and a preference for habitats closer to trails reflect selection for the food resources with which these variables were correlated (e.g., Roever et al. 2008). In the case of trails, edge habitats may contain higher volumes of bear foods like *Shepherdia*, which may be attractive enough



to override negative zone of influence from people using the trail networks in places where trail density is high (e.g., the Canmore Nordic Centre Provincial Park).

Model validation indicated that the most parsimonious summer grizzly bear RSF provided an extremely good fit to the data and exhibited excellent predictive capacity ( $R_s = 1$ ,  $R^2 = 0.99$ , Slope = 0.94, Intercept = 0.01,  $P(\chi^2) > 0.1$ ; Figure B-6).

The poorest habitats for grizzly bears in the Bow Valley during summer consisted primarily of exposed rock at high elevation. Strong avoidance of golf courses by grizzly bears may be related to ongoing aversive conditioning programs implemented by the Province in the Bow Valley, and not necessarily because golf courses represent inherently poor habitat for bears. Grizzly bears that entered areas of high human use, such as golf courses, were hazed using rubber bullets, bangers and aggressive dogs. Aversive conditioning of collared bears such as those used for RSF development was perhaps more consistently applied than aversive conditioning of other bears because collared animals were easily monitored (Honeyman 2008). Of the bears monitored by the Province and used in model development, two received no aversive conditioning and two received extensive aversive conditioning (J. Jorgensen, ESRD, personal communication). The fifth bear used for model development was collared in Banff National Park, and it was unclear whether it was subjected to aversive conditioning (J. Jorgensen ESRD, personal communication).

Table B-6:	Top-ranked Logistic Regression Models for Relative Probability of Grizzly Bear Habitat Use in
the Bow Va	Iley during Winter

Rank	Variables <sup>(a)</sup>	LL	к	AICc	$\Delta AIC_{c}$	Wi
1	greenness elev tri builtup_150 elevnonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_150 shrub_600 dist_builtup montane	-3051	13	6127	0.0	1.0
2	greenness elev builtup_150 elevnonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_150 shrub_600 dist_builtup montane	-3121	12	6267	139.9	0.0
3	slope_perc slope2 greenness builtup_300 elevnonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_150 shrub_600 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup	-3129	13	6283	156.1	0.0
4	greenness elev elev2 builtup_300 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_150 shrub_600 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup	-3137	11	6296	168.6	0.0
5	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup south_slope_600 elev elev2 shrub_150 conif_dens_600 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600	-3207	12	6437	310.0	0.0

<sup>(a)</sup> Numbers following variable names indicate the moving window size used.

Note: Models are shown in order of decreasing rank. Log-likelihood (LL), number of estimated parameters (*K*), small sample size corrected Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC<sub>c</sub>), AIC difference (ΔAIC<sub>c</sub>), and AIC weight (*w*) are displayed for each of the top 5 models considered in the candidate set. Variables are defined in Table B-1.

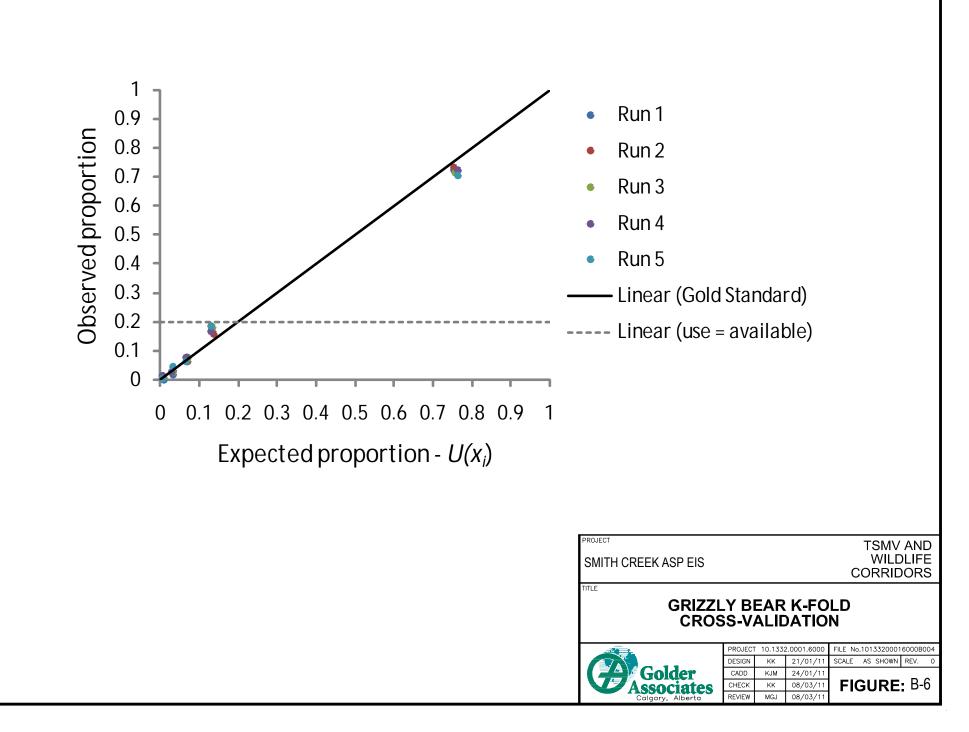




# Table B-7: Coefficients for the Highest Ranked Logistic Regression Model used to Predict Relative Probability of grizzly Bear Habitat Use in the Bow Valley during Summer

Variable	Coefficient
Greenness	0.0598720
elev	0.0029652
TRI	-0.0312045
builtup_150	-0.9917101
elev*nonveg_600	-0.0006170
south_slope_600	-0.6676020
dens_trails_600	0.2813665
forest_edge_600	2.5757000
herb_600	1.9769270
golf_150	-6.5657650
shrub_600	-1.8038040
dist_builtup	0.0000848
montane	0.8545787







#### 2.2.2 Wolves

The most parsimonious model for predicting relative probability of wolf selection in the Bow Valley during winter contained variables for terrain features, anthropogenic landscape features, and vegetation (Table B-8). Wolves exhibited a non-linear (quadratic) response to elevation (i.e., a squared term was included in the model). This indicates that wolves generally avoided valley bottoms and selected intermediate elevations, especially on south facing slopes (Table B-9). Wolves avoided non-vegetated habitats, built up areas, areas with high trail density, and golf courses (Table B-9). In addition to a strong preference for south facing slopes, wolves selected for forest edge, herbaceous vegetation, and areas with more shrubs (Table B-9). Models including slope as a covariate explained less of the overall variation in habitat use than did models including elevation. Although wolves tended to remain in valley bottoms where slopes are gentle, telemetry data indicate that wolves used areas with slopes up to 32.5°. These results are generally consistent with previous findings regarding wolf habitat selection in the Alberta Rockies (Alexander 2001, Duke 2001, Callaghan 2002, Paquet and Carbyn 2003, Whittington et al. 2005). A primary difference is that a non-linear relationship with elevation was tested during model selection and that it proved important (i.e., it was retained in the top model). The BCEAG guidelines model which included slope, hiding cover, and anthropogenic development variables ranked  $10^{\text{th}}$  of 22 candidate models ( $w_i = 0.00$ ).

The poorest quality habitat for wolves in the Bow Valley during winter consisted primarily of exposed rock at high elevation, while the best habitat included south facing slopes at moderate elevations; these were especially prominent on the north side of the Bow Valley (e.g., the benches north of Canmore and west of the town of Banff). Model validation indicated that the top wolf RSF generated in this analysis provided an extremely good fit to the data and exhibited excellent predictive capacity ( $R_s = 1$ ,  $R^2 = 0.95$ , Slope = 0.97, Intercept = 0.01,  $P(\chi^2) > 0.1$ ; Figure B-9).

Rank	Variables <sup>(a)</sup>	LL	к	AICc	$\Delta AIC_{c}$	Wi
1	elev elev2 builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	-1433	10	2886	0.0	0.7
2	elev elev2 builtup_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 herb_600 shrub_600	-1436	8	2888	1.8	0.3
3	slope slope2 builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 elev herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	-1506	10	3033	147.1	0.0
4	builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 elev herb_600 golf_600 shrub_600	-1518	9	3053	167.2	0.0
5	builtup_600 nonveg_600 south_slope_600 dens_trails_600 forest_edge_600 elev	-1543	6	3098	211.5	0.0

 Table B-8: Top-ranked Logistic Regression Models for Relative Probability of Wolf Habitat use in the Bow

 Valley during Winter

<sup>(a)</sup> Numbers following variable names indicate the moving window size used.

Note: Models are shown in order of decreasing rank. Log-likelihood (LL), number of estimated parameters (K), small sample size corrected Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC<sub>c</sub>), AIC difference ( $\Delta$ AIC<sub>c</sub>), and AIC weight (w) are displayed for each of the top 5 models considered in the candidate set. Variables are defined in Table B-1.

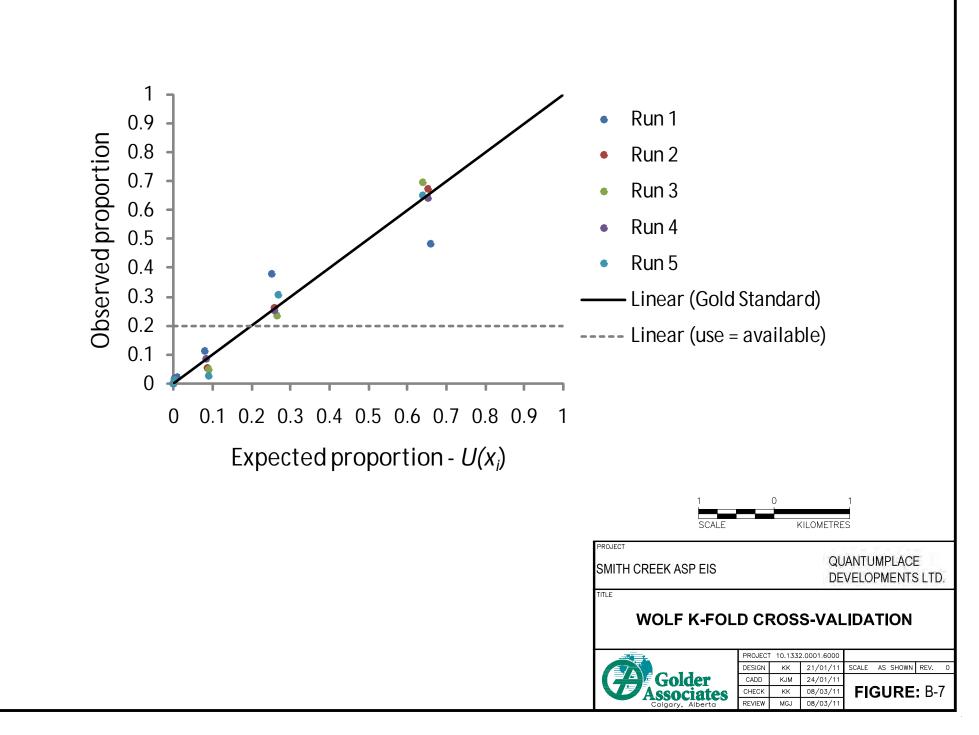




# Table 9: Coefficients for the Highest Ranked Logistic Regression Model used to Predict Relative Probability of Wolf Habitat Use in the Bow Valley during Winter

Variable	Coefficient
elev	0.088387
elev2	-0.000030
builtup_600	-7.021987
nonveg_600	-0.146696
south_slope_600	1.538460
dens_trails_600	-0.200368
forest_edge_600	0.670858
herb_600	1.033150
golf_600	-4.090004
shrub_600	1.32248







#### 2.2.3 Elk

The most parsimonious model for predicting relative probability of elk selection in the Bow Valley during winter contained variables for terrain features, anthropogenic landscape features, and vegetation (Table B-10). Like wolves, elk exhibited a non-linear (quadratic) response to elevation. In addition to a preference for built-up areas (i.e., elk in the Bow Valley near Canmore prefer to be closer to human developments), elk selected for forest edge, herbaceous vegetation, and golf courses (Table B-11). Surprisingly, elk avoided south facing slopes, but this appears to be a function of the extensive use of built up areas in the Town of Canmore, especially on the south side of town (i.e., north aspect). Elk also avoided dense conifer and shrub habitats. These results, particularly selection for built-up areas and golf courses, are consistent with previous studies of elk habitat use near the town of Banff, and may be a function of built-up areas providing protection from predation in addition to good quality forage (McKenzie 2001, Kloppers et al. 2005).

Models including slope as a covariate explained less of the overall variation in habitat use than did models including elevation. Although elk tended to remain in the valley bottoms during winter, telemetry data indicate that elk used areas with slopes up to  $34.5^{\circ}$ . The BCEAG guidelines model which included slope, hiding cover, and anthropogenic development variables ranked 7<sup>th</sup> of 20 candidate models (*w<sub>i</sub>* = 0.00).

The poorest quality habitat for elk in the Bow Valley during winter included snow covered mountaintops consisting of broken rock and little vegetative cover. The best habitat for elk was found on the valley floor, especially around developed areas and golf courses, the same places avoided by wolves and cougars, which are important predators of elk. Model validation indicated that the top elk RSF generated in this analysis provided an extremely good fit to the data and exhibited excellent predictive capacity ( $R_s = 1$ ,  $R^2 = 0.99$ , Slope = 0.94, Intercept = 0.01,  $P(\chi^2) > 0.1$ ; Figure B-8).

Rank	Variables <sup>(a)</sup>	LL	к	AICc	$\Delta AIC_{c}$	Wi
1	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev elev2 dist_builtup south_slope_600	-2895	9	5808	0.0	1.0
2	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev dist_builtup south_slope_600	-2915	8	5845	37.7	0.0
3	golf_600 herb_150 elev dist_builtup south_slope_600	-2964	5	5937	129.7	0.0
4	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev elev2 dist_builtup	-2991	8	5998	190.3	0.0
5	conif_dens_600 shrub_600 forest_edge_600 golf_600 herb_150 elev dist_builtup	-2998	7	6010	202.8	0.0

 Table B-10: Top-ranked Logistic Regression Models for Relative Probability of Elk Habitat Use in the Bow

 Valley during Winter

<sup>(a)</sup> Numbers following variable names indicate the moving window size used.

Note: Models are shown in order of decreasing rank. Log-likelihood (LL), number of estimated parameters (*K*), small sample size corrected Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC<sub>c</sub>), AIC difference (ΔAIC<sub>c</sub>), and AIC weight (*w*) are displayed for each of the top 5 models considered in the candidate set. Variables are defined Table B-1.

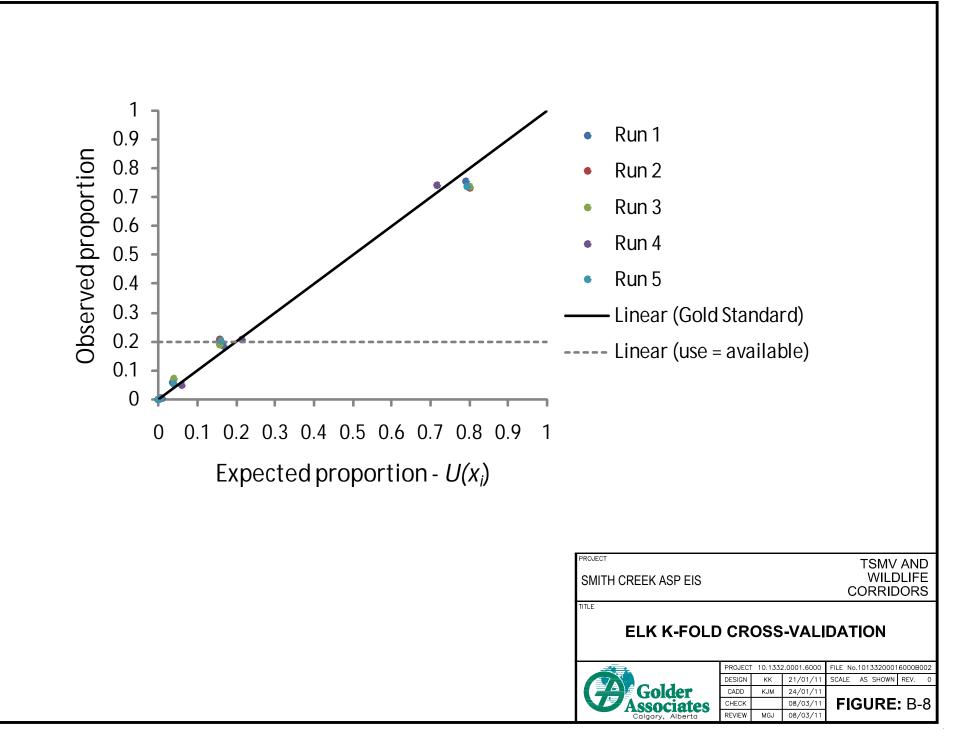




# Table B-11: Coefficients for the Highest Ranked Logistic Regression Model used to Predict Relative Probability of Elk Habitat use in the Bow Valley during Winter

Variable	Coefficient
conif_dense_600	-1.176067
shrub_600	-2.687693
forest_edge_600	1.73134
golf_600	4.113394
herb_150	1.041379
elev	0.0550596
elev2	-0.0000215
dist_builtup	-0.0008968
south_slope_600	-4.455782







#### 2.2.4 Cougars

The most parsimonious model for predicting relative probability of cougar selection in the Bow Valley during winter contained variables for terrain features, anthropogenic landscape features, and vegetation (Table B-12). As with wolves and elk, cougars exhibited a non-linear (quadratic) response to elevation during winter. Like wolves, cougars showed a particular affinity for intermediate elevation south facing slopes. Cougars avoided non-vegetated habitats, built up areas, areas with high trail density, areas with high road density, and golf courses (Table B-13).

Presumably because prey species (e.g., elk) selected built-up areas, cougars preferred to be closer to these areas, even though the coefficient for built-up areas was negative. This indicates that, all else being equal, cougars are more likely to use the areas around urban developments, but are less likely to enter them. Cougars also selected forest edge, herbaceous vegetation, dense conifer forest, and areas with more shrubs (Table B-13).

Models including slope as a covariate explained less of the overall variation in habitat use than did models including elevation. Like wolves and elk, cougars during winter tended to avoid higher elevations that correlated with steep slopes. However, telemetry data indicate that cougar used areas with slopes up to  $32^{\circ}$ . The BCEAG guidelines model which included slope, hiding cover, and anthropogenic development variables ranked  $15^{\text{th}}$  of 18 candidate models ( $w_i = 0.00$ ).

The Bow Valley contains habitat with a relatively high probability of selection by cougars within a regional context, especially during winter (Chetkiewicz and Boyce 2009). The habitat with the lowest probability of selection by cougars in the Bow Valley during winter consisted of rocky peaks at high elevation, intensely developed areas (i.e., the core of the town of Canmore), and golf courses. Preferred cougar habitat extended to higher elevations than for either wolves or elk. Like wolves, the best winter habitats for cougars were found on the south-facing benches on the north side of the Bow Valley, likely because snow depth is lower and more prey are available in these habitats during winter.

Residential developments outside of Canmore's core did not necessarily cause probability of cougar selection to decline to low levels. In fact, RSF scores indicated that some smaller residential developments surrounded by forest (e.g., developments on Lawrence Grassi Ridge and Wilson Way on the south side of Canmore) consisted of habitat with moderate to high probability of selection by cougars. Model validation indicated that the top cougar RSF generated in this analysis provided an extremely good fit to the data and exhibited excellent predictive capacity ( $R_s = 1$ ,  $R^2 = 0.99$ , Slope = 1, Intercept = 0,  $P(\chi^2) > 0.1$ ; Figure B-9.





### Table B-12: Top-ranked Logistic Regression Models for Relative Probability of Cougar Habitat Use in the Bow Valley during Winter

Rank	Variables <sup>(a)</sup>	LL	К	AICc	$\Delta AIC_{c}$	Wi
1	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup south_slope_600 elev elev2 shrub_150 conif_dens_600 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600	-1902	13	3830	0.0	1.0
2	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup south_slope_600 elev elev2 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600	-1908	11	3839	9.2	0.0
3	builtup_150 forest_edge_300 dens_trails_300 dens_roads_600 dist_builtup south_slope_600 slope_perc slope2 shrub_150 conif_dens_600 nonveg_300 herb_600 golf_600	-1928	13	3882	52.0	0.0
4	builtup_150 conif_dens_300 conif_open_600 golf_600 herb_600 shrub_150 wet_shrub_300 elev elev2 south_slope_600 dens_trails_300 dens_tchwy_600 forest_edge_300	-2015	13	4056	226.2	0.0
5	builtup_150 conif_dens_300 golf_600 herb_600 nonveg_150 shrub_150 wet_shrub_300 elev elev2 south_slope_600 dens_trails_300 forest_edge_300	-2026	12	4077	247.3	0.0

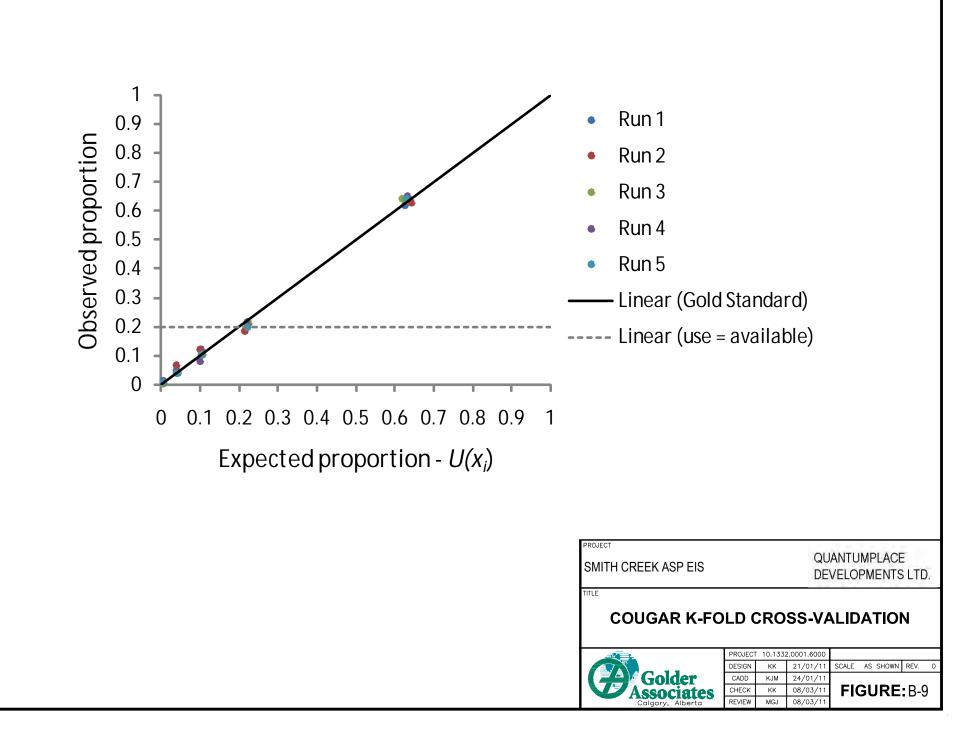
<sup>(a)</sup> Numbers following variable names indicate the moving window size used.

Note: Models are shown in order of decreasing rank. Log-likelihood (LL), number of estimated parameters (*K*), small sample size corrected Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC<sub>c</sub>), AIC difference (ΔAIC<sub>c</sub>), and AIC weight (*w*) are displayed for each of the top 5 models considered in the candidate set. Variables are defined in Table B-1.

### Table B-13: Coefficients for the Highest Ranked Logistic Regression Model used to Predict Relative Probability of Cougar Habitat use in the Bow Valley during Winter

Variable	Coefficient
builtup_150	-1.281421
forest_edge_300	0.2907269
dens_trails_300	-0.1273898
dens_roads_600	-0.1737865
dist_builtup	-0.0006896
south_slope_600	1.394376
elev	0.0077137
elev2	-2.90E-06
shrub_150	0.8890654
conif_dense_600	0.9852458
nonveg_300	-0.3634998
herb_600	4.427354
golf_600	-12.5119







### 3.0 HUMAN USE OF RECREATIONAL TRAILS

One factor that could both reduce access of animals to high quality habitats and increase landscape resistance for movement is human use on trails. Trail density was considered during model selection and appeared in the top RSF models for grizzly bears (positively associated with trail density), cougars (negatively associated with trail density), and wolves (negatively associated with trail density). Trails were not retained in the top model for elk.

Human use of recreational trails in the Bow Valley has increased substantially since the RSFs were estimated, and is predicted to increase further as a result of the Project and other reasonably foreseeable developments and activities in the RSA. Animals may respond differently to trails with more or less human use, and human use may therefore influence probability of selection (Ladle et al. 2016). Because data about the intensity of human use on trails were not available concurrent with the telemetry data collected for the grizzly bears, cougars, wolves and elk in the Bow Valley, intensity of use could not be included as a candidate variable in the RSF models.

During initial consultation about the Resort Centre ASP amendment EIS, Fiera recommended undertaking spatially explicit analyses to investigate the potential ramifications of changes in human use of recreational trails for wildlife. Because data were not available to parameterize the zone of influence or strength of the response of wildlife to increased human use of trails in the Bow Valley, spatially explicit scenarios were created using assumptions about potential derived from and inferences from available data about how animals respond to human disturbance in the Bow Valley.

Assumptions about the zone of influence of human use of trails relied on information about flight initiation distance (FID). In their review of Golder (2013), MSES (2013) identified the concept of flight initiation distance (FID), which is a metric that informs the distance within which wildlife may respond by moving away. This concept was applied by MSES to an evaluation of changes in effective corridor width using the simplified assumption that people will remain within the developed area and not in the corridor. However, human use is currently not restricted to developed areas, and commonly occurs within wildlife corridors under existing conditions. Trails were therefore used as the origin for the FID, and the total zone of influence was obtained by applying the FID to either side of the trail.

The FID used to define the zone of influence and the disturbance coefficient applied to each model for grizzly bears, wolves, and cougars under existing and future scenarios are presented in Table B-14. Disturbance coefficients associated with trails were not applied to elk because increased human use of trails was not anticipated to change the probability of selection by elk in wildlife corridors. Elk in the Bow Valley are habituated to people, spend much of their time near and within development (Appendix B), and need to be aggressively chased in order to achieve displacement (Kloppers et al. 2005).

Different disturbance coefficients were applied under existing and future scenarios (Table B-14) to represent changes in intensity of human use (i.e., potential doubling). Disturbance coefficients were applied within the zone of influence identified from the literature. Disturbance coefficients most likely decline with distance away from the disturbance, but evidence to describe the shape of this relationship to was not identified for grizzly bears, wolves, and cougars. Consequently, a precautionary assumption that the coefficient applied evenly to the entire zone of influence was used.



Table B-14: Grizzly bear, wolf, and cougar flight initiation distance and disturbance coefficient for designated and undesignated trails

		Disturbance Coefficient				
Species	Flight Initiation Distance (m)	Existing Conditions		Future Conditions		
		Designated Trails	Undesignated Trails	Designated Trails	Undesignated Trails	
Grizzly bear	100	0.85	0.9	0.8	0.85	
Wolf	400	0.6	0.75	0.4	0.65	
Cougar	50	0.8	0.85	0.75	0.8	

Although FID can be estimated directly from the literature, the disturbance coefficient is an interpretation or "best guess" based on an understanding of how the RSF for each species works and on the evidence for stronger or weaker responses by different species. Evidence and rationale used to select the FID and disturbance coefficient information presented in Table B-14 is described in the following sections. Because the application of fencing and signage is expected to reduce human use on undesignated trails in wildlife corridors adjacent to the Resort Centre ASP amendment boundary and Smith Creek ASP boundary (EIS for the 2017 Resort Centre ASP Amendment, Section 5.6.1), the undesignated trail disturbance coefficient was not applied to undesignated trails in these corridors for future conditions (i.e., residual effects assessment and cumulative effects assessment).

#### **Grizzly bears**

Grizzly bears in the Bow Valley avoid high density development (e.g., downtown Canmore), but select areas near lower density urban developments with adjacent natural habitats (e.g., near Peaks of Grassi or Silvertip). The RSF model showed that grizzly bears in the Bow Valley tend to select areas with high trail density and areas close to forest edges (Section 2.2.1). This is likely due to grizzly bear selection for the high quality forage that is often available in early successional habitat, such as the edges of trails (e.g., Roever et al. 2008). The attraction of the available forage in edge habitat is sufficient to override the negative zone of influence that arises from people using the trail networks in places where trail density and human use is high (e.g., the Canmore Nordic Centre Provincial Park). However, to be precautionary, a zone of influence was applied to represent human presence as aversive stimulus.

A review of the literature undertaken by Fortin et al. (2016) found that brown bears fled at distances from 100 m to 400 m when directly approached by hikers, but bears that were not approached directly tolerated distances <100 m. Grizzly bears in the Bow Valley are selecting areas where human use is high, and in general people will not be directly approaching grizzly bears; therefore, a FID of <100 m may be appropriate. However, to be precautionary, a FID of 100 m was selected (Table B-14). Disturbance coefficients applied for grizzly bears were relatively weak because grizzly bears in the Bow Valley do not exhibit strong responses to high levels of human use.





#### Wolves

Habitat suitability modelling shows that wolves avoid anthropogenic developments and trails in the Bow Valley (Section 2.2.2). This avoidance appears to be influenced by the intensity of human use. For example, Rogala et al. (2011) found that trails with high human use were more strongly avoided by wolves than roads in the National Parks. In some cases, wolves may be able to adapt to human disturbance, and as a general rule wolves will be more active near people when humans occupy habitats that are attractive to wolves (Paquet and Carbyn 2003; Hebblewhite and Merrill 2008). Flexibility in wolf habitat selection may permit wolves to access areas with greater human development than is sometimes considered possible (Mech 2006). In Banff and Yoho National Parks, wolves frequently used anthropogenic linear features at night when human activity is low, presumably to take advantage of an easy travel route (Callaghan 2002). Wolves may regularly exploit linear features to facilitate travel and hunting efficiency where human use of such features is low (James and Stewart-Smith 2000). Nevertheless, where human use is extremely high, wolves will stop using otherwise suitable habitat. In the Bow Valley, wolves changed their habitat use patterns when human activity in an area exceeded 100 people/month and stopped using areas entirely when human visitation exceeded 10,000 people/month, regardless of habitat suitability (Paquet and Carbyn 2003).

Little research has been done on FIDs for wolves. However, in Scandinavia, Karlsson et al. (2007) found that wolves moved away when humans approached between 17 and 310 m away, and at an average distance of 106 m over 34 encounters. To be precautionary given the paucity of available information and the known sensitivity of wolves to human activity, a FID of 400 m was assigned (Table B-14). Higher disturbance coefficients were also applied for wolves than were applied for either grizzly bears or cougars because wolves responded more strongly to trails than either of the other species (Section 2.1.4).

#### Cougars

Cougars are tolerant of human activity, adaptable to anthropogenic landscape change (Knopff et al. 2014), and are commonly found in habitat patches and movement corridors in the Bow Valley, including near developed areas (Golder 2013). Presumably because prey species (e.g., elk) select built-up areas, RSF modelling showed that cougars are likely to use the areas around urban developments, but are less likely to enter them because of the associated risk (Section 2.2.4).

Cougars do not always move away from people and can have short flight initiation distances in developed landscapes. In one study in New Mexico, cougars moved away from researchers 66% of the time when approached within 2 to 50 m, but remained where they were (25%) or exhibited an aggressive response (9%) on other occasions (Sweanor et al. 2005). Therefore, a FID of 50 m was selected for cougars and disturbance coefficients were weaker than for wolves (Table B-14).





#### 4.0 LITERATURE CITED

- Akaike, H. 1973. Information theory as an extension of the maximum likelihood principle. pp. 267-281. In B.N. Petrov and F. Csaki, (ed.) Second International Symposium on Information Theory. Akademiai Kiado, Budapest.
- Alberta Tourism, Parks, and Recreation. 2010. Eastern Bow Valley wildlife corridor study five-year report: an analysis of winter tracking and monitoring 2004-2009. 37 pp.
- Alexander, S. M. 2001. A spatial analysis of road fragmentation and linkage zones for multi-species in the Canadian Rocky Mountains: A winter ecology study. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta, 352 pp.
- Alexander, S. M., T. B. Logan, and P. C. Paquet. 2006. Spatio-temporal co-occurrence of cougars (Felis concolor), wolves (Canis lupus) and their prey during winter: a comparison of two analytical methods. Journal of Biogeography 33; 2001-2012.
- Anderson, D.R., K.P. Burnham, W.R. Gould and S. Cherry. 2001. Concerns about finding effects that are actually spurious. Wildlife Society Bulletin. 29(1): 311-316.
- BCEAG (Bow Corridor Ecosystem Advisory Group). 1999a. Wildlife corridor and habitat patch guidelines for the Bow Valley. 34 pp.
- Boyce, M. S. 2006. Scale for resource selection functions. Diversity and Distributions 12:269-276.
- Boyce, M. S., P. R. Vernier, S. E. Nielsen, and F. K. A. Schmiegelow. 2002. Evaluating resource selection functions. Ecological Modelling 157:281-300.
- Burnham, K.P. and D.R. Anderson. 2002. Model Selection and Multimodel Inference. Springer, NY.
- Callaghan, C.J. 2002. The ecology of gray wolf (*Canis lupus*) habitat use, survival, and persistence in the Central Rocky Mountains, Canada. Ph.D. thesis, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ont. 211 pp.
- Chetkiewicz, C. L. B., and M. S. Boyce. 2009. Use of resource selection functions to identify conservation corridors. Journal of Applied Ecology 46:1036-1047.
- Ciarniello, L. M., M. S. Boyce, D. C. Heard, and D. R. Seip. 2007a. Components of grizzly bear habitat selection: density, habitats, roads, and mortality risk. Journal of Wildlife Management 71:1446-1457.
- Ciarniello, L. M., M. S. Boyce, D. R. Seip, and D. C. Heard. 2007b. Grizzly bear habitat selection is scale dependent. Ecological Applications 17:1424-1440.
- D'Eon, R.G., R. Serrouya, G. Smith, and C. O. Kochanny. 2002. GPS radiotelemetry error and bias in mountainous terrain. Wildlife Society Bulletin 30:430-439.
- Duke, D. 2001. Wildlife use of corridors in the central Canadian Rockies: Multivariate use of habitat characteristics and trends in corridor use. M.Sc. thesis, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, 115 pp.
- Fieberg, J., J. Matthiopoulos, M. Hebblewhite, M. S. Boyce, and J. L. Friar. 2010. Correlation and studies of habitat selection: problem, red herring or opportunity? Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B 365:2233-2244.





- Fielding, A.H. and J.F. Bell. 1997. A review of methods for the assessment of prediction errors in conservation presence/absence models. Environmental Conservation. 24(1): 38-49.
- Frair, J.L., S.E. Nielsen, E.H. Merrill, S.R. Lele, M.S. Boyce, R.H.M. Munro, G.B. Stenhouse, and H.L. Beyer. 2004. Removing GPS collar bias in habitat selection studies. Journal of Applied Ecology 41: 201– 212.Franklin, S. E. 2001. Remote sensing for sustainable forest management. Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, FL.
- Fortin J.K., K.D. Rode, G.V. Hilderbrand, J. Wilder, S. Farley, C. Jorgensen, B.G. Marcot. 2016. Impacts of Human Recreation on Brown Bears (Ursus arctos): A Review and New Management Tool.PLoS One. 2016; 11(1): e0141983.
- Gaucherel, C., M. Balasubramanian, P. V. Karunakaran, B. R. Ramesh, G. Muthusankar, C. Hely, and P. Couteron. 2010. At which scale does landscape structure influence the spatial distribution of elephants in the western Ghats (India)? Journal of Zoology 280:185-194.
- Gillies, C. S., M. Hebblewhite, S. E. Nielsen, M. A. Krawchuck, C. L. Aldridge, J. L. Frair, D. J. Saher, C. E. Stevens, and C. L. Jerde. 2006. Application of random effects to the study of resource selection by animals. Journal of Animal Ecology 75:887-898.
- Gilsdorf, J. M., K. C. Vercauteren, S. E. Hygnstrom, W. D. Walter, J. R. Boner, and G. M. Clements. 2008. An integrated vehicle-mounted telemetry system for vhf telemetry applications. Journal of Wildlife Management 72:1241-1246.
- Golder. 2012. Proposed wildlife movement corridors and the Three Sisters Mountain Village properties in the Bow Valley: an evaluation. Report prepared for Pricewaterhouse Coopers. September 15, 2012.
- Golder. 2013. Environmental Impact Statement: Three Sisters Mountain Village Development Properties 2016 Resort Centre, Stewart Creek and Sites 7/8 and 9. Report Prepared for the Town of Canmore. March 2013.
- Hebblewhite, M., M. Percy, and E. H. Merrill. 2007. Are all global positioning system collars created equal? Correcting for habitat induced bias using three brands in the Central Canadian Rockies. Journal of Wildlife Management 71:2026-2033.
- Hebblewhite, M., and E. Merrill. 2008. Modelling wildlife–human relationships for social species with mixedeffects resource selection models. Journal of Applied Ecology 45: 834–844.
- Herrero, J., and S. Jevons. 2000. Assessing the design and functionality of wildlife movement corridors in the Southern Canmore Region. Report prepared for BowCORD, Bow Valley Naturalists, Canadians for Corridors, Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society, and UTSB research. 32 pp.
- Hohler, D.D. 2004. Evaluation Of Habitat Suitability Models For Elk And Cattle. Master of Science in Animal and Range Sciences Montana State University, Bozeman, Montana.
- Honeyman, J. 2008. A retrospective evaluation of the effectiveness of aversive conditioning on grizzly bears in Peter Lougheed Provincial Park, Alberta, Canada.Hurvich, C.M. and Tsai, C.L. 1989. Regression and time series model selection in small samples. Biometrika. 76:297-307.



- J. Jorgensen ESRD, personal communication
- Jacques Whitford AXYS. 2008. Three Sisters Mountain Village: Wildlife monitoring program 2005-2007 update report. Prepared for Three Sisters Mountain Village. Canmore, Alberta.
- James, A.R.C. and A.K. Stuart-Smith. 2000. Distribution of caribou and wolves in relation to linear corridors. The Journal of Wildlife Management 64(1): 154-159.
- Johnson, C.J., D.R. Seip and M.S. Boyce. 2004. A quantitative approach to conservation planning: using resource selection functions to map the distribution of mountain caribou at multiple spatial scales. Journal of Applied Ecology 41: 238-251.
- Johnson, C. J., S.E. Nielsen, E. H. Merrill, T. L. Mcdonald, and M. S. Boyce. 2006. Resource selection functions based on use-availability data: theoretical motivation and evaluation methods. Journal of Wildlife Management 70:347-357.
- Karlsson J, M. Eriksson, O. Liberg. 2007. At what distance do wolves move away from an approaching human? Can J Zool 85:1193–1197.
- Keating, K. A., and S. Cherry. 2004. Use and interpretation of logistic regression in habitat selection studies. Journal of Wildlife Management 68:774-789.
- Kloppers E. L., C. C. St. Clair, and T. E. Hurd. 2005. Predator-resembling aversive conditioning for managing habituated wildlife. Ecology and Society 10, article 31.
- Knopff, A.R.A., K.H. Knopff, M.S. Boyce and C.C. St. Clair. 2014. Flexible habitat selection by cougars in response to anthropogenic development. Biological Conservation 178:136-145.
- Ladle, A., T. Avgar, M. Wheatley, and M. S. Boyce. Predictive modelling of ecological patterns along linear-feature networks. Methods in Ecology and Evolution doi: 10.1111/2041-210X.12660
- Lemaitre, J. and M.A. Villard. 2005. Foraging patterns of pileated woodpeckers in a managed Acadian forest: a resource selection function. Canadian Journal of Forest Research. 35: 2387-2393.
- Management and Solutions in Environmental Science (MSES). 2013. Final Review of the Three Sisters Mountain Village Environmental Impact Statement for a Comprehensive Area Structure Plan, Land Use Zoning and Block Subdivision. 56 pp
- Manly, B.F.J., L.L. Macdonald, D.L. Thomas, T.L. McDonald and W.P. Erickson. 2002. Resource selection by animals. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Netherlands.
- Marcot, B.G., M.G. Raphael and K.H. Berry. 1983. Monitoring wildlife habitat and validation of wildlife-habitat relationships models. Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference. 48: 315-329.





Mech, L.D. 2006. Prediction of failure of a wolf landscape model. Wildlife Society Bulletin 34(3): 874-877.

- McKenzie, J.A. 2001. The selective advantage of urban habitat use by elk in Banff National Park. M.Sc. Thesis. University of Guelph, Guelph, Ontario
- Moen, G. K., V. Sahlen, and J. E. Swenson. 2012. Behavior of solitary adult Scandinavian brown bears (Ursus arctos) when approached by humans on foot. PLOS ONE 7: article e31699. MSES (Management and Solutions in Environmental Science). 2013. Final Review of the Three Sisters Mountain Village Environmental Impact Statement for a Comprehensive Area Structure Plan, Land Use Zoning and Block Subdivision. 56 pp.
- Natural Resources Conservation Board (NRCB). 1992. Application to construct a recreational and tourism project in the town of Canmore, Alberta. Decision Report Application #9103, Three Sisters Golf Resorts Inc.
- Nielsen, S. E., S. Herrero, M. S. Boyce, R. D. Mace, B. Benn, M. L. Gibeau, and S. Jevons. 2004. Modelling the spatial distribution of human-caused grizzly bear mortalities in the Central Rockies ecosystem of Canada. Biological Conservation 120:101-113.
- NRC (Natural Regions Committee). 2006. Natural Regions and Subregions of Alberta. Compiled by D.J. Downing and W.W. Pettepiece. Government of Alberta. Pub. No. t/852.
- Paquet, P. C. and L. N. Carbyn. 2003. Gray Wolf: *Canis lupus* and Allies. Pp. 482-506 *in* Wild mammals of North America: biology, management, and conservation, Second Edition. Feldhamer, G.A., B.C. Thompson, J. A. Chapman (editors).
- Pearce, J. L. and M.S. Boyce. 2006. Modelling distribution and abundance with presence-only data. Journal of Applied Ecology 43: 405-412.
- Psyllakis, J. M. and M.P. Gillingham. 2009. Using forest structure and compositions to predict occurrence of vertebrate species in Douglas-fir forests of British Columbia. Biological Conservation 142:427-1441.
- Richardson, E, I. Striling and D.S. Hik. 2005. Polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) maternity denning habitat in western Hudson Bay: a bottom-up approach to resource selection functions. Canadian Journal of Zoology. 83: 860-870.
- Riley, S. J., S. D. DeGloria, and R. Elliot. 1999. A terrain ruggedness index that quantifies topographic heterogeneity. Intermountain Journal of Sciences 5:23-27.
- Roever, C. L., M. S. Boyce, and G. B. Stenhouse. 2008. Grizzly bears and forestry II: grizzly bear habitat selection and conflicts with road placement. Forest Ecology and management 256:1262-1269.
- Rogala, J.K., M. Hebblewhite, J. Whittington, C.A. White, J. Coleshill and M. Musiani. 2011. Human activity differentially redistributes large mammals in the Canadian Rockies National Parks. Ecology and Society 16: 16 http://dx.doi.org/10.5751/ES-04251-160316
- Sawyer, H., R.M. Nielson, F. Lindzey, and L.L. McDonald. 2006. Winter habitat selection of mule deer before and during development of a natural gas field. Journal of Wildlife Management. 70(2): 396-403.





- Sweanor, L. L., K. A. Logan, and M. C. Hornocker. 2005. Puma response to close approaches by researchers. Wildlife Society Bulletin 33:905-913.Tabachnick, B.G. and L.S. Fidell. 2001. *Using multivariate statistics*. Allyn and Bacon. Boston, MA.
- Webb, N.F., M. Hebblewhite, and E.H. Merrill. 2008. Statistical methods for identifying wolf kill sites using global positioning system locations. Journal of Wildlife Management 72(3): 798-807.
- White, G. C., and R. A. Garrott. 1990. Analysis of wildlife radiotracking data. Academic Press, San Diego, California, USA.
- Whittington, J., C.C. St. Clair, and G. Mercer. 2005. Spatial responses of wolves to roads and trails in mountain valleys. Ecological Applications 15(2): 543-553.

o:\final\2015\3 proj\1539221 qpd\_environmentalconsulting\_canmore\1539221-appendix b\_tsmv wildlife corridors\_methods 21mar\_17.docx









Table C-1 Ma	ammal Species that Ma	y Occur within the	Canmore Region
Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act (SARA) <sup>2</sup> and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) <sup>3</sup>
Carnivores			
American Marten	Martes americana	Secure	Not listed
American Mink	Mustela vison	Secure	Not listed
Black bear	Ursus americanus	Secure	Not listed
Cougar	Puma concolor	Secure	Not listed
Coyote	Canis latrans	Secure	Not listed
Fisher	Martes pennanti	Sensitive	Not listed
Gray Wolf	Canis lupus	Secure	Not listed
Grizzly bear	Ursus americanus	At Risk	COSEWIC: Special Concern
Least Weasel	Mustela nivalis	Secure	Not listed
Long-tailed Weasel	Mustela frenata	May Be At Risk	Not listed
Northern River Otter	Lutra canadensis	Secure	Not listed
Red fox	Vulpes vulpes	Secure	Not listed
Short-tailed Weasel	Mustela erminea	Secure	Not listed
Striped Skunk	Mephitis mephitis	Secure	Not listed
Wolverine	Gulo gulo	May Be At Risk	COSEWIC: Special Concern
Ungulates			
Bighorn sheep	Ovis canadensis	Secure	Not listed
Elk	Cervus elaphus	Secure	Not listed
Moose	Alces alces	Secure	Not listed
Mountain goat	Oreamnos americanus	Secure	Not listed
Mule deer	Odocoileus hemionus	Secure	Not listed
White-tailed deer	Odocoileus virginianus	Secure	Not listed
Bats	-	•	<u>.</u>
Big brown bat	Eptesicus fuscus	Secure	Not listed
Hoary bat	Lasiurus cinereus	Sensitive	Not listed
Little brown Myotis	Myotis lucifugus	Secure	COSEWIC: Endangered; SARA: Schedule 1 Endangered
Long-legged Myotis	Myotis volans	Undetermined	Not listed
Northern long-eared Myotis	Myotis septentrionalis	May Be At Risk	COSEWIC: Endangered; SARA: Schedule 1 Endangered
Silver-haired bat	Lasionycteris noctivagans	Sensitive	Not listed
Western long-eared Myotis	Myotis evotis	Secure	Not listed
Hares and Rodents			-
American beaver	Castor canadensis	Secure	Not listed
American pika	Ochotona princeps	Secure	Not listed
Bushy-tailed Woodrat	Neotoma cinerea	Secure	Not listed
Columbian ground squirrel	Spermophilus columbianus	Secure	Not listed
Common muskrat	Ondatra zibethicus	Secure	Not listed
Common porcupine	Erethizon dorsatum	Secure	Not listed
Deer mouse	Peromyscus maniculatus	Secure	Not listed

#### Table C-1 Mammal Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> ESRD 2010

<sup>2</sup> Government of Canada Species at Risk Registry

<sup>3</sup> Government of Canada Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada

Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status <sup>1</sup>	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act (SARA) <sup>2</sup> and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) <sup>3</sup>
Dusky shrew	Sorex monticolus	Secure	Not listed
Golden-mantled ground-squirrel	Spermophilus lateralis	Secure	Not listed
Heather vole	Phenacomys intermedius	Secure	Not listed
Hoary marmot	Marmota caligata	Secure	Not listed
House mouse	Mus musculus	Exotic	Not listed
Least chipmunk	Eutamias minimus	Secure	Not listed
Long-tailed vole	Microtus longicaudus	Secure	Not listed
Northern bog lemming	Synaptomys borealis	Secure	Not listed
Northern flying squirrel	Glaucomys sabrinus	Secure	Not listed
Northern water shrew	Sorex palustris	Secure	Not listed
Masked shrew	Sorex cinereus	Secure	Not listed
Meadow vole	Microtus pennsylvanicus	Secure	Not listed
Muskrat	Ondatra zibethicus	Secure	Not listed
Pygmy shrew	Sorex hoyi	Secure	Not listed
Red squirrel	Tamiasciurus hudsonicus	Secure	Not listed
Richardson's ground squirrel	Spermophilus richardsonii	Secure	Not listed
Snowshoe hare	Lepus americanus	Secure	Not listed
Southern red-backed vole	Myodes gapperi	Secure	Not listed
Wandering shrew /vagrant shrew	Sorex vagrans	May Be At Risk	Not listed
Water vole	Microtus richardsoni	Sensitive	Not listed
Western jumping mouse	Zapus princeps	Secure	Not listed
Yellow pine chipmunk	Neotamias minimus	Secure	Not listed

#### Table C-1 Mammal Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region

#### Table C-2 Bird Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region

Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Seasonal distribution
Ducks, Geese and Swa	ins			
American wigeon	Anas americana	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Barrow's goldeneye	Bucephala islandica	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder
Blue-winged teal	Anas discors	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder
Bufflehead	Bucephala albeola	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder
Canada goose	Branta canadensis	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder
Common goldeneye	Bucephala clangula	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder
Common merganser	Mergus merganser	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder
Harlequin duck	Histrionicus histrionicus	Sensitive	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder
Hooded merganser	Lophodytes cucullatus	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder
Lesser scaup	Aythya affinis	Sensitive	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant



Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Seasonal distribution
Mallard	Anas platyrhynchos	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder
Northern shoveler	Anas clypeata	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Redhead	Aythya americana	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Ring-necked duck	Aythya collaris	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Ruddy duck	Oxyura jamaicensis	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Trumpeter swan	Cygnus buccinator	At Risk	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	Uncommon breeder and spring and fall migrant
Tundra swan	Cygnus columbianus	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	spring and fall migrant
Grouse		-		
Ruffed grouse	Bonasa umbellus	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon year round
Spruce grouse	Falicpennis canadensis	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon year round
White-tailed ptarmigan	Lagopus leucura	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon year round
Loons and Grebes				
Common loon	Gavia immer	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	Common breeder
Horned grebe	Podiceps auritus	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Special Concern	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Pacific loon	Gavia pacifica	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon migrant
Pied-billed grebe	Podilymbus podiceps	Sensitive	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder
Red-necked grebe	Podiceps grisegena	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Western grebe	Aechmophorus occidentalis	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Special Concern	Uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Herons				
Great blue heron	Ardea herodias	Sensitive	Not Listed	Common breeder
Hawks and Eagles				
Bald eagle	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	common breeder
Cooper's hawk	Accipiter cooperii	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	uncommon breeder
Golden eagle	Aquila chrysaetos	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	Uncommon year round, common spring and fall migrant
Northern goshawk	Accipiter gentilis	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	uncommon year round
Northern harrier	Circus cyaneus	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	Uncommon breeder
Osprey	Pandion haliaetus	Sensitive	Not Listed	common breeder
Red-tailed hawk	Buteo jamaicensis	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	common breeder
Rough-legged Hawk	Buteo lagopus	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	Spring and fall migrant
Sharp-shinned hawk	Accipiter striatus	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	Uncommon breeder
Swainson's hawk	Buteo swainsoni	Sensitive	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder
Cranes, Rails and Coot	S			
American coot	Fulica americana	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	common breeder
Sandhill crane	Grus canadensis	Sensitive	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Virginia rail	Rallus limicola	Undetermined	Not Listed	uncommon breeder

#### Table C-2 Bird Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region



Table C-2 Bird Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region					
Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Seasonal distribution	
Shorebirds		•	• • • •	•	
Barid's sandpiper	Calidris bairdii	Secure	Not Listed	Spring and fall migrant	
Greater yellowlegs	tringa melanoleuca	Secure	Not Listed	Spring and fall migrant	
Killdeer	Charadrius vociferus	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder	
Lesser yellowlegs	tringa flavipes	Secure	Not Listed	Spring and fall migrant	
Pectoral sandpiper	Calidris melanotos	Secure	Not Listed	Spring and fall migrant	
Solitary sandpiper	tringa solitaria	Secure	Not Listed	Uncommon breeder	
Spotted sandpiper	Actitis macularia	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder	
Wilson's snipe	Gallinago delicata	Secure	Not Listed	Common breeder	
Dippers	ounnago uonouta	0000.0			
American dipper	Cinclus mexicanus	Secure	Not Listed	Common year-round	
Gulls and Terns	enteride monourido	2000.0			
Black tern	Chlidonias niger	Sensitive	Not Listed	uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant	
Bonaparte's gull	Chroicocephalus philadelphia	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant	
California gull	Larus californicus	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant	
Herring gull	Larus argentatus	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant	
Ring-billed gull	Larus delawarensis	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant	
Doves and Pigeons	<b>I</b>		•		
Mourning dove	Zenaida macroura	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder	
Rock pigeon	Columba livia	Exotic	Not Listed	common year round	
Owls					
Barred owl	Strix varia	Sensitive	Not Listed	uncommon year round	
Boreal owl	Aegolius funereus	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	uncommon year round	
Great gray owl	Strix nebulosa	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	uncommon year round	
Great horned owl	Bubo virginianus	Secure	Not Listed	common year round	
Long-eared owl	Asio otus	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder	
Northern hawk owl	Surnia ulula	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	uncommon year round	
Northern pygmy-owl	Glaucidium gnoma	Sensitive	Not Listed	uncommon year round	
Northern saw-whet ow	Aegolius acadicus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder	
Nightjars			•		
Common nighthawk	Chordeiles minor	Sensitive	SARA: Schedule 1 Threatened	uncommon breeder	
Swifts			•	·	
Black swift	Cypseloides niger	Undetermined	COSEWIC: Endangered	uncommon breeder	
Hummingbirds			· · ·		
Calliope hummingbird	Stellula calliope	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder	
Rufous hummingbird	Selasphorus rufus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder	
Kingfishers	•		·	·	
Belted kingfisher	Megaceryle alcyon	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder	
Woodpeckers and Al			·	·	
American three-toed woodpecker	Picoides dorsalis	Secure	Not Listed	common year round	
Black-backed woodpecker	Picoides arcticus	Sensitive	Not Listed	uncommon year round	

#### Table C-2 Bird Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region



Common Name	d Species that May C Latin Name	General Provincial Status	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Seasonal distribution
Downy woodpecker	Picoides pubescens	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
Hairy woodpecker	Picoides villosus	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
Northern flicker	Colaptes auratus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Pileated woodpecker	Dryocopus pileatus	Sensitive	Not Listed	common year round
Red-naped sapsucker	Sphyrapicus nuchalis	Undetermined	Not Listed	common breeder
Falcons				
American kestrel	Falco sparverius	Sensitive	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Merlin	Falco columbaris	Secure	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	uncommon year round
Peregrine falcon	Falco peregrinus anatum	At Risk	SARA: Schedule 1 Special Concern	uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Prairie falcon	Falco mexicanus	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Not At Risk	uncommon year round
Flycatchers				
Alder flycatcher	Empidonax alnorum	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Dusky flycatcher	Empidonax oberholseri	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Eastern kingbird	Tyrannus tyrannus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Eastern phoebe	Sayornis phoebe	Sensitive	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Hammond's flycatcher	Empidonax hammondii	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Least flycatcher	Empidonax minimus	Sensitive	Not Listed	common breeder
Olive-sided flycatcher	Contopus cooperi	May Be At Risk	SARA: Schedule 1 Threatened	uncommon breeder
Pacific-slope flycatcher	Empidonax difficilis	Undetermined	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Western wood-pewee	Contopus sordidulus	Sensitive	Not Listed	common breeder
Willow flycatcher	Empidonax traillii	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Shrikes and Vireos				
Cassin's vireo	Vireo cassinii	Undetermined	Not Listed	common breeder
Northern shrike	Lanius excubitor	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant
Red-eyed vireo	Vireo olivaceus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Warbling vireo	Vireo gilvus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Jays and Crows	· · · · ·		•	•
American crow	Corvus brachyrhynchos	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Black-billed magpie	Pica hudsonia	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
Blue jay	Cyanocitta cristata	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon year round
Clark's nutcracker	Nucifraga columbiana	Sensitive	Not Listed	common year round
Common raven	Corvus corax	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
Gray jay	Perisoreus canadensis	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
Steller's jay	Cyanocitta stelleri	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon year round
Larks and pipits				
American pipit	Anthus rubescens	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Horned lark	Eremophila alpestris	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Swallows				•
Bank swallow	Riparia riparia	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Barn swallow	Hirundo rustica	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Threatened	common breeder
Cliff Swallow	Petrochelidon pyrrhonota	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder

#### Table C-2 Bird Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region



Table C-2	Bird Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region
-----------	---

Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Seasonal distribution
Northern rough-winged swallow	Stelgidopteryx serripennis	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Tree swallow	Tachycineta bicolor	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Violet-green swallow	Tachycineta thalassina	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Chickadees, Nuthatche	s and Creepers			
Black-capped chickadee	Poecile atricapillus	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
Boreal chickadee	Poecile hudsonicus	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
Brown creeper	Certhia americana	Sensitive	Not Listed	common breeder
Mountain chickadee	Poecile gambeli	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
Red-breasted nuthatch	Sitta canadensis	Secure	Not Listed	common year round
White-breasted nuthatch	Sitta carolinensis	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon year round
Wrens and Kinglets	•		<u>-</u>	-
Golden-crowned kinglet	Regulus satrapa	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
House wren	Troglodytes aedon	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Marsh wren	Cistothorus palustris	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Rock wren	Salpinctes obsoletus	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Ruby-crowned kinglet	Regulus calendula	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Winter wren	Troglodytes troglodytes	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Thrushes			•	•
American robin	Turdus migratorius	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Hermit thrush	Catharus guttatus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Mountain bluebird	Sialia currucoides	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Swainson's thrush	Catharus ustulatus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Townsend's solitaire	Myadestes townsendi	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Varied thrush	Ixoreus naevius	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Veery	Catharus fuscescens	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Waxwings and Starling	•		<u>-</u>	-
Bohemian waxwing	Bombycilla garrulus	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Cedar waxwing	Bombycilla cedrorum	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
European starling	Sturnus vulgaris	Exotic	Not Listed	common breeder
Wood-warblers				
American redstart	Setophaga ruticilla	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Blackpoll warbler	Dendroica striata	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Common yellowthroat	Geothlypis trichas	Sensitive	Not Listed	common breeder
Macgillivray's warbler	Oporornis tolmiei	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Nashville warbler	Vermivora ruficapilla	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Northern waterthrush	Seiurus noveboracensis	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Orange-crowned warbler	Vermivora celata	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Ovenbird	Seiurus aurocapilla		Not Listed	common breeder
Tennessee warbler	Oreothlypis peregrina	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Townsend's warbler	Dendroica townsendi	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder

Table C-2	Bird Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region
-----------	---

-

Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Seasonal distribution
Wilson's warbler	Wilsonia pusilla	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Yellow warbler	Dendroica petechia	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Yellow-rumped warbler	Dendroica coronata	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Towees, Sparrows, Jun	cos and Longspurs		•	•
American tree sparrow	Spizella arborea	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant
Brewer's sparrow	Spizella breweri	Sensitive	Not Listed	common breeder
Chipping sparrow	Spizella passerina	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Clay-colored sparrow	Spizella pallida	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Dark-eyed junco	Junco hyemalis	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Fox sparrow	Passerella iliaca	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Golden-crowned sparrow	Zonotrichia atricapilla	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Lapland longspur	Calcarius lapponicus	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant
Lincoln's sparrow	Melospiza lincolnii	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Savannah sparrow	Passerculus sandwichensis	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Song sparrow	Melospiza melodia	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Vesper sparrow	Pooecetes gramineus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
White-crowned sparrow	Zonotrichia leucophrys	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
White-throated sparrow	Zonotrichia albicollis	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Tanagers, Grosbeaks, E	Buntings		-	•
Black-headed grosbeak	Pheucticus melanocephalus	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Lazuli bunting	Passerina amoena	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Rose-breasted grosbeak	Pheucticus Iudovicianus	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant
Snow bunting	Plectrophenax nivalis	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant
Western tanager	Piranga ludoviciana	Sensitive	Not Listed	common breeder
Blackbirds			•	•
Baltimore oriole	lcterus galbula	Sensitive	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Brewer's blackbird	Euphagus cyanocephalus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Brown-headed cowbird	Molothrus ater	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Common grackle	Quiscalus quiscula	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Red-winged blackbird	Agelaius phoeniceus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Rusty blackbird	Euphagus carolinus	Sensitive	SARA: Schedule 1 Special Concern	spring and fall migrant
Finches and Relatives				
American goldfinch	Spinus tristis	Secure	Not Listed	not listed
	Acanthis flammea	Secure	Not Listed	spring and fall migrant
Common redpoll				
Common redpoll Evening grosbeak	Coccothraustes vespertinus	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder
Evening grosbeak Gray-crowned rosy-		Secure Secure	Not Listed Not Listed	uncommon breeder common breeder
Evening grosbeak	vespertinus			



Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)	Seasonal distribution
Pine siskin	Spinus pinus	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
Purple finch	Carpodacus purpureus	Secure	Not Listed	uncommon breeder, spring and fall migrant
Red crossbill	Loxia curvirostra	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder
White-winged crossbill	Loxia leucoptera	Secure	Not Listed	common breeder

#### Table C-2 Bird Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region

#### Table C-3 Amphibian and Reptiles Species that May Occur within the Canmore Region

Common Name	Latin Name	General Provincial Status <sup>2</sup>	Federal Status Under the Species at Risk Act (SARA) <sup>2</sup> and the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) <sup>3</sup>	
Frogs				
Boreal chorus frog	Pseudacris maculata	Secure	Not listed	
Columbia spotted frog	Rana luteiventris	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Not at Risk	
Wood frog	Lithobates sylvatica	Secure	Not listed	
Toads				
Western toad	Anaxyrus boreas	Sensitive	SARA: Schedule 1 Special Concern	
Salamanders				
Long-toed salamander	Ambystoma macrodactylum	Sensitive	COSEWIC: Not at Risk	
Tiger salamander	Ambystoma mavortium	Secure	COSEWIC: Not at Risk	
Snakes				
Red-sided garter snake	Thamnophis sirtalis	Sensitive	Not listed	
Wandering garter snake	Thamnophis elegans	Sensitive	Not listed	

<sup>2</sup> ESRD 2010.



As a global, employee-owned organisation with over 50 years of experience, Golder Associates is driven by our purpose to engineer earth's development while preserving earth's integrity. We deliver solutions that help our clients achieve their sustainable development goals by providing a wide range of independent consulting, design and construction services in our specialist areas of earth, environment and energy.

For more information, visit golder.com

Asia Europe + 27 11 254 4800

+ 86 21 6258 5522

+ 61 3 8862 3500 + 44 1628 851851

North America + 1 800 275 3281

South America + 56 2 2616 2000

solutions@golder.com

Golder Associates Ltd. 102, 2535 - 3rd Avenue S.E. Calgary, Alberta, T2A 7W5 Canada T: +1 (403) 299 5600

